Workshop Manual

Audi Q3 2012 ➤
Audi Q3 China 2013 ➤

Electrical system

Edition 03.2016

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

List of Workshop Manual Repair Groups

Repair Group

00 - Technical data
27 - Starter, current supply, CCS
90 - Gauges, instruments
92 - Windscreen wash/wipe system
94 - Lights, bulbs, switches - exterior
96 - Lights, bulbs, switches - interior
97 - Wiring

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Technical information should always be available to the foremen and mechanics, because their careful and constant adherence to the instructions is essential to ensure vehicle road-worthiness and safety. In addition, the normal basic safety precautions for working on motor vehicles must, as a matter of course, be observed.

All rights reserved.
No reproduction without prior agreement from publisher.

Copyright © 2016 Audi AG, Ingolstadt

Contents

00 - Technical data . . . 1
1 Safety precautions . . . 1
1.1 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/stop system . . . 1
1.2 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test . . . 1
1.3 Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs . . . 2
2 Repair notes . . . 4
2.1 Contact corrosion . . . 4
2.2 Routing and securing wiring . . . 4
2.3 General notes . . . 4
3 Battery . . . 5
3.1 Battery - general notes . . . 5
3.2 Battery types . . . 5

27 - Starter, current supply, CCS . . . 6
1 Battery . . . 6
1.1 Exploded view - battery . . . 6
1.2 Disconnecting and connecting battery . . . 10
1.3 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit J367 . . . 14
1.4 Removing and installing battery . . . 17
1.5 Removing and installing battery tray . . . 30
1.6 Checking battery . . . 31
1.7 Charging battery . . . 32
2 Jump start terminal . . . 35
2.1 Overview - jump start terminal . . . 35
2.2 Removing and installing jump start terminal . . . 36
3 Alternator . . . 37
3.1 Exploded view - alternator . . . 37
3.2 Removing and installing alternator . . . 38
3.3 Checking alternator . . . 49
4 Starter . . . 50
4.1 Exploded view - starter . . . 50
4.2 Removing and installing starter . . . 52
5 Start/stop system . . . 58
5.1 Overview of fitting locations - start/stop system . . . 58
5.2 Removing and installing voltage stabiliser . . . 59

90 - Gauges, instruments . . . 60
1 Dash panel insert . . . 60
1.1 Exploded view - dash panel insert . . . 60
1.2 Removing and installing dash panel insert with control unit in dash panel insert J285 . . . 61
1.3 Pin assignment on multi-pin connectors in dash panel insert . . . 63
1.4 Pin assignment on fuel gauge senders . . . 64
1.5 Pin assignment on coolant temperature sender . . . 64
1.6 Removing and installing ambient temperature sensor . . . 65
2 Clock . . . 66
2.1 Removing and installing radio-controlled clock receiver . . . 66
3 Horn . . . 67
3.1 Exploded view - horn . . . 67
3.2 Removing and installing treble horn H2 / bass horn H7 . . . 68

92 - Windscreen wash/wipe system . . . 70
1 Windscreen wiper system . . . 70

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system . . . 70
1.2 Moving windscreen wipers to service position . . . 73
1.3 Removing and installing wiper blade . . . 73
1.4 Removing and installing wiper arms . . . 74
1.5 Adjusting wiper arms . . . 75
1.6 Removing and installing windscreen wiper motor V . . . 76
1.7 Renewing windscreen wiper motor . . . 77
1.8 Removing and installing rain and light sensor . . . 77
2 Windscreen washer system . . . 81
2.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system . . . 81
2.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir . . . 83
2.3 Removing and installing windscreen washer fluid level sender . . . 85
2.4 Removing and installing washer pump . . . 86
2.5 Removing and installing washer jets . . . 87
2.6 Adjusting washer jets . . . 87
3 Rear window wiper system . . . 88
3.1 Exploded view - rear window wiper system . . . 88
3.2 Removing and installing wiper blade . . . 89
3.3 Removing and installing wiper arm . . . 89
3.4 Adjusting wiper arm . . . 90
3.5 Removing and installing rear window wiper motor V12 . . . 91
4 Rear window washer system . . . 92
4.1 Exploded view - rear window washer system . . . 92
4.2 Removing and installing washer jet . . . 93
4.3 Adjusting washer jet . . . 93
5 Headlight washer system . . . 94
5.1 Exploded view - headlight washer system . . . 94
5.2 Removing and installing headlight washer system pump V11 . . . 94
5.3 Removing and installing washer jets . . . 95
6 Washer fluid hoses . . . 100
6.1 Repairing washer fluid hoses . . . 100

94 - Lights, bulbs, switches - exterior . . . 101
1 Headlights . . . 101
1.1 Exploded view - headlights . . . 101
1.2 Removing and installing headlights . . . 111
1.3 Adjusting headlights . . . 114
1.4 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 . . . 123
1.5 Removing and installing side light bulb M1 / M3 . . . 125
1.6 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb . . . 126
1.7 Removing and installing headlight main beam bulb M30 / M32 . . . 127
1.8 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb L13 / L14 . . . 127
1.9 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light L176 / L177 . . . 130
1.10 Removing and installing all-weather light bulb M109 / M110 . . . 133
1.11 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit J343 / J344 . . . 134
1.12 Removing and installing output module for headlight J667 / J668 . . . 135
1.13 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light J860 / J861 . . . 136
1.14 Removing and installing output module for headlight . . . 138
1.15 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 . . . 139
1.16 Removing and installing headlight fan . . . 143
1.17 Installing repair kit for headlight housing . . . 143
1.18 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road . . . 144
1.19 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road . . . 146

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 Fog lights . . . 149
2.1 Exploded view - fog light . . . 149
2.2 Removing and installing fog lights . . . 149
2.3 Removing and installing fog light bulb L22 / L23 . . . 151
2.4 Adjusting fog lights . . . 151
3 Side marker lights . . . 153
3.1 Overview - side marker lights . . . 153
3.2 Removing and installing front side marker light . . . 154
4 Lights in exterior mirror . . . 155
4.1 Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror . . . 155
4.2 Removing and installing exterior mirror turn signal bulb L131 / L132 . . . 156
5 Tail light cluster . . . 157
5.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid . . . 157
5.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body . . . 159
5.3 Removing and installing tail light cluster on rear lid . . . 160
5.4 Removing and installing bulb carrier . . . 161
5.5 Removing and installing tail light cluster . . . 162
5.6 Removing and installing rear lid closed sender G525 / G526 . . . 163
6 High-level brake light . . . 164
6.1 Exploded view - high-level brake light . . . 164
6.2 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb . . . 165
7 Number plate light . . . 166
7.1 Removing and installing number plate light X4 / X5 . . . 166
8 Entry and start authorisation . . . 167
8.1 Overview of fitting locations - entry and start authorisation system . . . 167
8.2 Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system . . . 169
8.3 Exploded view - exterior door handle for keyless entry system . . . 171
8.4 Removing and installing front exterior door handle switches . . . 172
8.5 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation control unit J518 . . . 172
8.6 Removing and installing interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation R138 . . . 174
8.7 Removing and installing driver side aerial for entry and start system R134 . . . 175
8.8 Removing and installing passenger side aerial for entry and start system R135 . . . 175
8.9 Removing and installing interior aerial 2 for entry and start system R139 . . . 175
8.10 Removing and installing rear bumper aerial for entry and start authorisation R136 . . . 176
9 Steering column switch module . . . 177
9.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module . . . 177
9.2 Removing and installing lock cylinder . . . 180
9.3 Removing and installing ignition key withdrawal lock solenoid N376 . . . 181
9.4 Removing and installing ignition/starter switch . . . 181
9.5 Removing and installing steering column switch module . . . 182
9.6 Removing and installing steering column electronics control unit J527 . . . 185
9.7 Removing and installing steering column combination switch . . . 188
9.8 Pin assignment on steering column electronics control unit . . . 189
9.9 Removing and installing steering lock housing . . . 192
10 Parking aid . . . 194
10.1 Overview - parking aid . . . 194
10.2 Removing and installing parking aid control unit J446 . . . 196
10.3 Removing and installing front parking aid warning buzzer H22 . . . 197
10.4 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer H15 . . . 197
10.5 Removing and installing front parking aid senders . . . 198
10.6 Removing and installing rear parking aid senders . . . 201
11 Park assist steering . . . 203
11.1 Overview - park assist steering . . . 203
11.2 Removing and installing front sender . . . 204

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

11.3 Removing and installing rear sender . . . 204
12 Automatic headlight range control . . . 205
12.1 Overview - automatic headlight range control . . . 205
12.2 Removing and installing headlight range control unit . . . 206

96 - Lights, bulbs, switches - interior . . . 207

1 Lights . . . 208
1.1 Overview of fitting locations - lights in dash panel . . . 209
1.2 Overview of fitting locations - lights in front doors . . . 210
1.3 Overview of fitting locations - lights in rear doors . . . 211
1.4 Overview of fitting locations - ambient lighting in doors . . . 212
1.5 Overview of fitting locations - lights in centre console . . . 214
1.6 Overview of fitting locations - lights in roof trim . . . 215
1.7 Overview of fitting locations - lights in luggage compartment . . . 216
1.8 Removing and installing glove compartment light W6 . . . 216
1.9 Renewing bulb for glove compartment light W6 . . . 217
1.10 Removing and installing footwell light W9 / W10 . . . 217
1.11 Removing and installing central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp K133 . . . 218
1.12 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb L108 / L109 . . . 218
1.13 Removing and installing front entry light W31 / W32 . . . 219
1.14 Removing and installing door warning lamp W30 / W36 . . . 219
1.15 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb L110 / L111 . . . 220
1.16 Removing and installing rear entry light W33 / W34 . . . 220
1.17 Removing and installing rear door warning lamp W37 / W38 . . . 220
1.18 Removing and installing storage compartment illumination bulb L120 . . . 221
1.19 Removing and installing cup holder illumination bulb L121 / L215 . . . 222
1.20 Removing and installing front door ambient lighting bulb L164 / L165 . . . 222
1.21 Removing and installing door storage compartment illumination bulb L160 / L161 . . . 223
1.22 Removing and installing loudspeaker background lighting bulb L211 / L212 . . . 224
1.23 Removing and installing rear door ambient lighting bulb L166 / L167 . . . 226
1.24 Removing and installing rear door storage compartment illumination bulb L170 / L171 . . . 226
1.25 Removing and installing selector lever position display Y26 . . . 227
1.26 Removing and installing footwell light (rear) W45 / W46 . . . 227
1.27 Removing and installing luggage compartment light W18 / W35 . . . 227
1.28 Removing and installing illuminated vanity mirror W20 / W14 . . . 228
1.29 Renewing bulb for front interior light W1 / W13 / W19 . . . 229
1.30 Renewing bulb for rear reading light W11 / W12 . . . 229
1.31 Removing and installing LED for background lighting . . . 229

2 Controls . . . 231
2.1 Overview of fitting locations - controls in dash panel . . . 232
2.2 Overview of fitting locations - controls in front doors . . . 233
2.3 Overview of fitting locations - controls in rear doors . . . 234
2.4 Overview of fitting locations - controls in centre console . . . 235
2.5 Overview of fitting locations - controls in roof trim . . . 236
2.6 Overview of fitting locations - controls in luggage compartment . . . 237
2.7 Removing and installing light switch E1 . . . 238
2.8 Removing and installing switch and instrument illumination regulator E20 . . . 238
2.9 Removing and installing TCS and ESP button E256 . . . 239
2.10 Removing and installing switches in dash panel . . . 239
2.11 Removing and installing hazard warning lights button E229 . . . 240
2.12 Removing and installing glove compartment light switch E26 . . . 241
2.13 Removing and installing mirror adjustment switch E43 / E168 . . . 241
2.14 Removing and installing operating unit for window regulator in driver door E512 . . . 242
2.15 Removing and installing window regulator switch in front passenger door E107 . . . 242
2.16 Removing and installing driver side interior locking button for central locking system E308 . . . 242

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.17 Removing and installing rear lid release switch E165 . . . 243
2.18 Removing and installing interior monitoring deactivation switch E183 . . . 243
2.19 Removing and installing window regulator switches E52 / E54 . . . 244
2.20 Central locking button E600 . . . 244
2.21 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation button E408 . . . 244
2.22 Removing and installing electromechanical parking brake button E538 / auto-hold button E540 . . . 245
2.23 Removing and installing release button for rear lid lock cylinder F248 . . . 245
2.24 Removing and installing button to close rear lid in luggage compartment E406 . . . 246
2.25 Removing and installing rear lid warning buzzer H32 . . . 247
2.26 Removing and installing rear lid contact switch . . . 247
2.27 Removing and installing contact switch for vanity mirror F147 / F148 . . . 247
2.28 Removing and installing sunroof button E325 . . . 247
2.29 Removing and installing interior light/reading light (front) . . . 248
2.30 Removing and installing interior light/reading light (rear) . . . 248

3 Anti-theft alarm system . . . 249
3.1 Overview - interior monitoring . . . 249
3.2 Removing and installing alarm horn H12 . . . 250
3.3 Removing and installing anti-theft alarm sensor G578 . . . 250

4 Immobiliser . . . 251
4.1 Removing and installing immobiliser reader coil . . . 251

5 Lane change assist . . . 252
5.1 Overview - lane change assist . . . 252
5.2 Removing and installing button for lane change assist E530 . . . 253
5.3 Removing and installing lane change assist warning lamp in exterior mirror K233 / K234 . . . 253
5.4 Removing and installing lane change assist control unit J769 / J770 . . . 254
5.5 Calibrating lane change assist . . . 254

6 Front camera for driver assist systems . . . 261
6.1 Overview of fitting locations - front camera for driver assist systems . . . 261
6.2 Removing and installing front camera for driver assist systems R242 . . . 262

7 Towing bracket . . . 266
7.1 Overview - trailer socket, trailer detector control unit . . . 266
7.2 Removing and installing LED warning lamp . . . 267

8 Cigarette lighter, socket . . . 268
8.1 Exploded view - cigarette lighter, 12 V socket . . . 268
8.2 Removing and installing cigarette lighter U1 . . . 269
8.3 Removing and installing cigarette lighter illumination bulb L28 . . . 271
8.4 Removing and installing socket illumination bulb L42 . . . 271
8.5 Removing and installing 12 V socket U5 . . . 272
8.6 Removing and installing 12 V socket 2 U18 . . . 273
8.7 Removing and installing electric socket U . . . 275
8.8 Renewing electric socket U . . . 275

97 - Wiring . . . 277

1 Relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes . . . 277
1.1 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes . . . 277
1.2 Removing and installing electronics box . . . 281
1.3 Removing and installing coupling station for electronics box . . . 282
1.4 Removing and installing suppression filter C24 . . . 283
1.5 Removing and installing fuse holder C SC . . . 284
1.6 Removing and installing relay and fuse carrier behind dash panel (driver's side) . . . 285

2 Control units . . . 288
2.1 Overview of fitting locations - control units . . . 288
2.2 Removing and installing onboard supply control unit J519 . . . 289

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.3 Removing and installing data bus diagnostic interface J533 290
3 Connectors 292
3.1 Overview of fitting locations - connectors 292
3.2 Unplugging door disconnector (left-side) 293
3.3 Repairing electrical wiring harnesses and electrical connectors 293
4 Releasing and dismantling connector housings 294
5 Cleaning contact surfaces 295
6 Repairing aerial wires 296
7 Fibre optic cables 297
8 Vehicle diagnostic, testing and information systems 298

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

00 – Technical data

1 Safety precautions

(ARL004592; Edition 03.2016)

⇒ “1.1 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/stop system”, page 1

⇒ “1.2 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test”, page 1

⇒ “1.3 Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs”, page 2

1.1 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/stop system

Risk of injury due to unexpected engine start

On vehicles with activated start/stop system, the engine may start unexpectedly. Whether the start/stop system is activated can be seen in the dash panel insert.

– To deactivate the start/stop system, switch off the ignition.

1.2 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test

Risk of injury if test equipment is not secured safely

If an accident occurs and the front passenger's airbag is triggered, test equipment which is not secured adequately may be catapulted through the vehicle with potentially serious consequences.

– Secure test equipment on the rear seat with a belt.

Or:

– Have a second person operate the test equipment on the rear seat.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.3 Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs

Never renew bulbs if you are not familiar with the necessary procedure, safety precautions and tools required.

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

- *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.*
- *Do not flash the headlights.*
- *Never operate the gas discharge bulb control unit without a gas discharge bulb.*
- *The gas discharge bulb may only be operated in the headlight housing because of the high voltages (above 28,000 V when the gas discharge bulb is ignited).*

WARNING

Risk of injury from burns, UV radiation, glare and explosion.

- *The gas discharge bulb may only be operated in the headlight housing because of the high temperatures, the absorption of UV radiation and to avoid dazzling.*
- *Never look into the light beam as this could disturb the eye sight for an extended period of time.*
- *Gas discharge bulbs are pressurised and can burst when they are renewed.*
- *Always wear safety goggles and gloves when removing and installing gas discharge bulbs.*

WARNING

Observe environmental requirements.

- *Gas discharge bulbs are hazardous waste. They contain metallic mercury (Hg) and traces of thallium.*
- *Never break off gas discharge bulbs and do not touch broken glass part of bulb.*
- *Observe disposal regulations. Gas discharge bulbs should only be disposed of in the appropriate containers at an official collection point.*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Caution

- *Do not touch the glass part of the gas discharge bulb with bare hands. The remaining fingerprint would be evaporated by the heat of the bulb when it is switched on, become deposited on the reflector and thus impair the brightness of the headlight. Wear clean fabric gloves when fitting the gas discharge bulb.*
- *Only replace defective gas discharge bulbs with gas discharge bulbs of the same type. The type can be found on the base of the bulb or on the glass part of the bulb.*
- *When installing, make sure connectors engage properly and are securely attached.*

Any unauthorized use of this document for commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 Repair notes

⇒ “2.1 Contact corrosion”, page 4

⇒ “2.2 Routing and securing wiring”, page 4

⇒ “2.3 General notes”, page 4

2.1 Contact corrosion

Contact corrosion can occur if unsuitable fasteners (bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) are used.

For this reason, only fasteners with a special surface coating are fitted.

Furthermore, rubber components or plastic components and adhesives are made of non-conductive material.

Always fit new components if you are not sure that the old components are suitable ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Note:

- We recommend the use of genuine replacement parts only; they have been tested and are compatible with aluminium.
- We recommend using Audi Genuine Accessories.
- Damage resulting from contact corrosion is not covered by warranty.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.2 Routing and securing wiring

- To prevent mix-ups and to ensure that all components are reinstalled in their original installation positions, mark for example fuel lines, hydraulic lines, vacuum lines, activated charcoal filter system or electrical wiring before removing them. Where necessary, make sketches or take photographs.
- Because of the limited space in the engine compartment, it is important to ensure that there is adequate clearance to any moving or hot components to avoid damage to lines and wiring.

2.3 General notes

- For the applicable current flow diagrams, refer to ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

3 Battery

⇒ “3.1 Battery - general notes”, page 5

⇒ “3.2 Battery types”, page 5

3.1 Battery - general notes

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery

3.2 Battery types

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

27 – Starter, current supply, CCS

1 Battery

⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - battery”, page 6

⇒ “1.2 Disconnecting and connecting battery”, page 10

⇒ “1.3 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit J367 ”, page 14

⇒ “1.4 Removing and installing battery”, page 17

⇒ “1.5 Removing and installing battery tray”, page 30

⇒ “1.6 Checking battery”, page 31

⇒ “1.7 Charging battery”, page 32

1.1 Exploded view - battery

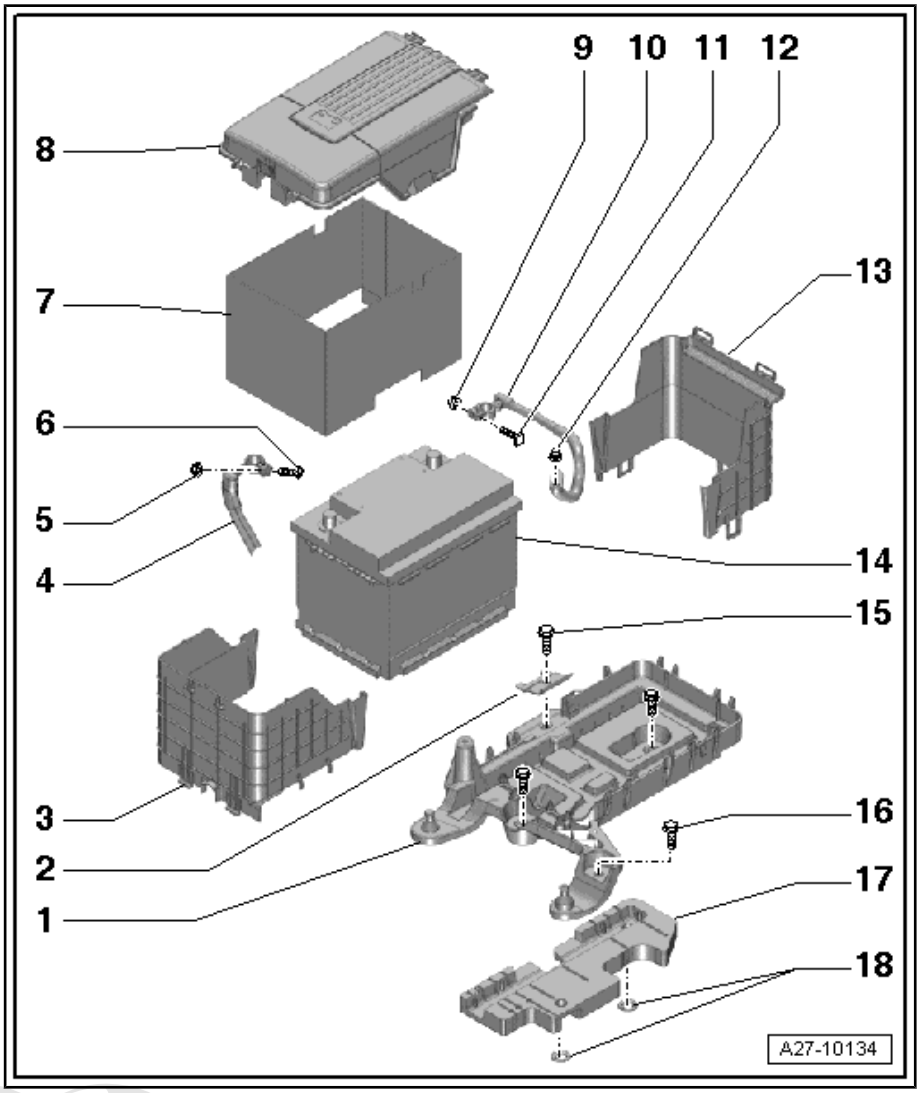
⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment, version 1”, page 6

⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment, version 2”, page 8

⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - battery in luggage compartment”, page 9

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1.1 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment, version 1



1 - Battery tray

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 30

2 - Retainer plate

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

3 - Battery trim cover (front)

4 - Positive cable

- ❑ Disconnecting and connecting ⇒ “1.4.1 Removing and installing battery in engine compartment (version 1)”, page 17

5 - Nut

- ❑ 5.4 Nm

6 - Bolt

7 - Heat insulation sleeve

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

8 - Battery cover

9 - Nut

- ❑ 5.4 Nm

10 - Earth cable

- ❑ Disconnecting and connecting ⇒ “1.2.1 Disconnecting and connecting battery in engine compartment”, page 10

Vehicles with start/stop system

- ❑ With battery monitor control unit - J367-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 14

11 - Bolt

12 - Nut

- ❑ 20 Nm

13 - Battery trim cover (rear)

14 - Battery

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 17

15 - Bolt

- ❑ 22 Nm

16 - Bolt

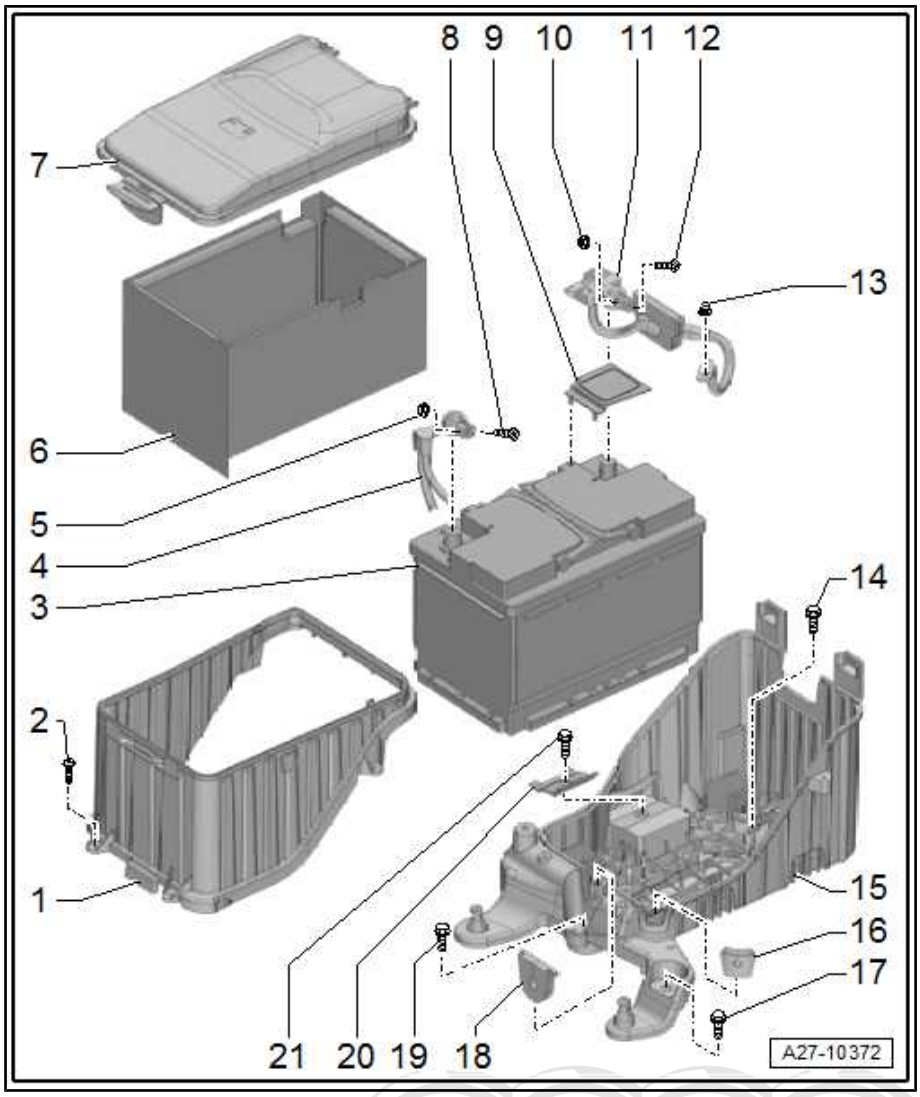
- ❑ 9 Nm

17 - Heat shield

18 - Lock washer

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1.2 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment, version 2



1 - Battery trim cover (front)

2 - Bolt

- ❑ 4x
- ❑ 3 Nm

3 - Battery

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 22

4 - Positive cable

- ❑ Disconnecting and connecting ⇒ “1.4.2 Removing and installing battery in engine compartment (version 2)”, page 22

5 - Nut

- ❑ 5.4 Nm

6 - Heat insulation sleeve

7 - Battery cover

8 - Bolt

9 - Cover for negative terminal

10 - Nut

- ❑ 5.4 Nm

11 - Earth cable

- ❑ With battery monitor control unit - J367-
- ❑ Disconnecting and connecting ⇒ “1.2.1 Disconnecting and connecting battery in engine compartment”, page 10
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 15

12 - Bolt

13 - Nut

- ❑ 20 Nm

14 - Bolt

- ❑ 9 Nm

15 - Battery tray

- ❑ With battery trim cover (rear)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 30

16 - Grommet

- ❑ For positive cable from electronics box (engine compartment)

17 - Bolt

- ❑ 9 Nm

18 - Grommet

- ❑ For positive cable to starter

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

19 - Bolt
- ❑ 9 Nm

20 - Retainer plate

21 - Bolt
- ❑ 20 Nm

1.1.3 Exploded view - battery in luggage compartment

1 - Battery retainer plate
- ❑ With integrated stud
- ❑ 10 Nm

2 - Battery
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 26

3 - Positive cable
- ❑ To engine

4 - Bolt

5 - Nut
- ❑ 6 Nm

6 - Main fuse box
- ❑ In luggage compartment (rear right) at battery
- ❑ Disconnecting and connecting ⇒ page 12

7 - Nut
- ❑ 20 Nm

8 - Cover for positive terminal

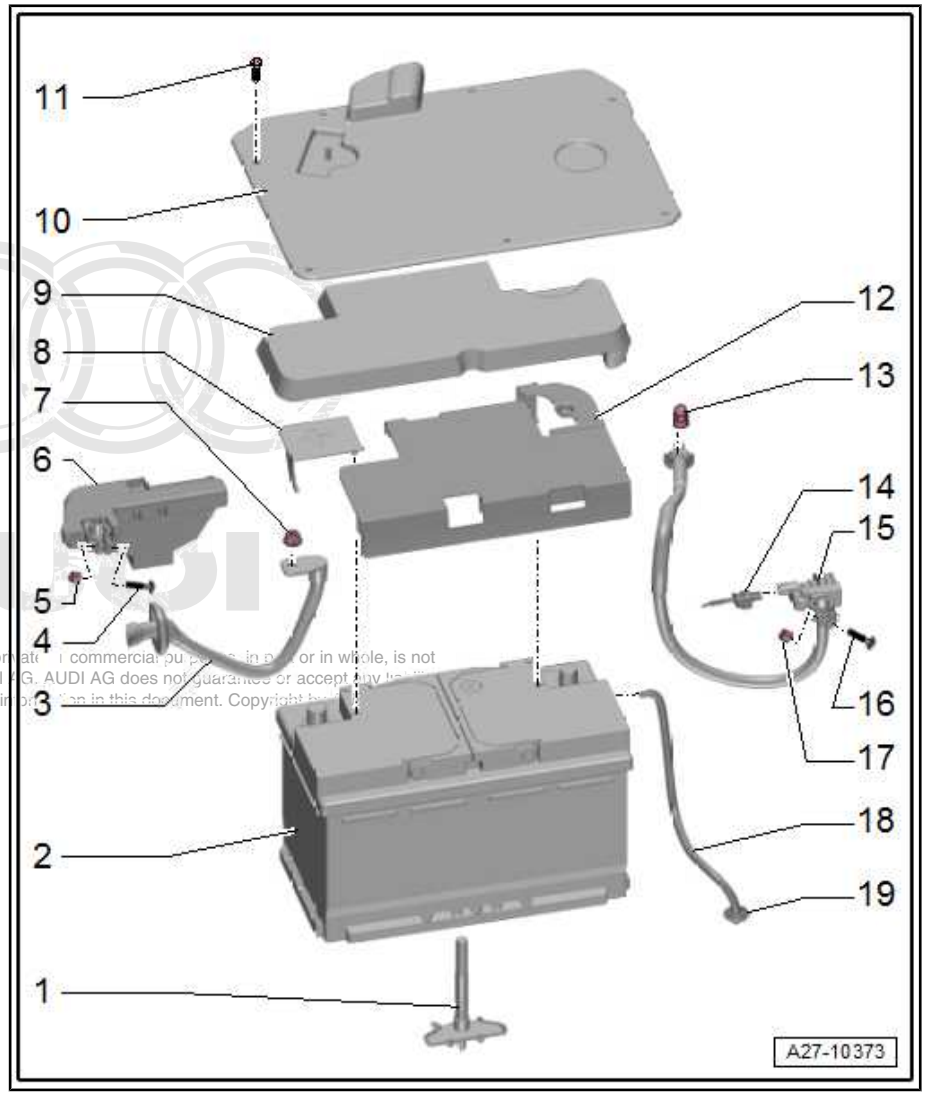
9 - Battery heat shield

10 - Battery cover

11 - Bolt
- ❑ 7x
- ❑ 2 Nm

12 - Cover for negative terminal

13 - Nut
- ❑ 20 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

14 - Electrical wiring
- ❑ For battery monitor control unit - J367-
- ❑ Observe correct sequence when connecting earth cable ⇒ page 13

15 - Earth cable
- ❑ With battery monitor control unit - J367-
- ❑ Disconnecting and connecting ⇒ “1.2.2 Disconnecting and connecting battery in luggage compartment”, page 12
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 16

16 - Bolt

17 - Nut

- ❑ 6 Nm

18 - Hose for central gas venting system

19 - Grommet

- ❑ For hose for central gas venting system

1.2 Disconnecting and connecting battery

⇒ "1.2.1 Disconnecting and connecting battery in engine compartment", page 10

⇒ "1.2.2 Disconnecting and connecting battery in luggage compartment", page 12

1.2.1 Disconnecting and connecting battery in engine compartment

Caution

Risk of accident.

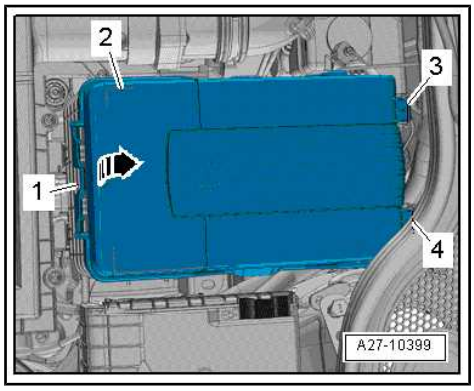
- ◆ *Contrary to the following description, the battery must be disconnected with the ignition SWITCHED ON when working on pyrotechnic components (e.g. airbags, belt tensioners).*

Disconnecting

– Switch off ignition.

– Versions equipped with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.

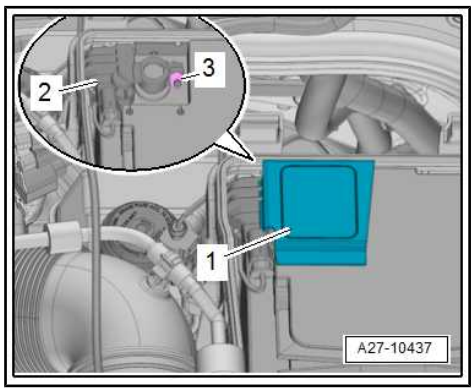
– Press the release tab -1- and swivel the battery cover -2- upwards; this disengages the guides at the mountings -3, 4- for the battery trim cover (rear).



– If fitted, open cover in heat insulation sleeve.

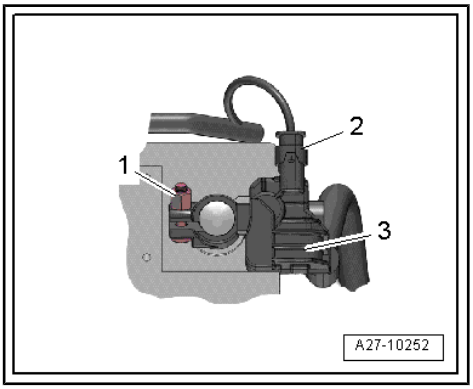
– If fitted, pull off cover -1- over negative battery terminal.

– Slacken off nut -3- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -2- of earth cable from battery terminal.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Connecting



– Unplug electrical connector -2- at battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 3-.

– When connecting battery, attach battery clamp of earth cable to negative battery terminal “–” by hand and tighten nut -1-.

– Reconnect connector at battery monitor control unit - J367- .

The following measures are required after re-connecting the battery:

♦ Activate automatic open/close function of electric window regulators ⇒ Owner's Manual for the vehicle .

♦ Interrogate event memories of all control units and erase “Low voltage” entry ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Note

On vehicles without radio-controlled clock, it is necessary to set the date again if the battery is disconnected for a long period ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Procedure

⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester is connected.

– Select `Diagnosis` mode and start diagnosis.

– Select `Test plan` tab.

– Select `Own test` then the following options one after the other:

♦ Body

♦ Electrical system

♦ 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems

♦ 17 - Dash panel insert, functions

♦ 17 - Set date

Further instructions are given by ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Note

After reconnecting the voltage supply, it is possible that the ESP warning lamp will not go out until the vehicle has been driven several metres.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - battery”, page 6

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.2.2 Disconnecting and connecting battery in luggage compartment

Caution

Risk of accident.

- *Contrary to the following description, the battery must be disconnected with the ignition SWITCHED ON when working on pyrotechnic components (e.g. airbags, belt tensioners).*

Disconnecting

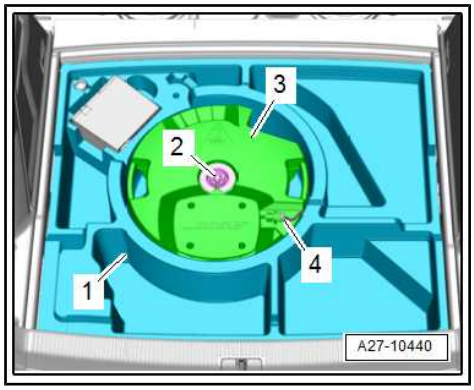
– Switch off ignition.

– Versions equipped with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.

– Remove luggage compartment floor panel.

– On vehicles equipped with subwoofer: Unplug electrical connector -4-, unscrew bolt -2- and remove subwoofer -3-.

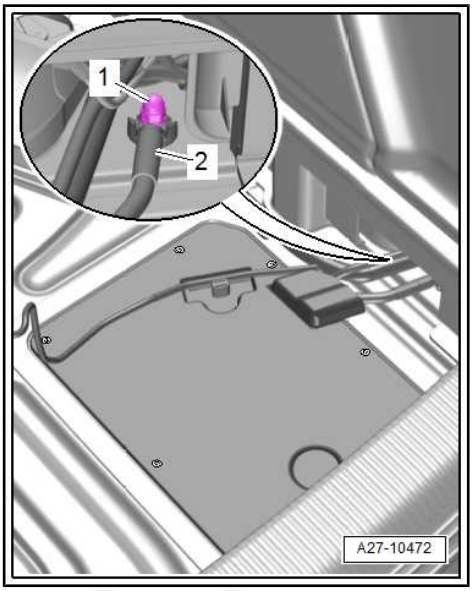
– Remove moulded insert -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove nut -1- and detach earth cable -2- from stud.

– To prevent contact terminal of earth cable from coming into contact with vehicle body and causing a short circuit, wrap insulating tape around contact terminal.



Connecting

Note

- *When connecting earth cable to earth point, make sure electrical connector is attached to battery monitor control unit - J367- .*
- *If electrical connector at battery monitor control unit - J367- is not attached when connecting battery, make sure to wait 30 seconds before attaching electrical connector.*

– When connecting battery, attach earth cable to stud by hand and tighten nut.

The following measures are required after re-connecting the battery:

- Activate automatic open/close function of electric window regulators ⇒ Owner's Manual for the vehicle .
- Interrogate event memories of all control units and erase “Low voltage” entry ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Note

On vehicles without radio-controlled clock, it is necessary to set the date again if the battery is disconnected for a long period ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Procedure

⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester is connected.

– Select `Diagnosis` mode and start diagnosis.

– Select `Test plan` tab.

– Select `Own test` then the following options one after the other:

- Body
- Electrical system
- 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems
- 17 - Dash panel insert, functions
- 17 - Set date

Further instructions are given by ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Note

After reconnecting the voltage supply, it is possible that the ESP warning lamp will not go out until the vehicle has been driven several metres.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - battery in luggage compartment”, page 9

1.3 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit - J367-

⇒ “1.3.1 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit J367 , battery in engine compartment (version 1)”, page 14

⇒ “1.3.2 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit J367 , battery in engine compartment (version 2)”, page 15

⇒ “1.3.3 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit J367 - battery in luggage compartment”, page 16

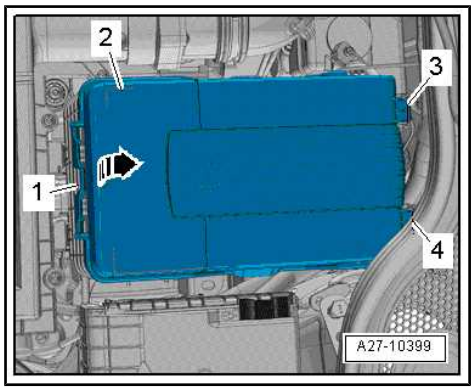
1.3.1 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit - J367- , battery in engine compartment (version 1)

Removing

– Switch off ignition.

– Versions equipped with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.

– Press the release tab -1- and swivel the battery cover -2- upwards; this disengages the guides at the mountings -3, 4- for the battery trim cover (rear).



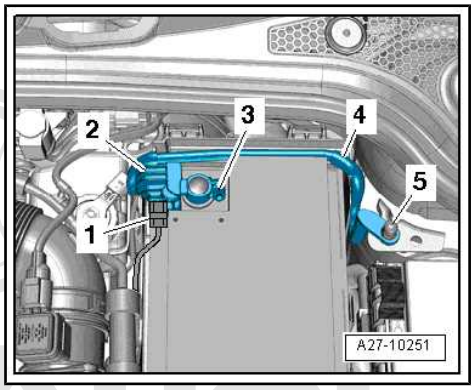
– If fitted, open cover in heat insulation sleeve.

– If fitted, pull off cover over negative battery terminal.

– Slacken off nut several turns and disconnect battery clamp -3- of earth cable from battery terminal.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Remove nut -5- and detach earth cable -4- with battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 2-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Connect battery ⇒ page 11 .

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment, version 1”, page 6

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.3.2 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit - J367- , battery in engine compartment (version 2)

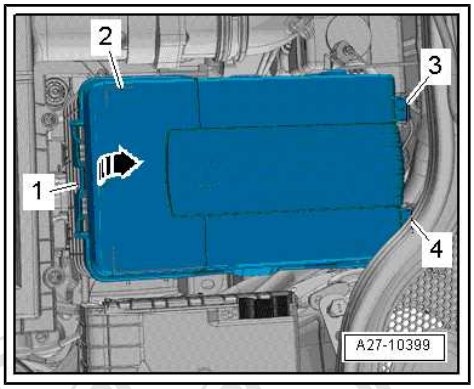
Removing

– Switch off ignition.

– Versions equipped with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.

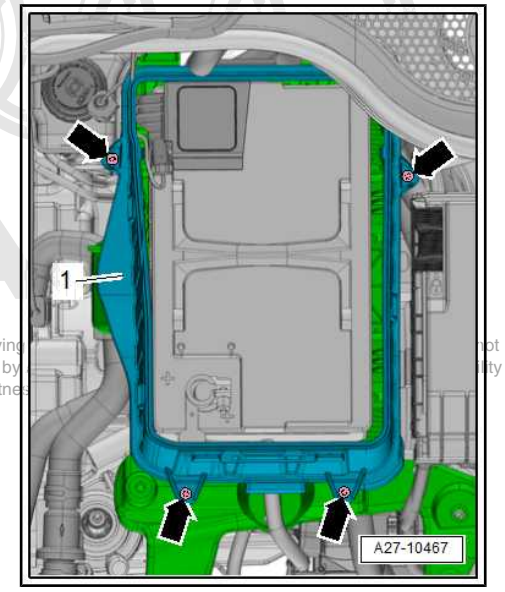
– Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

– Press the release tab -1- and swivel the battery cover -2- upwards; this disengages the guides at the mountings -3, 4- for the battery trim cover (rear).



– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Pull off battery trim cover (front) -item 1- upwards.



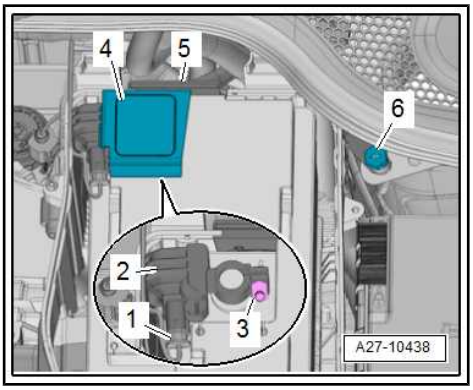
Protected by copyright. Copying
permitted unless authorised by
with respect to the correctne

– Pull off cover -4- over negative battery terminal.

– Slacken off nut several turns and disconnect battery clamp -3- of earth cable from battery terminal.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Remove nut -6- and detach earth cable -5- with battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 2-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Connect battery ⇒ page 11 .

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment, version 2”, page 8

1.3.3 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit - J367- - battery in luggage compartment

Removing

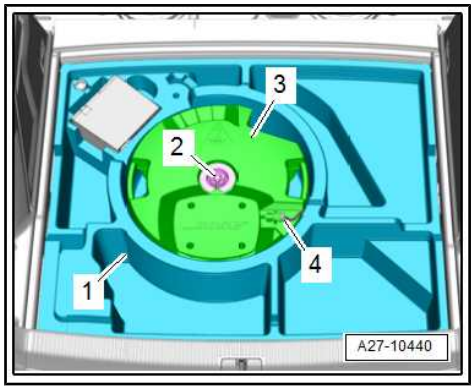
– Switch off ignition.

– Versions equipped with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.

– Remove luggage compartment floor panel.

– On vehicles equipped with subwoofer: Unplug electrical connector -4-, unscrew bolt -2- and remove subwoofer -3-.

– Remove moulded insert -1-.

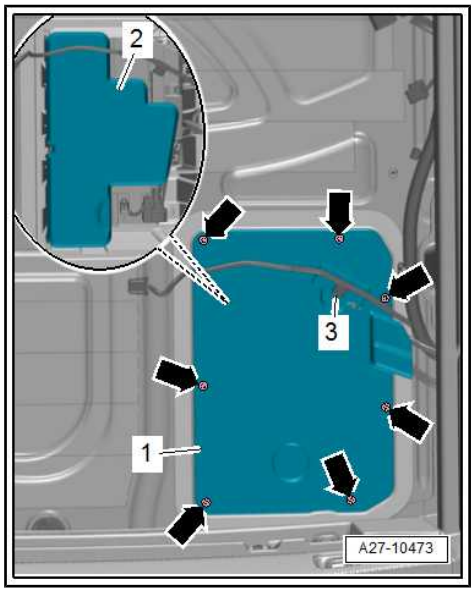


– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– If fitted, move electrical wiring harness -3- clear.

– Detach battery cover -1-.

– Detach heat shield -2- from battery.



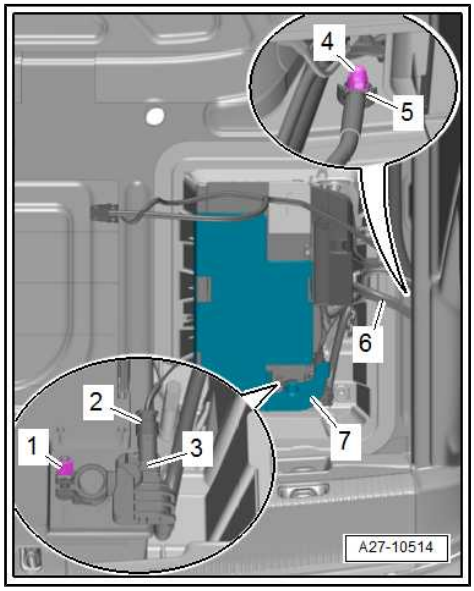
– Pull off cover -7- over negative battery terminal.

– Slacken off nut several turns and disconnect battery clamp -1- of earth cable from battery terminal.

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

– Remove nut -4- and detach earth cable -5- from stud.

– Detach earth cable -6- with battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 3-.



Installing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

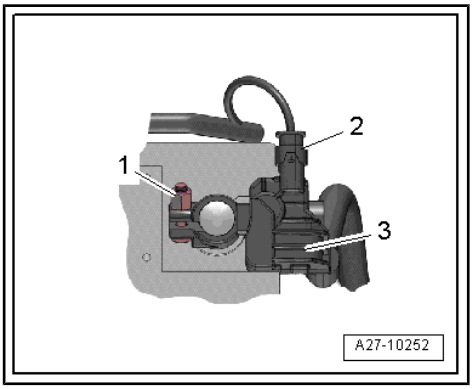
Note

Make sure to wait 30 seconds before attaching electrical connector to battery monitor control unit - J367- .

– Attach battery clamp of earth cable to negative battery terminal “–” by hand and tighten nut -1-.
– Wait 30 seconds and then reconnect electrical connector -2- at battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 3-.

The following measures are required after re-connecting the battery:

- Activate automatic open/close function of electric window regulators ⇒ Owner's Manual for the vehicle .
- Interrogate event memories of all control units and erase “Low voltage” entry ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.



Note

After reconnecting the voltage supply, it is possible that the ESP warning lamp will not go out until the vehicle has been driven several metres.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - battery in luggage compartment”, page 9

1.4 Removing and installing battery

⇒ “1.4.1 Removing and installing battery in engine compartment (version 1)”, page 17

⇒ “1.4.2 Removing and installing battery in engine compartment (version 2)”, page 22

⇒ “1.4.3 Removing and installing battery in luggage compartment”, page 26

1.4.1 Removing and installing battery in engine compartment (version 1)

Note

If renewing battery, connect battery charger to provide back-up power supply ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .

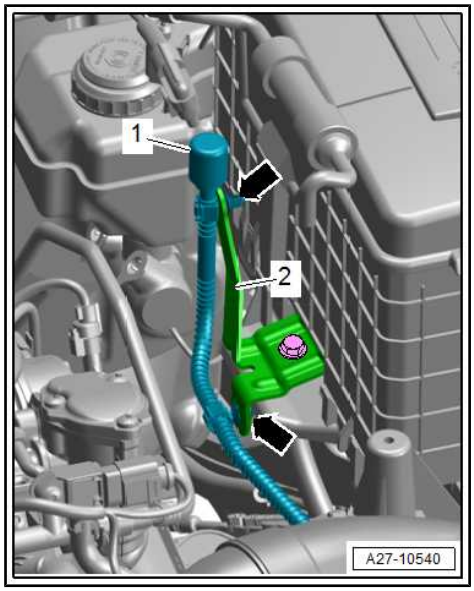
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

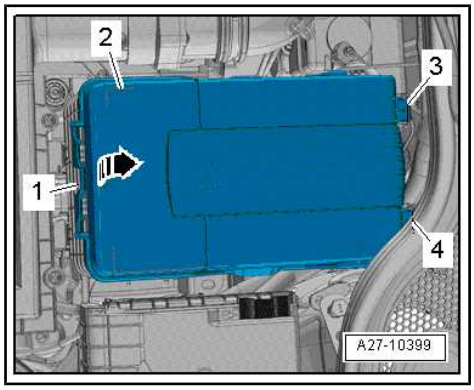
– Switch off ignition.

– Versions equipped with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.

– Equipment version with gearbox breather: Detach gearbox breather -1- from battery retainer plate -2- -arrows- and place to one side.

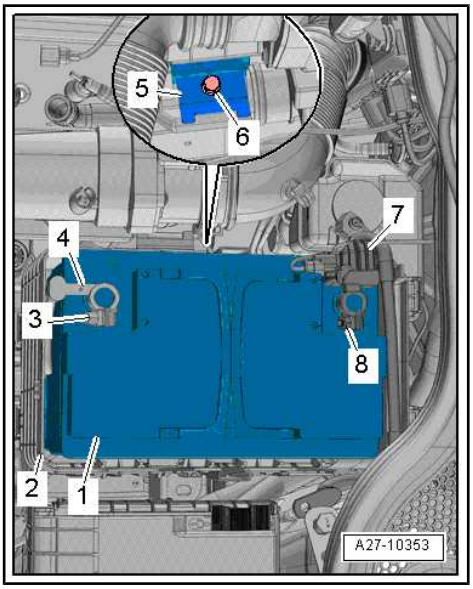


– Press the release tab -1- and swivel the battery cover -2- upwards; this disengages the guides at the mountings -3, 4- for the battery trim cover (rear).



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– If fitted, open cover in heat insulation sleeve.
– If fitted, pull off cover over negative battery terminal.
– Slacken off nut -8- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -7- of earth cable from negative battery terminal.
– Slacken off nut -3- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -4- of positive cable from positive battery terminal.
– Pull off battery trim cover (front) -2- upwards.
– Remove bolt -6- on battery retainer plate -5-.
– Pull battery -1- out of battery tray and lift out of engine compartment.



WARNING

Protected by Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Observe environmental requirements.

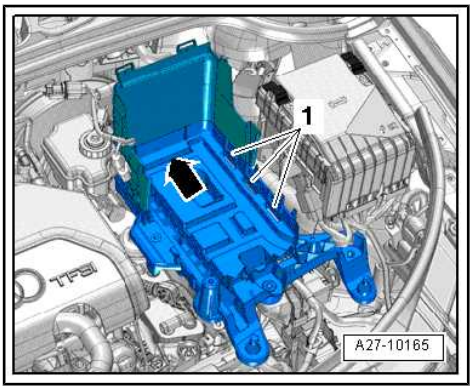
- ***When disposing of used batteries, always observe the required disposal procedures for batteries and sulphuric acid ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery .***

Installing

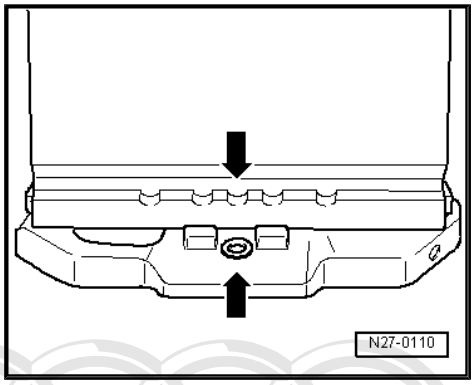
Note

- *Only install maintenance-free batteries with the specifications "TL82506" (from December 1997 onwards) and "VW75073" (from August 2001 onwards).*
- *Batteries from the Audi parts range feature a base strip adapter for matching to different retainer flanges. The battery operating instructions give details of when and how to use the base strip adapter.*

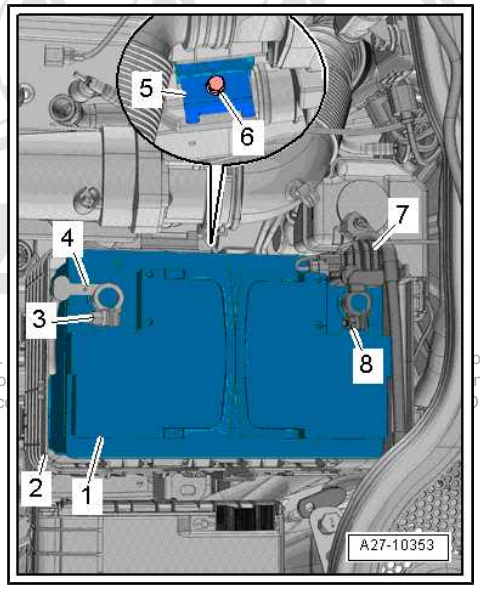
– Insert battery in battery tray so that battery base strip engages in retainer flange -1- of battery tray and makes contact at rear of stop -arrow-.



- It should no longer be possible to move the battery.
- The battery has been properly inserted if the centre recess in the battery base strip aligns with the tapped hole in the battery tray -arrows-.

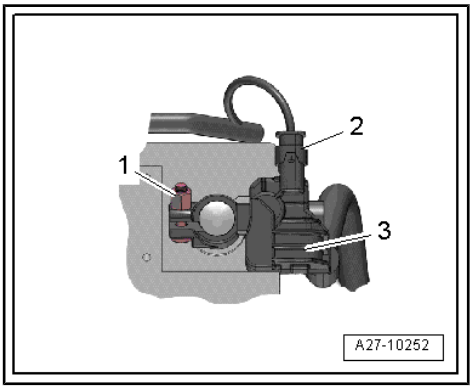


– Fit battery retainer plate -5-.
- Lug on battery retainer plate must engage in recess on battery base strip.
– Tighten bolt -6- for battery retainer plate.
– Connect up battery in the following sequence with ignition and electrical equipment switched off:
– First connect battery clamp -4- of positive cable by hand to positive battery terminal “+” and tighten nut -3-.



Protected by copyright. ble, is not
permitted unless autho ny liability
with respect to the c DI AG.

– Unplug electrical connector -2- at battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 3-.
– Attach battery clamp of earth cable to negative battery terminal "–" by hand and tighten nut -1-.
– Reconnect connector at battery monitor control unit - J367- .
– Check that battery is firmly secured after installing.
– If the battery is renewed, the new battery must be adapted ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.



Procedure

⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester is connected.

– Select `Diagnosis` mode and start diagnosis.
– Select `Test plan` tab.
– Select `Own test` then the following options one after the other:

♦ Body
♦ Electrical system
♦ 27 - Starter, current supply
♦ Electrical components
♦ A - Adapt battery after replacing

Further instructions are given by ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

The following measures are required after re-connecting the battery:

♦ Activate automatic open/close function of electric window regulators ⇒ Owner's Manual for the vehicle .
♦ Interrogate event memories of all control units and erase "Low voltage" entry ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

On vehicles without radio-controlled clock, it is necessary to set the date again if the battery is disconnected for a long period ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Procedure

⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester is connected.

– Select `Diagnosis` mode and start diagnosis.
– Select `Test plan` tab.
– Select `Own test` then the following options one after the other:

♦ Body
♦ Electrical system
♦ 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems
♦ 17 - Dash panel insert, functions
♦ 17 - Set date

Further instructions are given by ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Note

After reconnecting the voltage supply, it is possible that the ESP warning lamp will not go out until the vehicle has been driven several metres.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment, version 1”, page 6

1.4.2 Removing and installing battery in engine compartment (version 2)

Note

If renewing battery, connect battery charger to provide back-up power supply ⇒ Electrical system; General information, Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

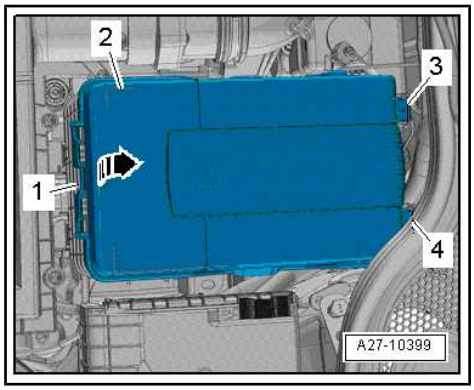
Removing

– Switch off ignition.

– Versions equipped with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.

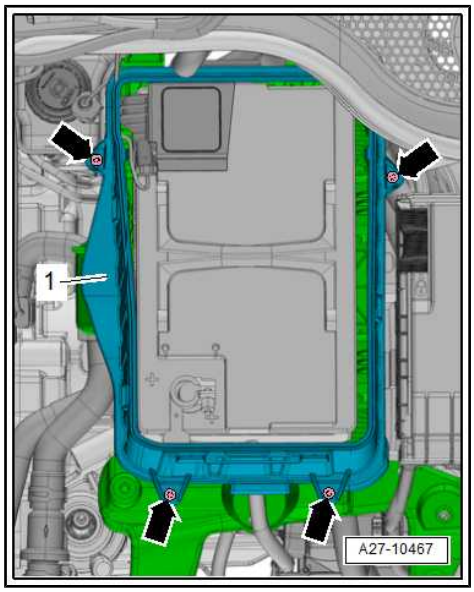
– Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

– Press the release tab -1- and swivel the battery cover -2- upwards; this disengages the guides at the mountings -3, 4- for the battery trim cover (rear).

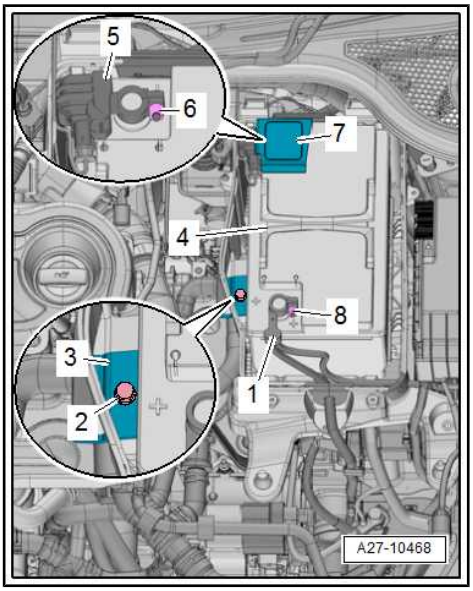


– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Pull off battery trim cover (front) -item 1- upwards.



– Pull off cover -7- over negative battery terminal.
– Slacken off nut -6- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -5- of earth cable from negative battery terminal.
– Slacken off nut -8- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -1- of positive cable from positive battery terminal.
– Remove bolt -2- on battery retainer plate -3-.
– Pull battery -4- out of battery tray and lift out of engine compartment.



WARNING

Observe environmental requirements.

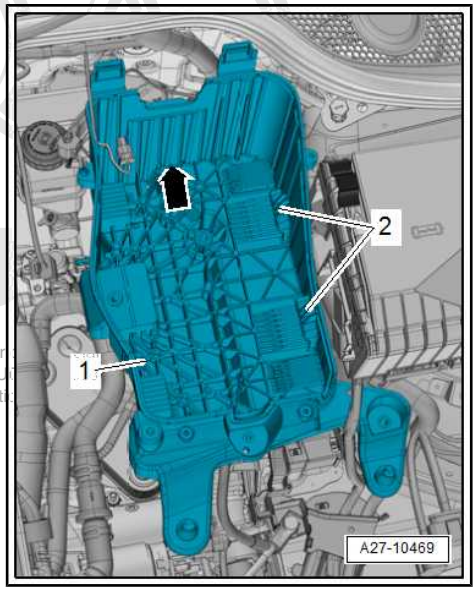
- *When disposing of used batteries, always observe the required disposal procedures for batteries and sulphuric acid ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery .*

Installing

Note

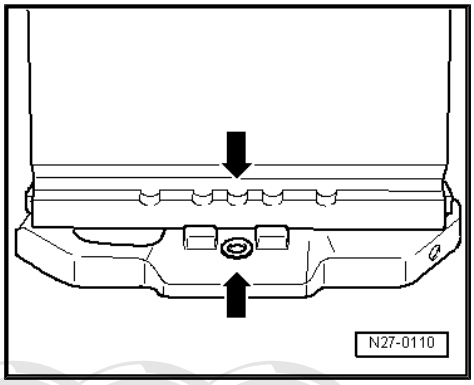
- *Only install maintenance-free batteries with the specifications "TL82506" (from December 1997 onwards) and "VW75073" (from August 2001 onwards).*
- *Batteries from the Audi parts range feature a base strip adapter for matching to different retainer flanges. The battery operating instructions give details of when and how to use the base strip adapter.*

– Insert battery in battery tray -1- so that battery base strip engages in retainer flanges -2- of battery tray and makes contact at rear of stop -arrow-.

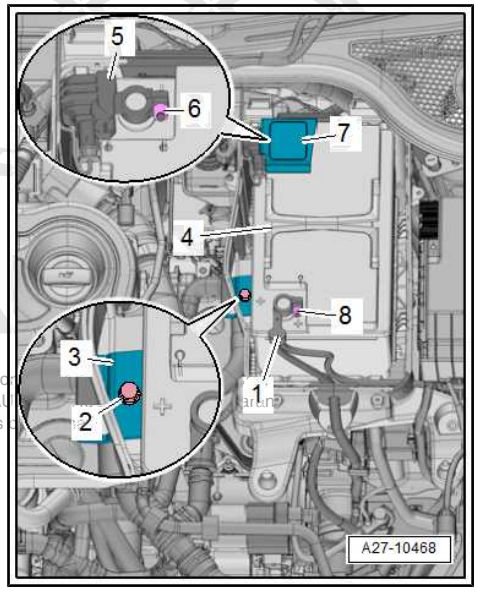


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AU
with respect to the correctness of informati

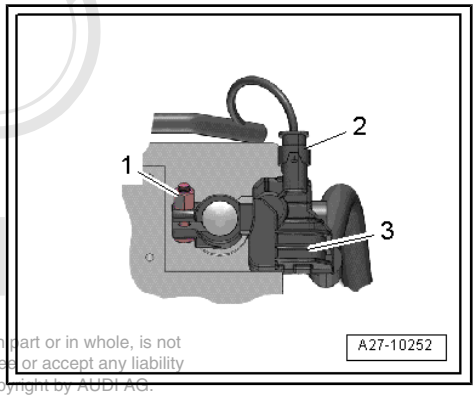
- It should no longer be possible to move the battery.
- The battery has been properly inserted if the centre recess in the battery base strip aligns with the tapped hole in the battery tray -arrows-.



– Fit battery retainer plate -3-.
- Lug on battery retainer plate must engage in recess on battery base strip.
– Tighten bolt -2- for battery retainer plate.
– Connect up battery in the following sequence with ignition and electrical equipment switched off:
– First connect battery clamp -1- of positive cable by hand to positive battery terminal “+” and tighten nut -8-.



Protected by copyright. Copying fo
permitted unless authorised by AU
with respect to the correctness



– Unplug electrical connector -2- at battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 3-.
– Attach battery clamp of earth cable to negative battery terminal "–" by hand and tighten nut -1-.
– Reconnect connector at battery monitor control unit - J367- .
– Check that battery is firmly secured after installing.
– If the battery is renewed, the new battery must be adapted ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Procedure

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester is connected.

– Select `Diagnosis` mode and start diagnosis.
– Select `Test plan` tab.
– Select `Own test` then the following options one after the other:

♦ Body
♦ Electrical system
♦ 27 - Starter, current supply
♦ Electrical components
♦ A - Adapt battery after replacing

Further instructions are given by ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

The following measures are required after re-connecting the battery:

♦ Activate automatic open/close function of electric window regulators ⇒ Owner's Manual for the vehicle .
♦ Interrogate event memories of all control units and erase "Low voltage" entry ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Note

On vehicles without radio-controlled clock, it is necessary to set the date again if the battery is disconnected for a long period ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Procedure

⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester is connected.

– Select `Diagnosis` mode and start diagnosis.
– Select `Test plan` tab.
– Select `Own test` then the following options one after the other:

♦ Body
♦ Electrical system
♦ 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems
♦ 17 - Dash panel insert, functions
♦ 17 - Set date

Further instructions are given by ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Note

After reconnecting the voltage supply, it is possible that the ESP warning lamp will not go out until the vehicle has been driven several metres.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment, version 2”, page 8
- ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Exploded view - air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Exploded view - air cleaner housing

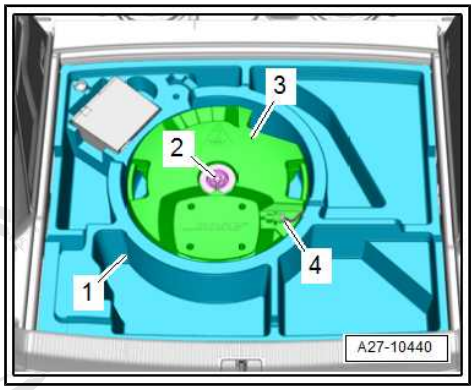
1.4.3 Removing and installing battery in luggage compartment

Note

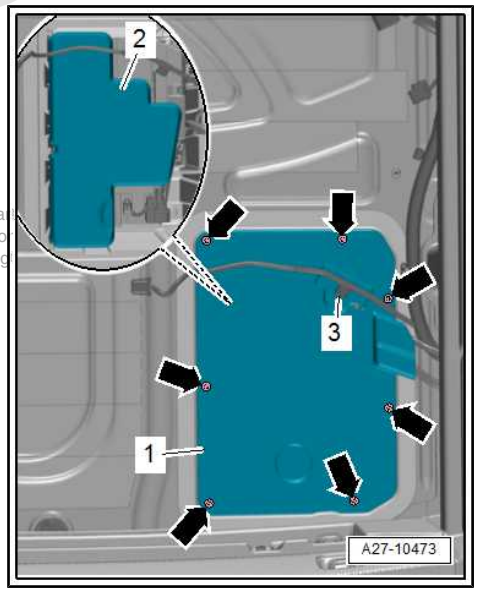
If renewing battery, connect battery charger to provide back-up power supply ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .

Removing

– Switch off ignition.
– Versions equipped with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
– Remove luggage compartment floor panel.
– On vehicles equipped with subwoofer: Unplug electrical connector -4-, unscrew bolt -2- and remove subwoofer -3-.
– Remove moulded insert -1-.

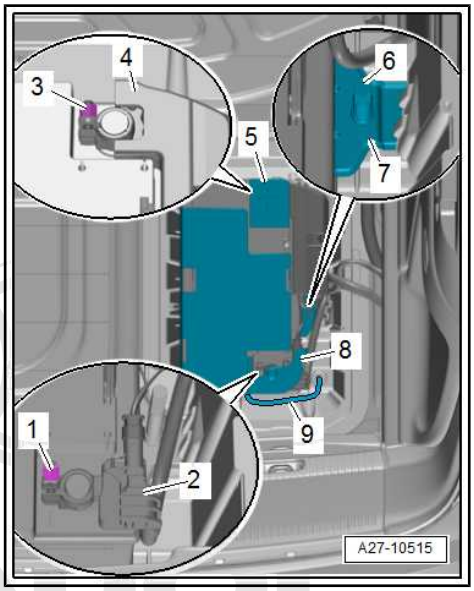


– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– If fitted, move electrical wiring harness -3- clear.
– Detach battery cover -1-.
– Detach heat shield -2- from battery.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pa
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee o
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrig

– Pull off cover -8- over negative battery terminal.
– Slacken off nut -1- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -2- of earth cable from negative battery terminal.
– Pull off cover -5- over positive battery terminal.
– Slacken off nut -3- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -4- of positive cable together with main fuse holder from positive battery terminal.
– Remove bolt -6- on battery retainer plate -7-.
– Pull off hose -9- for central gas venting system.
– Pull battery out of battery tray and lift out of luggage compartment.



WARNING

Observe environmental requirements.

- ***When disposing of used batteries, always observe the required disposal procedures for batteries and sulphuric acid ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery .***

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

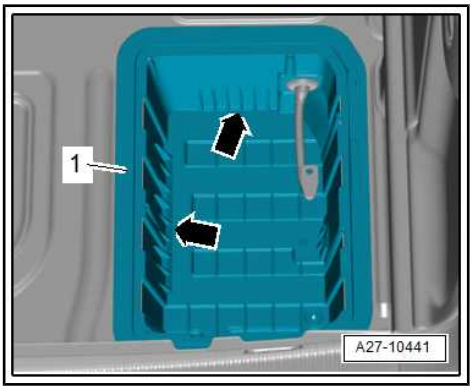
Installing

Note

- *Only install maintenance-free batteries with the specifications "TL82506" (from December 1997 onwards) and "VW75073" (from August 2001 onwards).*
- *Batteries from the Audi parts range feature a base strip adapter for matching to different retainer flanges. The battery operating instructions give details of when and how to use the base strip adapter.*

– Insert battery in battery tray -1- so that battery base strip engages in retainer flanges -arrows- of battery tray.

• It should no longer be possible to move the battery.



– Fit battery retainer plate -1-.

• Mountings -arrows- on battery retainer plate must engage in recesses in battery tray.

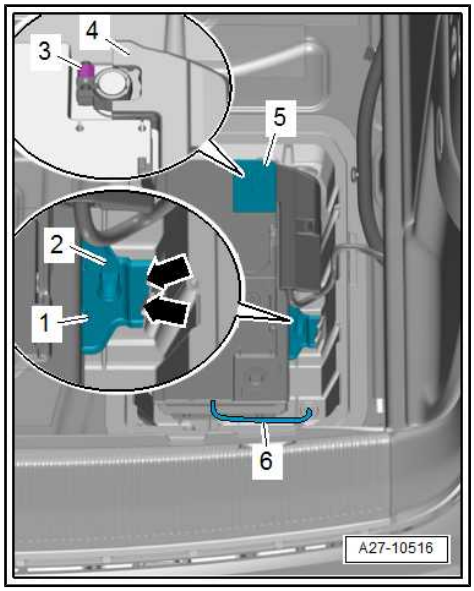
– Tighten bolt -2- for battery retainer plate.

– Fit hose -6- for central gas venting system.

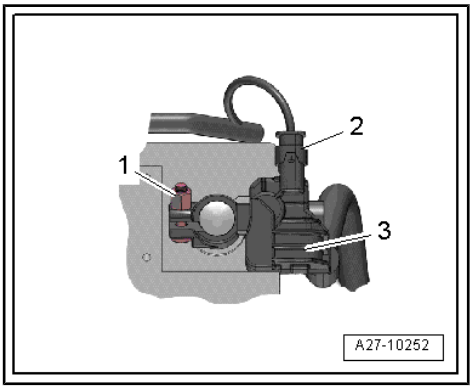
– Connect up battery in the following sequence with ignition and electrical equipment switched off:

– First connect battery clamp -4- of positive cable by hand to positive battery terminal “+” and tighten nut -3-.

– Close cover -5- over positive battery terminal.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Note

If electrical connector -2- at battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 3- is not attached when connecting battery, make sure to wait 30 seconds before attaching electrical connector.

– Attach battery clamp of earth cable to negative battery terminal "–" by hand and tighten nut -1-.
– Check that battery is firmly secured after installing.
– Close cover over negative battery terminal.
– If the battery is renewed, the new battery must be adapted ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Procedure

⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester is connected.

– Select `Diagnosis` mode and start diagnosis.
– Select `Test plan` tab.
– Select `Own test` then the following options one after the other:

♦ Body
♦ Electrical system
♦ 27 - Starter, current supply
♦ Electrical components
♦ A - Adapt battery after replacing

Further instructions are given by ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

The following measures are required after re-connecting the battery:

♦ Activate automatic open/close function of electric window regulators ⇒ Owner's Manual for the vehicle .
♦ Interrogate event memories of all control units and erase "Low voltage" entry ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

After reconnecting the voltage supply, it is possible that the ESP warning lamp will not go out until the vehicle has been driven several metres.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ "1.1.3 Exploded view - battery in luggage compartment", page 9

1.5 Removing and installing battery tray

⇒ “1.5.1 Removing and installing battery tray (version 1)”, page 30

⇒ “1.5.2 Removing and installing battery tray (version 2)”, page 30

1.5.1 Removing and installing battery tray (version 1)

Removing

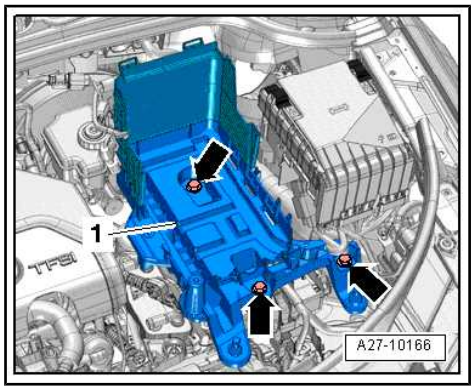
– Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

– Remove battery ⇒ page 17 .

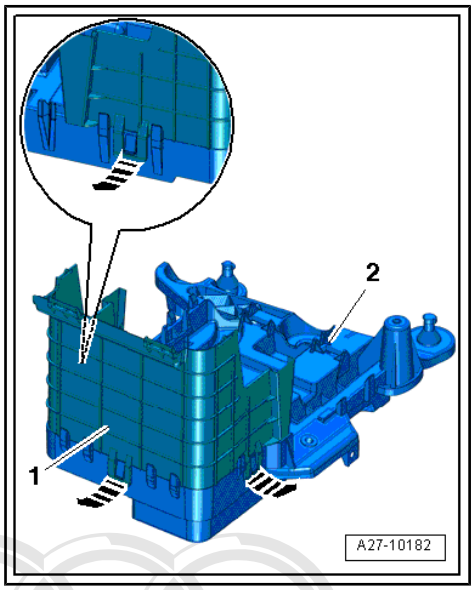
– Move electrical wiring clear at battery tray.

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Take out battery tray -1-.



– Release retaining clips -arrows- and detach battery trim cover (rear) -1- at battery tray -2-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install battery ⇒ page 17 .

– Install air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Exploded view - air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Exploded view - air cleaner housing .

Tightening torques

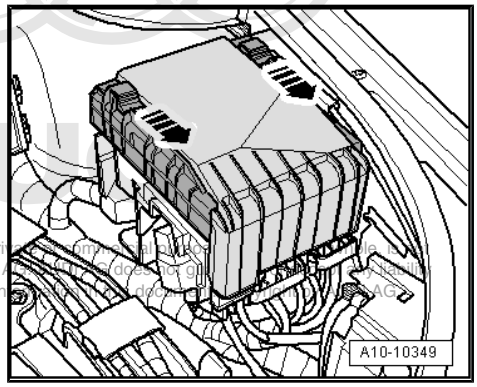
◆ ⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment, version 1”, page 6

1.5.2 Removing and installing battery tray (version 2)

Removing

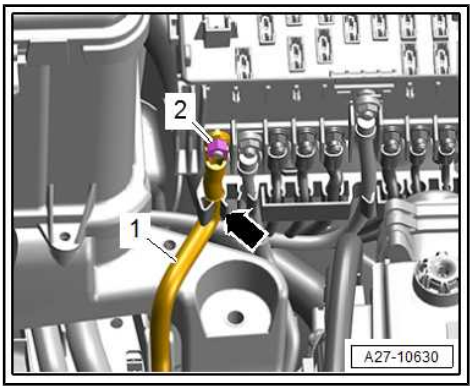
– Remove battery ⇒ page 22 .

– Press both tabs in direction of -arrow- and remove cover for electronics box (engine compartment, left-side).

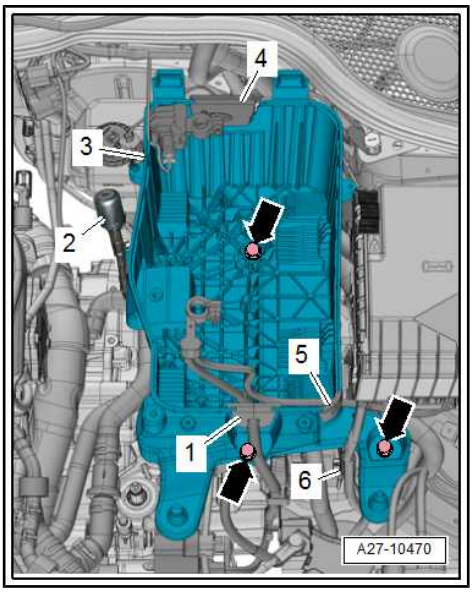


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove nut -2- and move electrical wire -1- clear -arrow-.



– Move grommets -1, 4 and 5- for electrical wiring clear at battery tray.
– Move electrical wiring clear at battery tray.
– If fitted, move gearbox breather -2- clear at battery tray.
– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Take out battery tray -3-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install battery ⇒ page 22 .

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment, version 2”, page 8
- ⇒ Fig. ““Tightening torques for fuse holder A -SA- in electronics box (engine compartment, left-side)”“ , page 279

1.6 Checking battery

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Checking battery

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.7 Charging battery

⇒ “1.7.1 Preparations before charging battery in engine compartment”, page 32

⇒ “1.7.2 Preparations before charging battery in luggage compartment”, page 33

⇒ “1.7.3 Preparations for back-up power supply of battery in engine compartment”, page 34

⇒ “1.7.4 Preparations for back-up power supply of battery in luggage compartment”, page 34

1.7.1 Preparations before charging battery in engine compartment

Procedure

WARNING

Risk of explosion due to a discharged battery with “magic eye”.

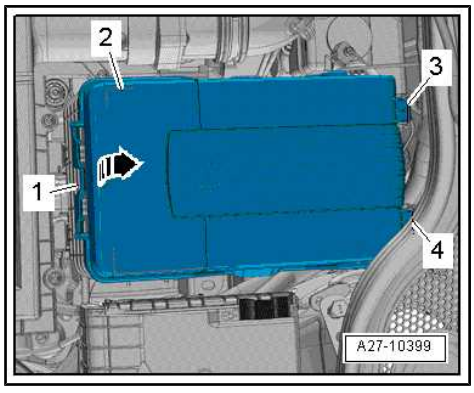
- *The battery must NOT be checked or charged if the indicator of the “magic eye” is colourless or yellow. Do NOT jump start the vehicle. There is a risk of explosion when checking or charging the battery or jump starting the vehicle. The battery must be renewed.*

Before connecting battery charger, it is necessary to perform the following steps:

Note

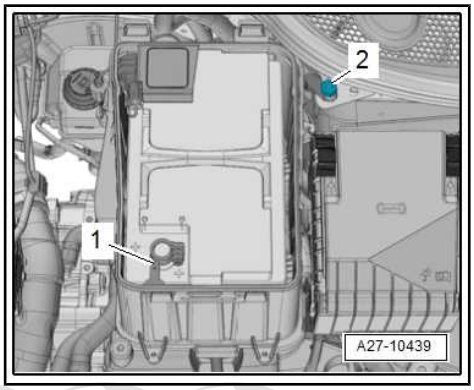
Wherever possible, the battery should be installed in the vehicle and connected while it is being charged. Otherwise, the charging current will not be taken into account in the capacity calculation of battery monitor control unit -J367- .

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment.
– Versions equipped with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
– Press the release tab -1- and swivel the battery cover -2- upwards; this disengages the guides at the mountings -3, 4- for the battery trim cover (rear).



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Connect red clamp “+” of battery charger to positive battery terminal -1- and black clamp “–” to remote earth terminal -2-.
– Plug in mains connector of battery charger and switch on battery charger ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .
– Leave bonnet open during charging.



1.7.2 Preparations before charging battery in luggage compartment

Procedure

WARNING

Risk of explosion due to a discharged battery with “magic eye”.

- ***The battery must NOT be checked or charged if the indicator of the “magic eye” is colourless or yellow. Do NOT jump start the vehicle. There is a risk of explosion when checking or charging the battery or jump starting the vehicle. The battery must be renewed.***

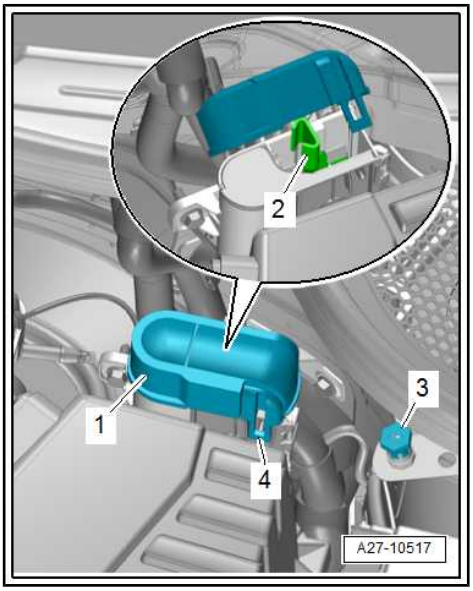
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Before connecting battery charger, it is necessary to perform the following steps:

Note

Wherever possible, the battery should be installed in the vehicle and connected while it is being charged. Otherwise, the charging current will not be taken into account in the capacity calculation of battery monitor control unit -J367- .

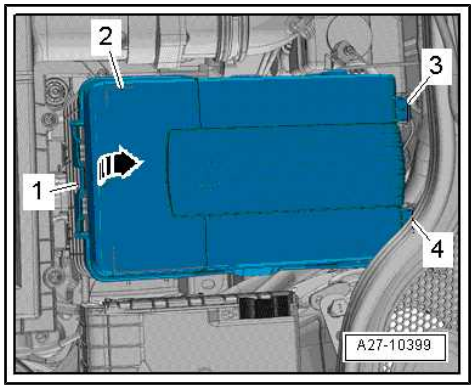
– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment.
– Versions equipped with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
– Release catch -4- and open cover -1-.
– Connect red clamp “+” of battery charger to remote positive terminal -2- and black clamp “–” to remote earth terminal -3-.
– Plug in mains connector of battery charger and switch on battery charger ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .
– Leave rear lid open during charging.



1.7.3 Preparations for back-up power supply of battery in engine compartment

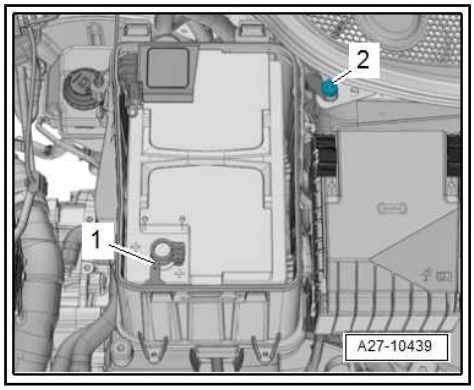
Procedure

– Press the release tab -1- and swivel the battery cover -2- upwards; this disengages the guides at the mountings -3, 4- for the battery trim cover (rear).



– Connect red clamp “+” of battery charger to positive battery terminal -1- and black clamp “–” to remote earth terminal -2-.

– Plug in mains connector of battery charger and switch on battery charger ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .



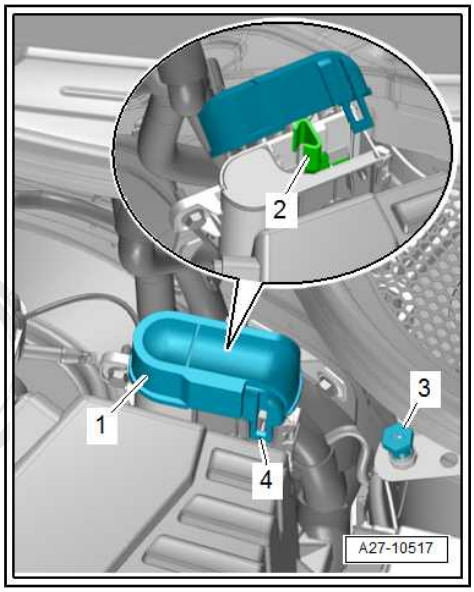
1.7.4 Preparations for back-up power supply of battery in luggage compartment

Procedure

– Release catch -4- and open cover -1-.

– Connect red clamp “+” of battery charger to remote positive terminal -2- and black clamp “–” to remote earth terminal -3-.

– Plug in mains connector of battery charger and switch on battery charger ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 Jump start terminal

⇒ “2.1 Overview - jump start terminal”, page 35

⇒ “2.2 Removing and installing jump start terminal”, page 36

2.1 Overview - jump start terminal

1 - Bolt
- ❑ 6 Nm

2 - Jump start socket - U6-
- ❑ With remote positive terminal
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 36

3 - Bolts
- ❑ 8 Nm

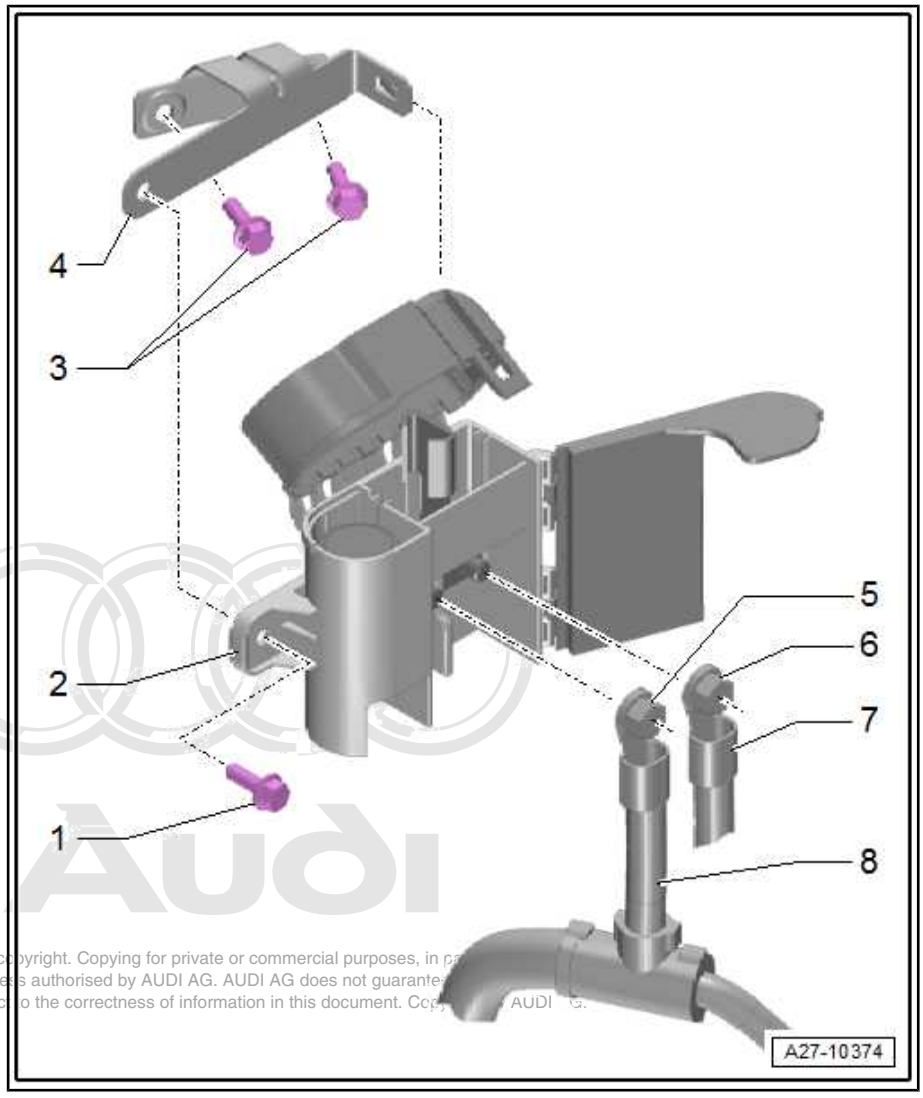
4 - Mounting
- ❑ For jump start socket - U6-

5 - Nut
- ❑ 15 Nm

6 - Nut
- ❑ 15 Nm

7 - Positive cable
- ❑ Electronics box

8 - Positive cable
- ❑ Battery



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in p
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarante
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Cop AUDI G.

2.2 Removing and installing jump start terminal

Removing

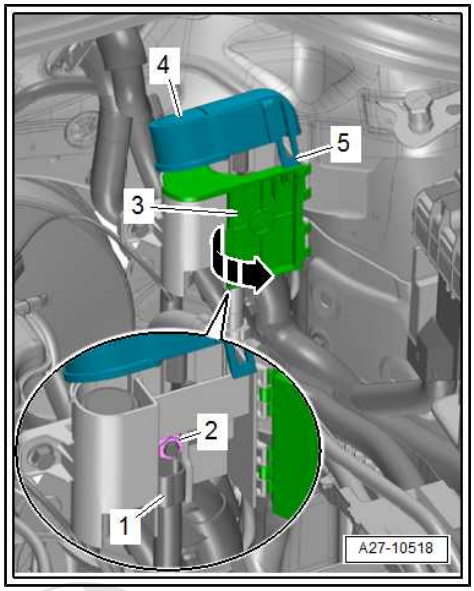
– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 12 .

– Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

– Release catch -5- and open cover -4-.

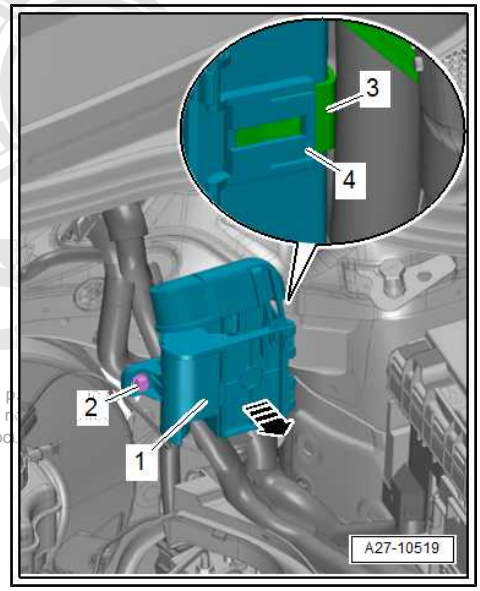
– Release flap -3- and swivel to the side -arrow-.

– Unscrew nut -2- and move electrical wire -1- to side.



– Remove bolt -2-.

– Release catch -4- and detach jump start terminal -1- from mounting -3- towards front -arrow-.



Installing

Install in reverse order.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “2.1 Overview - jump start terminal”, page 35

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial p
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does r
with respect to the correctness of information in this doc

3 Alternator

⇒ “3.1 Exploded view - alternator”, page 37

⇒ “3.2 Removing and installing alternator”, page 38

⇒ “3.3 Checking alternator”, page 49

3.1 Exploded view - alternator

⇒ “3.1.1 Exploded view - alternator without sliding bushes”, page 37

⇒ “3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes”, page 38

3.1.1 Exploded view - alternator without sliding bushes

1 - Bolt
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 23 Nm

2 - Alternator
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 38

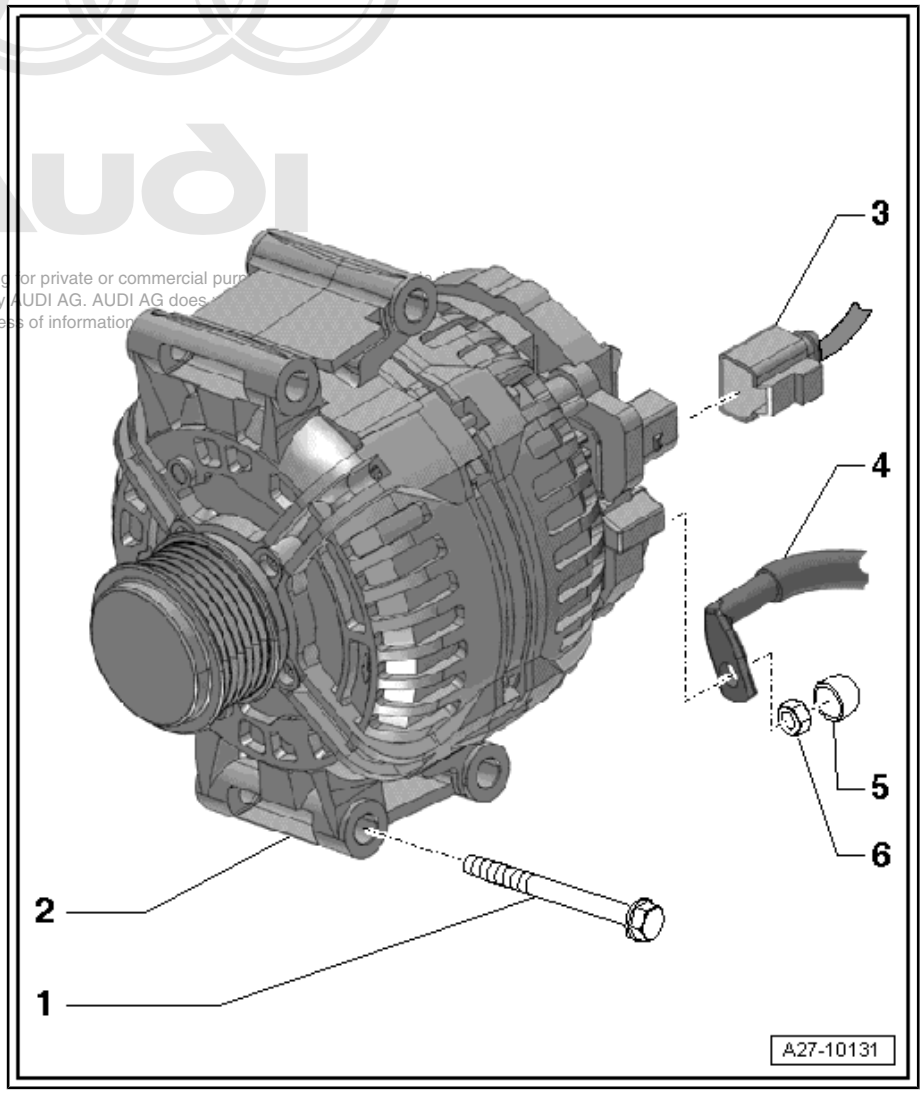
3 - Electrical connector

4 - Terminal 30/B+

5 - Cap

6 - Nut
- ❑ 16 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purp
use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does
with respect to the correctness of information



3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes

1 - Bolts
- ❑ 23 Nm

2 - Alternator
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 38

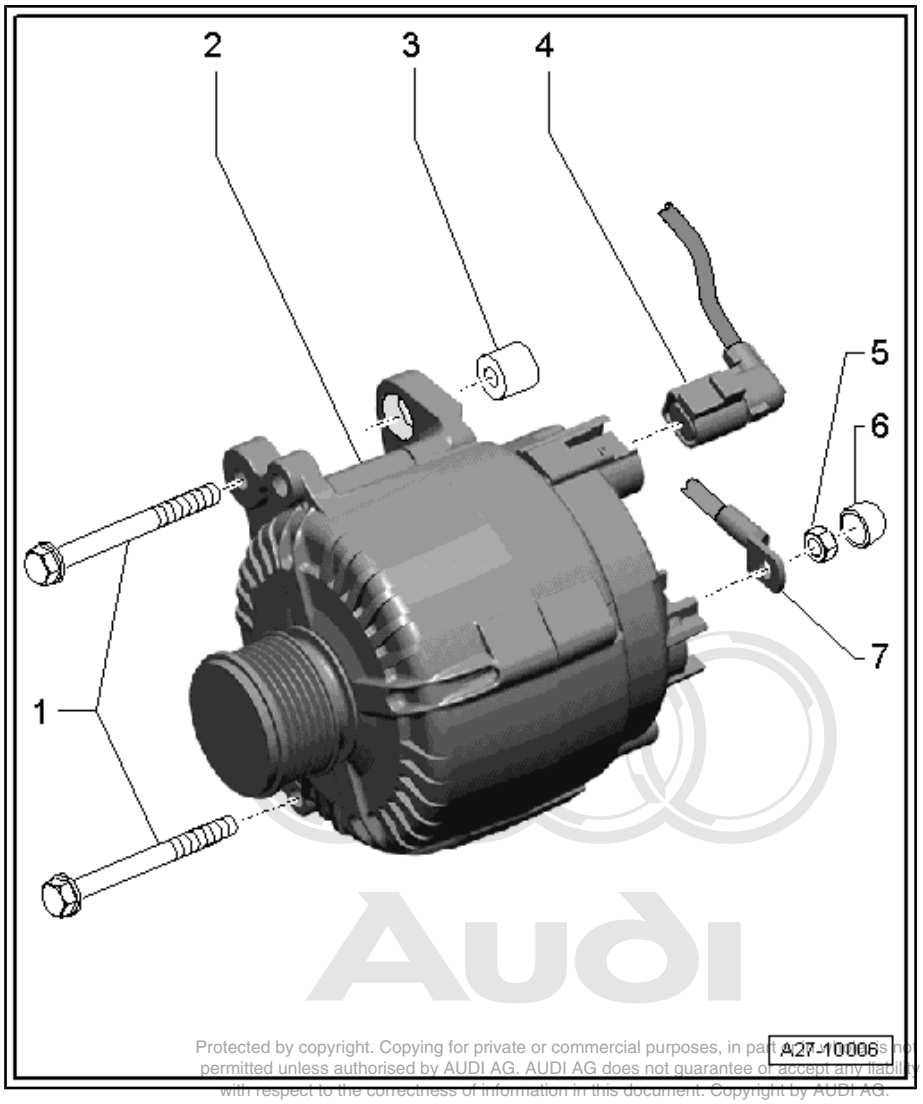
3 - Sliding bush
- ❑ Ensure that bushes slide freely, as the clamping pressure of a stiff bush will be insufficient even when the correct tightening torque is applied

4 - Electrical connector

5 - Nut
- ❑ 16 Nm

6 - Cap

7 - Terminal 30/B+



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.2 Removing and installing alternator

⇒ "3.2.1 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 1.4 ltr. TFSI engine", page 38

⇒ "3.2.2 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine", page 40

⇒ "3.2.3 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.5 ltr. TFSI engine", page 41

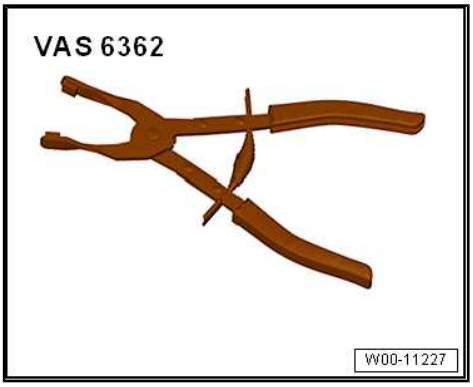
⇒ "3.2.4 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TDI engine (PR number TL4)", page 44

⇒ "3.2.5 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TDI engine (PR number T0N or T1I)", page 47

3.2.1 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 1.4 ltr. TFSI engine

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Hose clip pliers - VAS 6362-



Removing

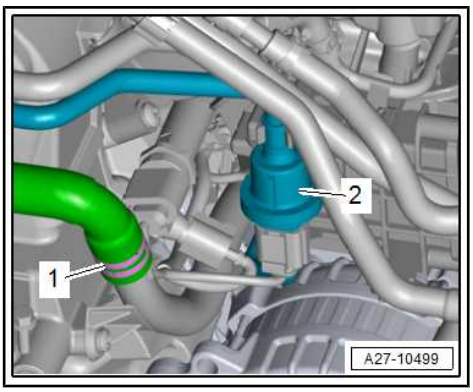
– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 10 .

– Remove tensioner for poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing tensioner for poly V-belt .

– Pull activated charcoal filter solenoid valve 1 - N80- -item 2- off intake manifold and push it to one side slightly.

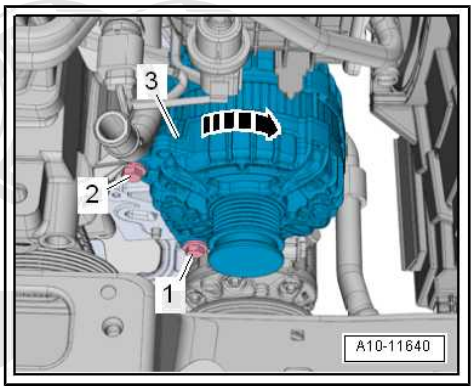
– Release hose clip -1-, but leave coolant hose connected.

– To prevent damage to paintwork, protect longitudinal member (right-side) in vicinity of alternator with adhesive tape.



– Remove bolts -1, 2-.

– Swivel alternator -3- forwards -arrow-.



Note

♦ *If alternator sticks in bracket, screw bolts back in again down to the last 2 turns.*

♦ *Tap carefully on bolt heads with flat side of hammer to release bushes of alternator mountings.*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

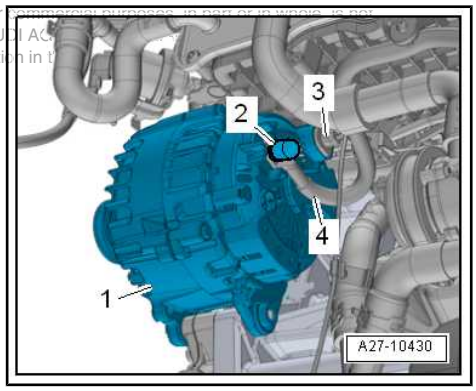
– Remove alternator -1- from mounting with electrical wiring still connected.

– Pry off cap -2-.

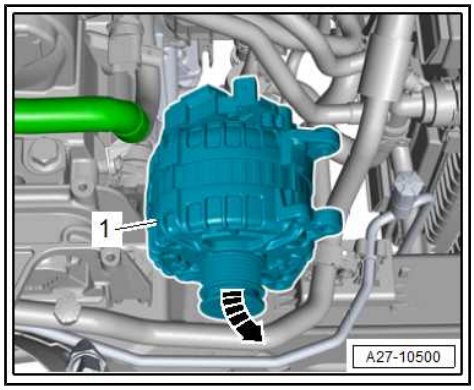
– Unscrew nut and remove terminal 30/B+ -item 4-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– If fitted, remove stud.



– Take out alternator -1- as shown in illustration -arrow-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– To facilitate positioning of alternator, drive back bushes for securing bolts slightly.

Note

Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 11 .

– Start engine and check that belt runs properly.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes”, page 38

3.2.2 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine

Removing

– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 10 .

– Remove poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .

– Move hose to activated charcoal filter solenoid valve 1 - N80- clear at coolant pipe.

– Release coolant pipe at intake manifold ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pipes; Exploded view - coolant pipes .

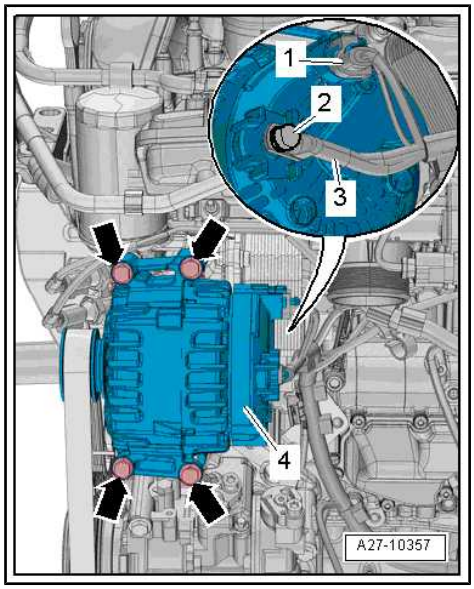
– Remove oil pressure switch - F22- and oil pressure switch for reduced oil pressure - F378- ⇒ Rep. gr. 17 ; Oil filter/oil pressure switches; Exploded view - oil filter/oil pressure switches .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Swivel alternator -4- towards right side of vehicle with electrical wiring still connected.

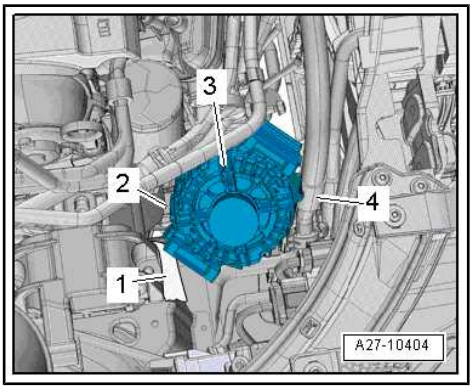
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Pry off protective cap -2- and unscrew nut -item 3- for terminal 30/B+.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Tape body in area of engine support with fabric adhesive tape (duct tape) -1-.
– Remove alternator -3- towards right from between oil filter housing -2- and refrigerant line -4-, as shown in illustration.



Caution

Risk of damage to air conditioner compressor and refrigerant lines/hoses.

- ***Take care to avoid straining, kinking or bending refrigerant lines/hoses.***

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install coolant pipe ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pipes; Exploded view - coolant pipes .
– Install oil pressure switches ⇒ Rep. gr. 17 ; Oil filter/oil pressure switches; Exploded view - oil filter/oil pressure switches .
– Install poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 11 .
– Start engine and check that belt runs properly.

Tightening torques

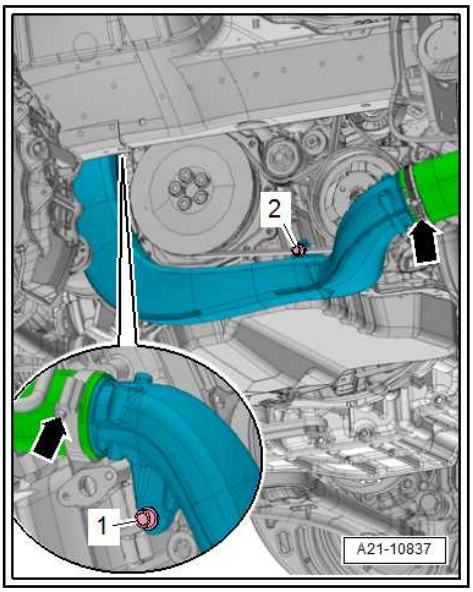
- ⇒ “3.1.1 Exploded view - alternator without sliding bushes”, page 37

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.2.3 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.5 ltr. TFSI engine

Removing

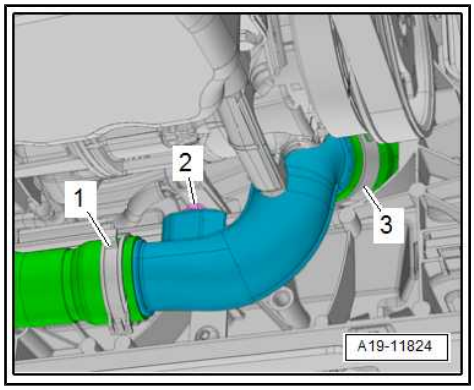
– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 12 .
– Remove noise insulation ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .
– Remove bolts -1- and -2-.
– Release hose clips -arrows- and detach air pipe.
– Remove tensioner for poly V-belt for air conditioner compressor ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing tensioner for poly V-belt .
– Remove poly V-belt for alternator and coolant pump ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .



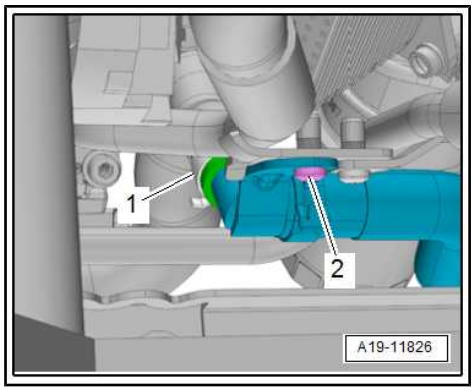
Note

Collect drained coolant in a clean container for disposal.

– Place drip tray for workshop hoist - VAS 6208- below connection point.
– Remove bolt -2-.
– Release hose clips -1 and 3- and detach coolant pipe; drain off coolant.



– Remove bolt -2-.
– Release hose clip -1- and detach coolant hose.

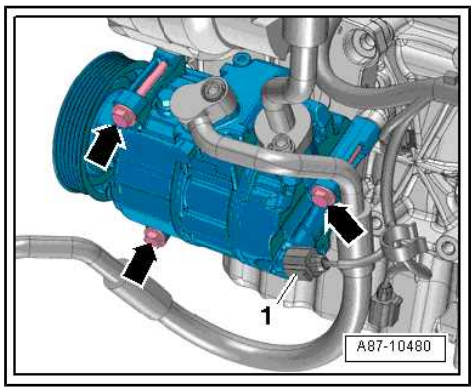


– Unplug electrical connector -1- at air conditioner compressor regulating valve - N280- .

Caution

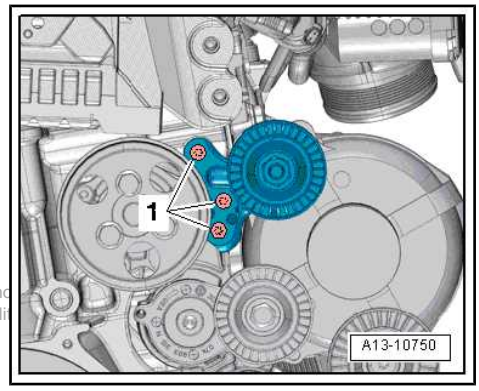
Risk of damage to refrigerant lines/hoses.

- ***Take care to avoid straining, kinking or bending refrigerant lines/hoses.***



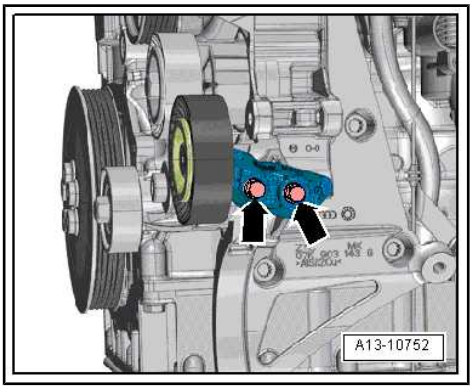
– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Remove air conditioner compressor from bracket for ancillaries and tie up.

– Unscrew bolts -1- and detach idler roller.

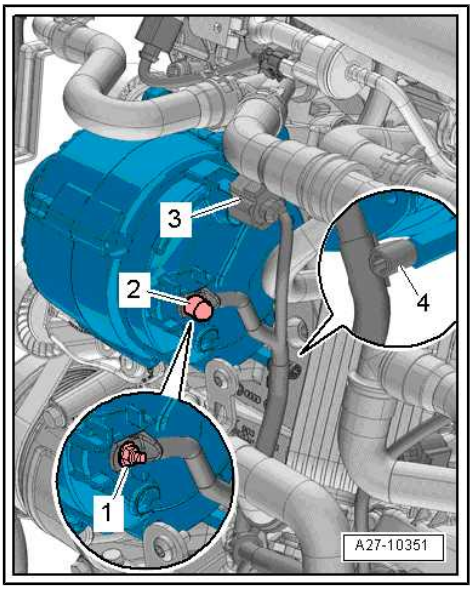


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is no
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liabili
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

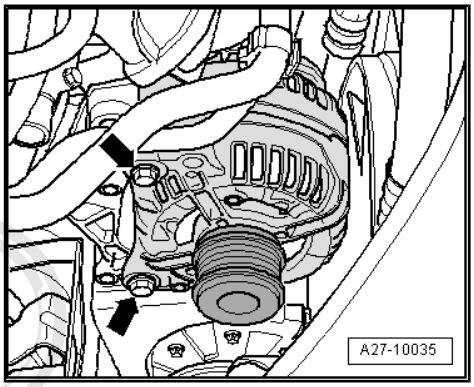
– Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach idler roller.



– Unplug electrical connector -3-.
– Pry off protective cap -2- and unscrew nut -1- for terminal 30/ B+.
– Pull off wiring retainer -4-.



– Remove bolts -arrows-.

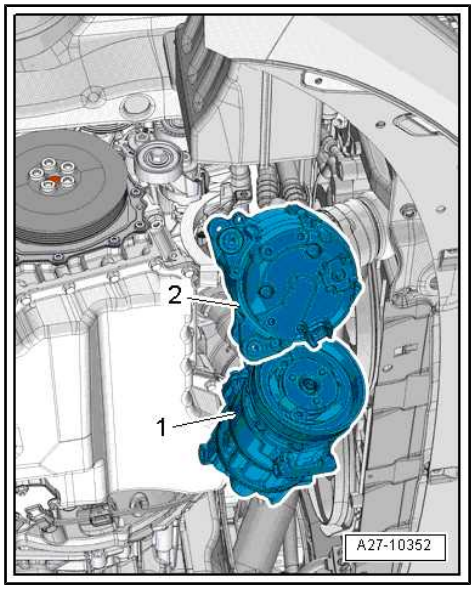


Note

- *If alternator sticks in bracket, screw bolt back in again down to the last 2 turns.*
- *Tap carefully on bolt heads with flat side of hammer to release bushes of alternator mountings.*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Detach alternator -2- and turn alternator.
– Push air conditioner compressor -1- slightly to side and take out alternator downwards and towards the right.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

You must ensure that the bushes slide freely, as the clamping pressure of a stiff bush will be insufficient even when the correct tightening torque is applied.

– To facilitate positioning of alternator, drive back sliding bushes for securing bolts slightly.
– Install idler rollers and poly V-belt tensioner ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Exploded view - cylinder block (pulley end) .
– Install air conditioner compressor ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Air conditioner compressor; Detaching and attaching air conditioner compressor at bracket .
– Install poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .
– Install air pipe (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 21 ; Charge air system; Exploded view - charge air system .
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 13 .
– Start engine and check that belt runs properly.

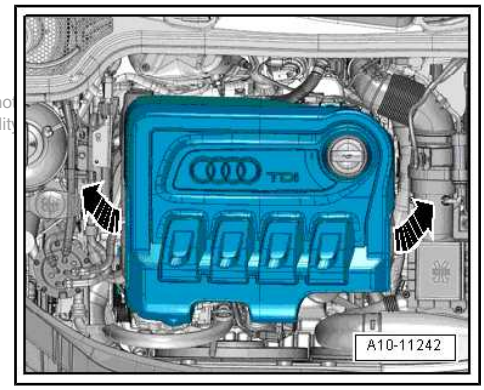
Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes”, page 38

3.2.4 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TDI engine (PR number TL4)

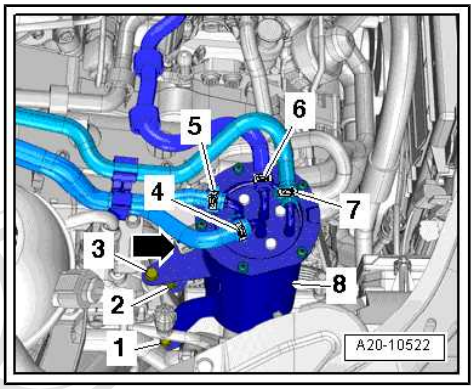
Removing

– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 10 .
– Detach engine cover panel -arrows-.

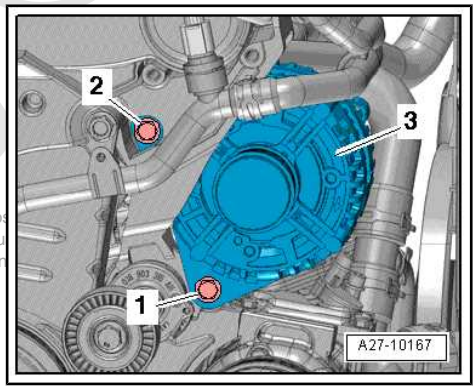


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Loosen bolt -1-.
– Remove nut -2- and bolt -3-.
– Detach hose retainer -arrow- from fuel filter and place fuel filter -8- to one side (with fuel hoses -4 … 7-connected).



– Remove bolt -2-.
– Remove poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .



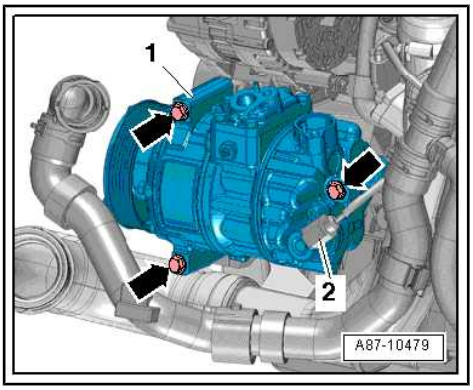
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpos
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gu
with respect to the correctness of information in this documen

– Unplug electrical connector -2- at air conditioner compressor regulating valve - N280- .

Caution

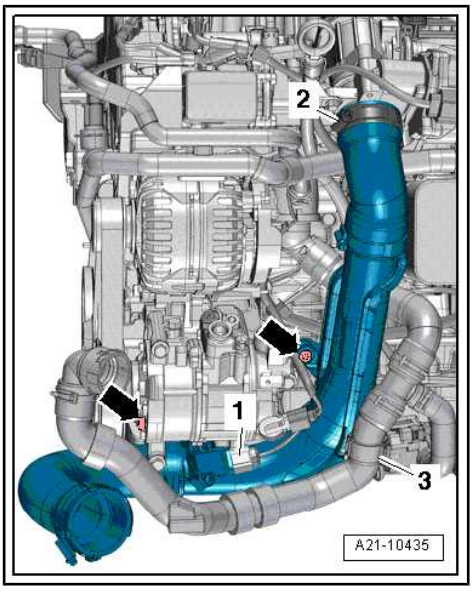
Risk of damage to air conditioner compressor and refrigerant lines/hoses.

- ***Take care to avoid straining, kinking or bending refrigerant lines/hoses.***

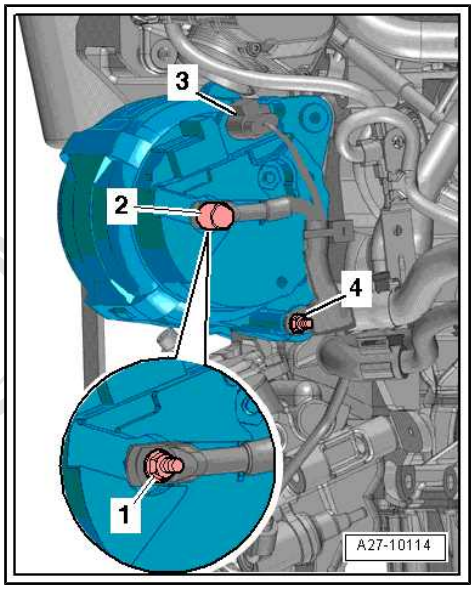


– Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach air conditioner compressor -1- (with refrigerant lines still connected).

– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Move clear coolant hose -3-.
– Release hose clip -2-.
– Unplug electrical connector -1- at charge pressure sender - G31- / intake air temperature sender - G42- and detach air pipe (right-side).



– Pry off protective cap -2- and unscrew nut -1- for terminal 30/ B+.
– Unscrew nut -4- and pull off clamp.

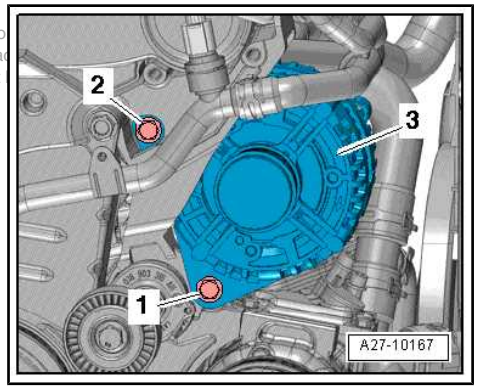


– Remove bolt -1- and swivel alternator -3- forwards.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part o
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or a
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright

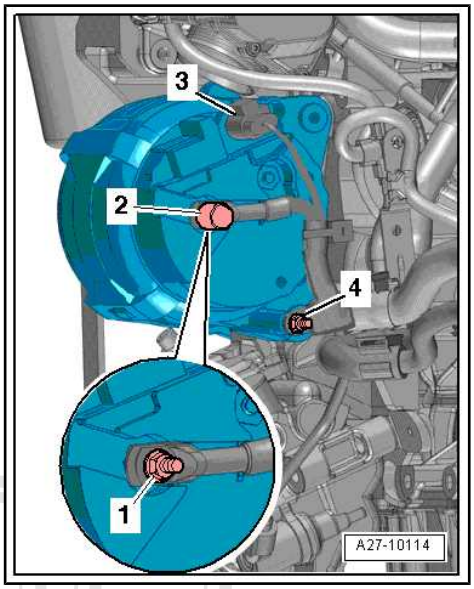
Note

- *If alternator sticks in bracket, screw bolts back in again down to the last 2 turns.*
- *Tap carefully on bolt heads with flat side of hammer to release bushes of alternator mount.*



– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Take out alternator downwards and to the right; to do so, move air conditioner compressor to the left (as seen in direction of travel).



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– To facilitate positioning of alternator, drive back bushes for securing bolts slightly.

Note

Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.

– Install air pipe ⇒ Rep. gr. 21 ; Charge air system; Exploded view - charge air system .

– Install air conditioner compressor ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Air conditioner compressor; Detaching and attaching air conditioner compressor at bracket .

– Install poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 11 .

– Start engine and check that belt runs properly.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes”, page 38

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.2.5 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TDI engine (PR number T0N or T1I)

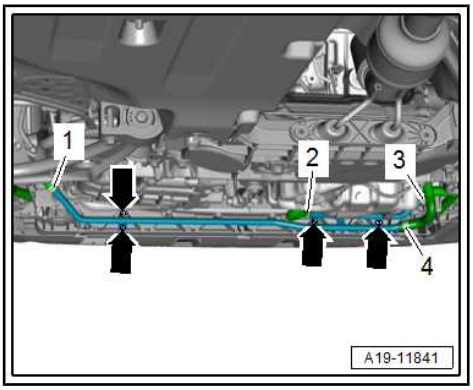
Removing

– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 12 .

– Remove noise insulation ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .

– Remove tensioner for poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing tensioner for poly V-belt .

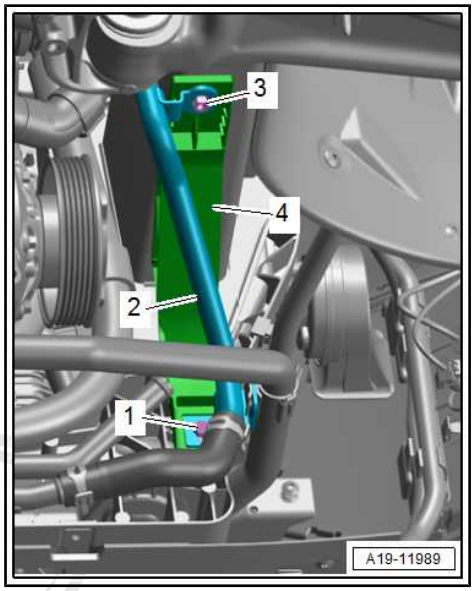
– Remove bolts -arrows-.



Note

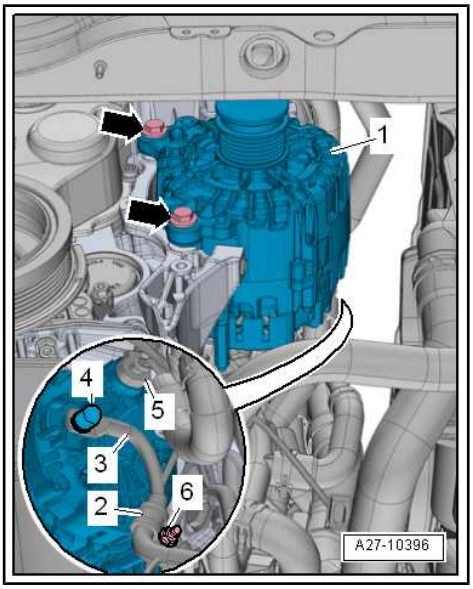
Disregard -items 1 … 4-.

– Remove nut -3- and bolt -1-.
– Remove brace -4- and leave coolant line -2- hanging.
– Detach air conditioner compressor at bracket and lower slightly ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Air conditioner compressor; Detaching and attaching air conditioner compressor at bracket .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unscrew nut -6- and pull off clamp -2-.
– Pry off cap -4-.
– Unscrew nut and remove terminal 30/B+ -item 3-.
– Remove bolts -arrows-.



Note

- *If alternator sticks in bracket, screw bolts back in again down to the last 2 turns.*
- *Tap carefully on bolt heads with flat side of hammer to release bushes of alternator mountings.*

– Remove alternator -1- from mounting with electrical wire still connected.
– Unplug electrical connector -5-.
– Remove alternator downwards (have a second mechanic press air conditioner compressor towards right).

Caution

Risk of damage to air conditioner compressor and refrigerant lines/hoses.

- ***Take care to avoid straining, kinking or bending refrigerant lines/hoses.***

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– To facilitate positioning of alternator, drive back bushes for securing bolts slightly.

Note

Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 11 .
– Start engine and check that belt runs properly.

Tightening torques

Copyright by AUDI AG. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG

- ⇒ "3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes", page 38

3.3 Checking alternator

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Alternator

4 Starter

⇒ “4.1 Exploded view - starter”, page 50

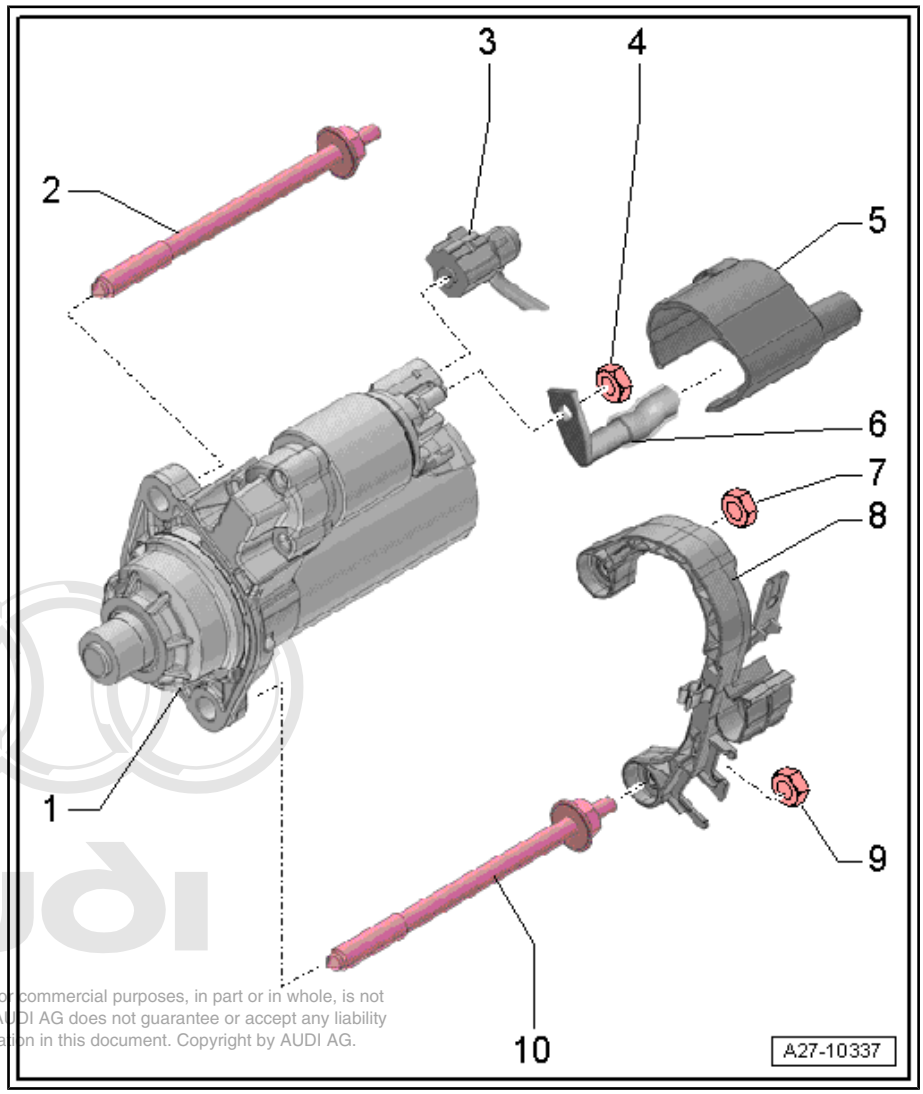
⇒ “4.2 Removing and installing starter”, page 52

4.1 Exploded view - starter

⇒ “4.1.1 Exploded view - starter, vehicles with manual gearbox or automatic gearbox 09M”, page 50

⇒ “4.1.2 Exploded view - starter (vehicles with dual clutch gearbox)”, page 51

4.1.1 Exploded view - starter, vehicles with manual gearbox or automatic gearbox 09M



1 - Starter

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 52

2 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening torque:
- ◆ Bolt securing starter to engine/gearbox flange ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; Removing and installing gearbox; Tightening torques for gearbox
- ◆ Bolt securing starter to gearbox: 40 Nm

3 - Electrical connector

4 - Nut

- ❑ 15 Nm

5 - Cap

6 - Terminal 30/B+

7 - Nut

- ❑ 23 Nm

8 - Bracket

- ❑ For wiring harness
- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

9 - Nut

- ❑ 23 Nm

10 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening torque:
- ◆ Bolt securing starter to engine/gearbox flange ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; Removing and installing gearbox; Tightening torques for gearbox
- ◆ Bolt securing starter to gearbox: 40 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.1.2 Exploded view - starter (vehicles with dual clutch gearbox)

1 - Starter

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 52

2 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening torque:

- ♦ Bolt securing starter to engine/gearbox flange ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; Removing and installing gearbox; Tightening torques for gearbox
- ♦ Bolt securing starter to gearbox: 40 Nm

3 - Electrical connector

4 - Cap

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

5 - Nut

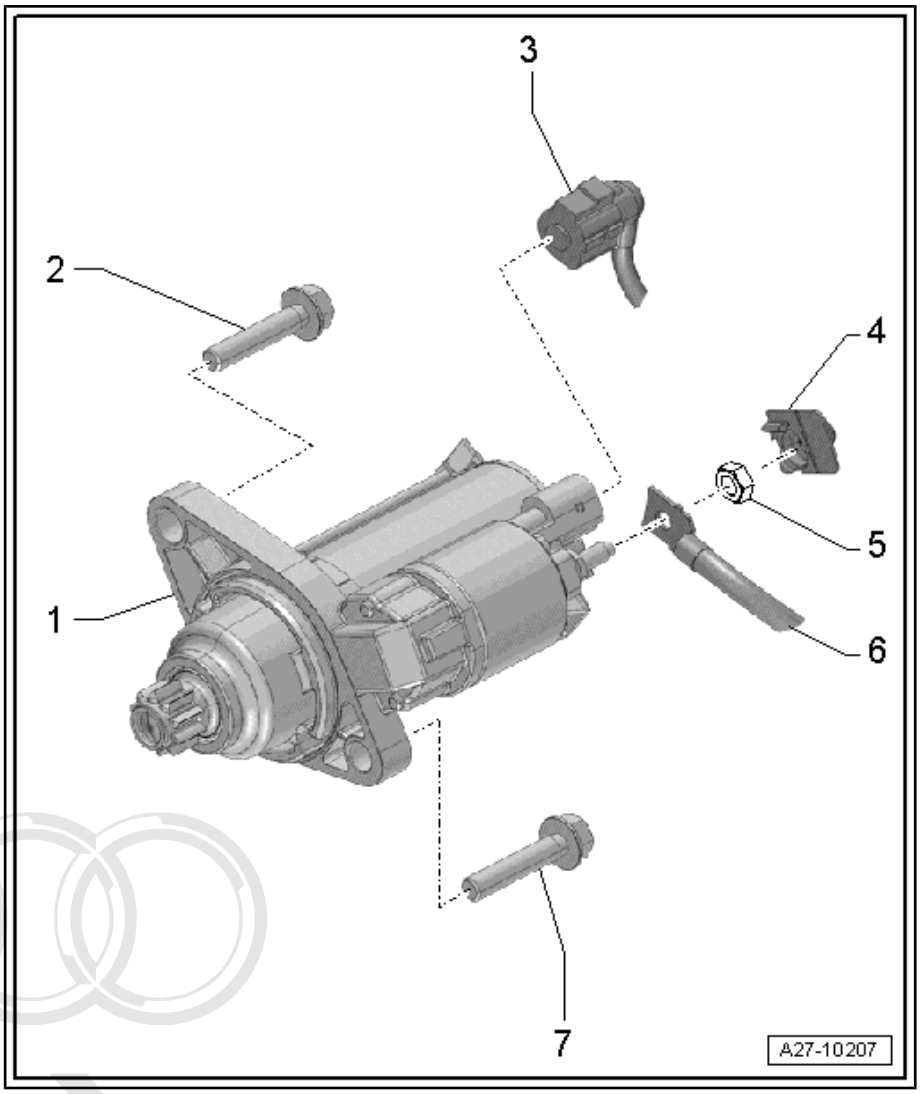
- ❑ 15 Nm

6 - Terminal 30/B+

7 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening torque:

- ♦ Bolt securing starter to engine/gearbox flange ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; Removing and installing gearbox; Tightening torques for gearbox
- ♦ Bolt securing starter to gearbox: 40 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.2 Removing and installing starter

⇒ “4.2.1 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 1.4 ltr. TFSI engine and dual clutch gearbox”, page 52

⇒ “4.2.2 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 1.4 ltr./2.0 ltr. TFSI/TDI engine and manual gearbox”, page 53

⇒ “4.2.3 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine and dual clutch gearbox”, page 54

⇒ “4.2.4 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine and automatic gearbox”, page 54

⇒ “4.2.5 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 2.5 ltr. TFSI engine and dual clutch gearbox”, page 56

⇒ “4.2.6 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TDI engine and dual clutch gearbox”, page 57

4.2.1 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 1.4 ltr. TFSI engine and dual clutch gearbox

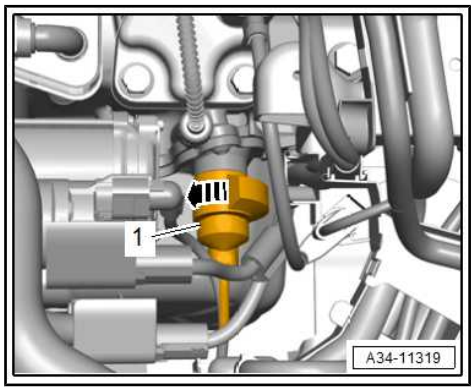
Removing

– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 10 .

Caution

Risk of irreparable damage to control unit (mechatronic) due to electrostatic discharge.

- *Do not touch the contacts in the gearbox connector with your hands.*



– Touch an earthed object with your bare hand to discharge static electricity.

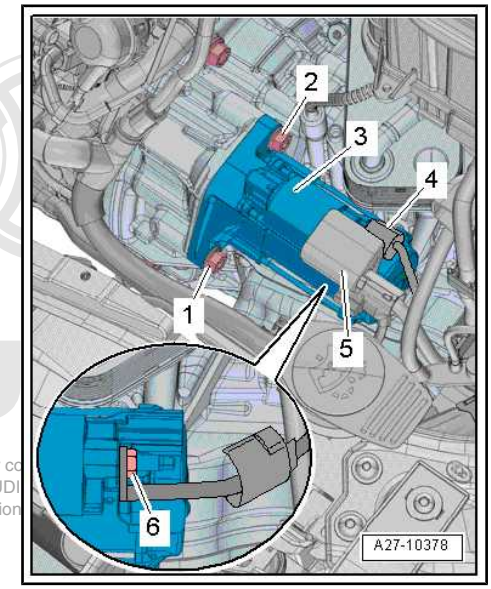
– Turn retainer catch anti-clockwise -arrow- and unplug electrical connector -1- at gearbox.

– Unplug connector -4- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.

– Press off cap -5-.

– Unscrew wire for terminal 30/B+ -6- from alternator.

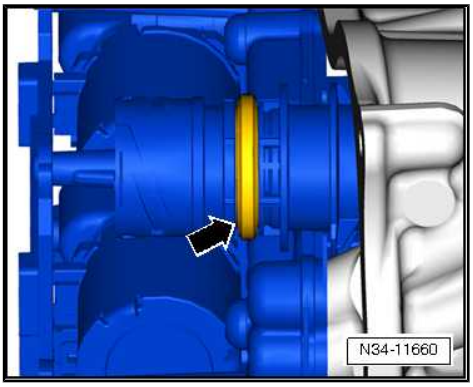
– Unscrew bolts -1, 2- and detach starter upwards.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or co
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI
with respect to the correctness of information

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:



Note

Renew O-ring -arrow- at connector for mechatronic unit for dual clutch gearbox - J743- .

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 11 .

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “4.1.2 Exploded view - starter (vehicles with dual clutch gearbox)”, page 51

4.2.2 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 1.4 ltr./2.0 ltr. TFSI/TDI engine and manual gearbox

Removing

– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 10 .

– Vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine: Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

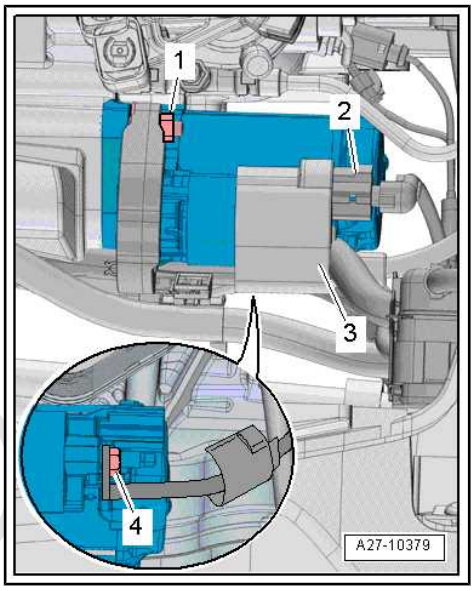
– Vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TDI engine: Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

– Remove nut -1-.

– Unplug connector -2- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.

– Press off cap -3-.

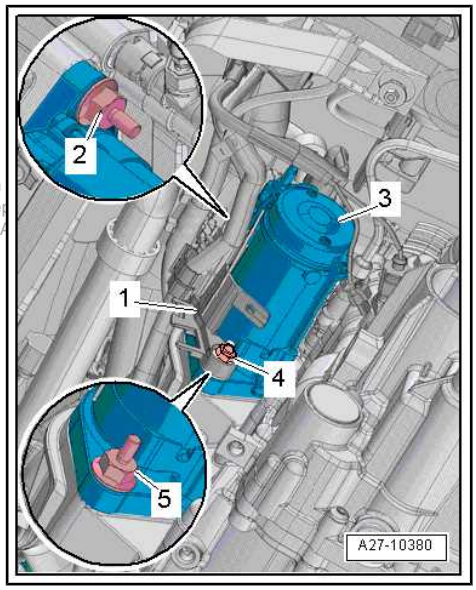
– Unscrew wire for terminal 30/B+ -4- from alternator.



– Remove noise insulation ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .

– Remove nut -4- and detach bracket -1- for electrical wiring. Leave electrical wiring connected.

– Remove bolts -2, 5- and detach starter -3-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accep
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by A

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install noise insulation ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .

– Install air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

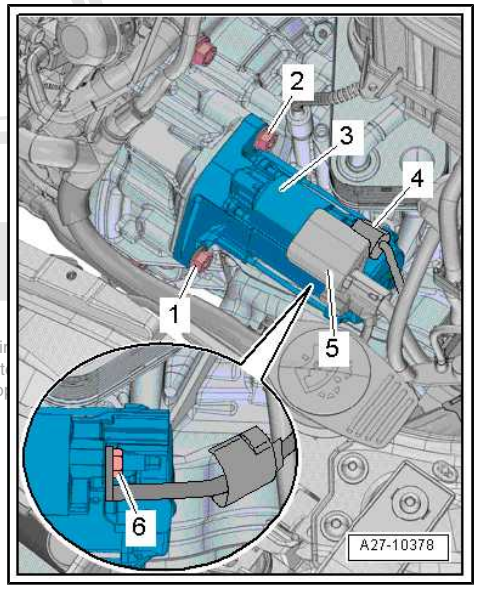
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 11 .

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “4.1.1 Exploded view - starter, vehicles with manual gearbox or automatic gearbox 09M”, page 50

4.2.3 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine and dual clutch gearbox

Removing



– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 10 .
– Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
– Unplug connector -4- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.
– Press off cap -5-.
– Unscrew wire for terminal 30/B+ -6- from alternator.
– Unscrew bolts -1, 2- and detach starter upwards.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 11 .

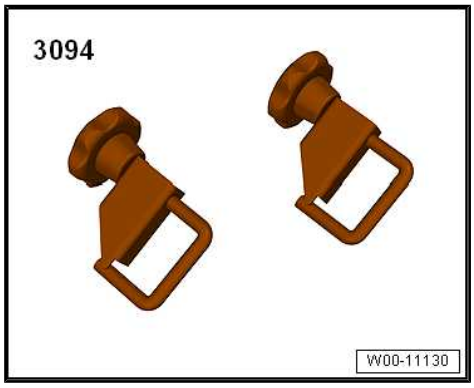
Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “4.1.2 Exploded view - starter (vehicles with dual clutch gearbox)”, page 51

4.2.4 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine and automatic gearbox

Special tools and workshop equipment required

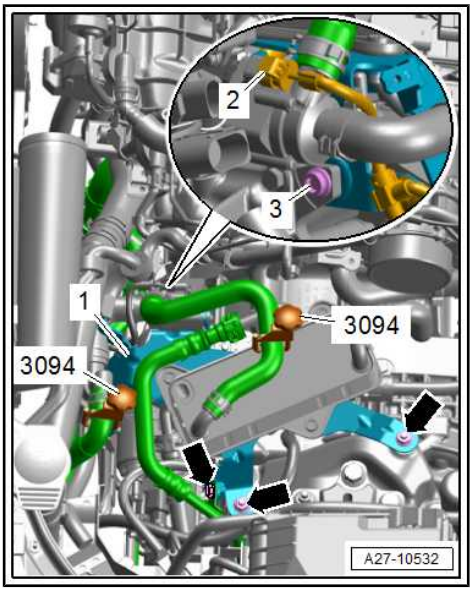
♦ Hose clamps up to 25 mm - 3094-



Removing

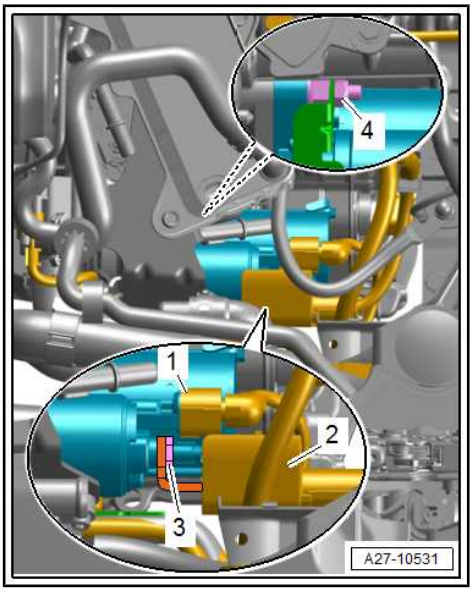
– Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
– Remove battery tray ⇒ page 30 .

– Clamp off coolant hoses using hose clamps -3094- .
– Remove nuts -arrows- and bolt -3-.
– Unplug electrical connector -2-.
– Move bracket -1- with ATF cooler to one side.



– Unplug connector -1- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.
– Press off cap -2-.
– Unscrew wire for terminal 30/B+ -3- from alternator.
– Remove nut -4-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



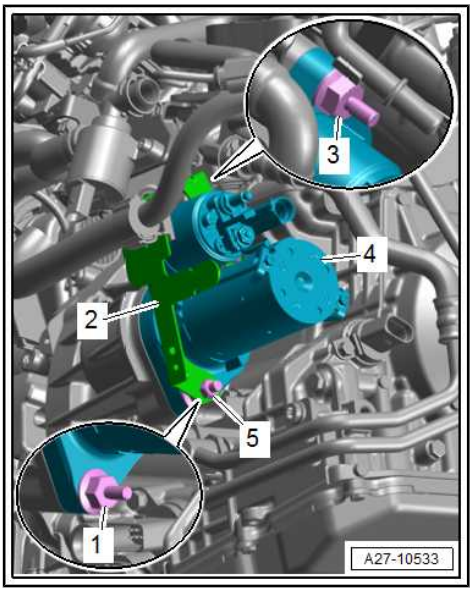
– Remove noise insulation ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .
– Remove nut -5- and detach bracket -2- for electrical wiring. Leave electrical wiring connected.
– Remove bolts -3, 5- and lift out starter -4-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

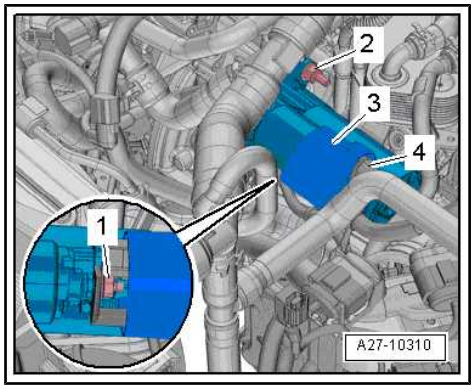
Tightening torques

- ⇒ “4.1.1 Exploded view - starter, vehicles with manual gearbox or automatic gearbox 09M”, page 50
- Bracket for ATF cooler ⇒ Rep. gr. 37 ; ATF circuit; Exploded view - ATF circuit
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation

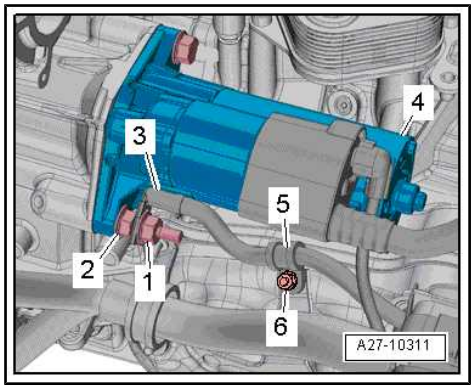


4.2.5 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 2.5 ltr. TFSI engine and dual clutch gearbox

Removing



– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 12 .
– Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
– Unplug connector -4- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.
– Press off cap -3-.
– Unscrew wire for terminal 30/B+ -1- from alternator.
– Remove centre hex stud -2-.



– Remove nut -6- and detach bracket -5- for earth cable.
– Remove nut -1- and move clear earth cable -3-.
– Remove centre hex stud -2- and lift out starter -4- to front.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 13

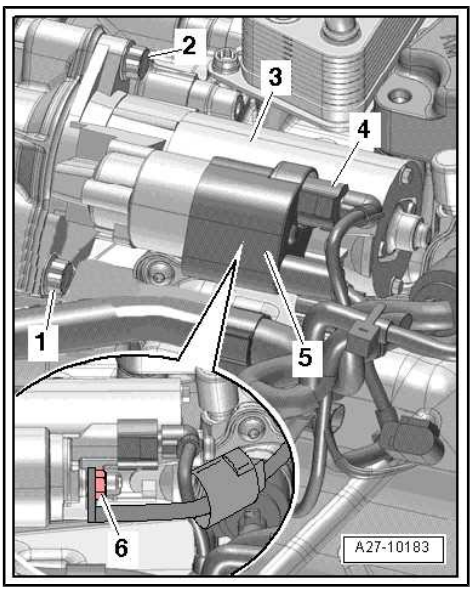
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “4.1.2 Exploded view - starter (vehicles with dual clutch gearbox)”, page 51

4.2.6 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TDI engine and dual clutch gearbox

Removing



– Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
– Remove battery tray ⇒ page 30 .
– Unplug connector -4- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.
– Press off cap -5-.
– Unscrew wire for terminal 30/B+ -6- from alternator.
– Unscrew bolts -1, 2- and detach starter upwards.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Install battery tray ⇒ page 30 .
– Install air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “4.1.2 Exploded view - starter (vehicles with dual clutch gearbox)”, page 51

5 Start/stop system

⇒ “5.1 Overview of fitting locations - start/stop system”, page 58

⇒ “5.2 Removing and installing voltage stabiliser”, page 59

5.1 Overview of fitting locations - start/stop system

1 - Bracket

- ❑ For voltage stabiliser - J532-

2 - Electrical connector

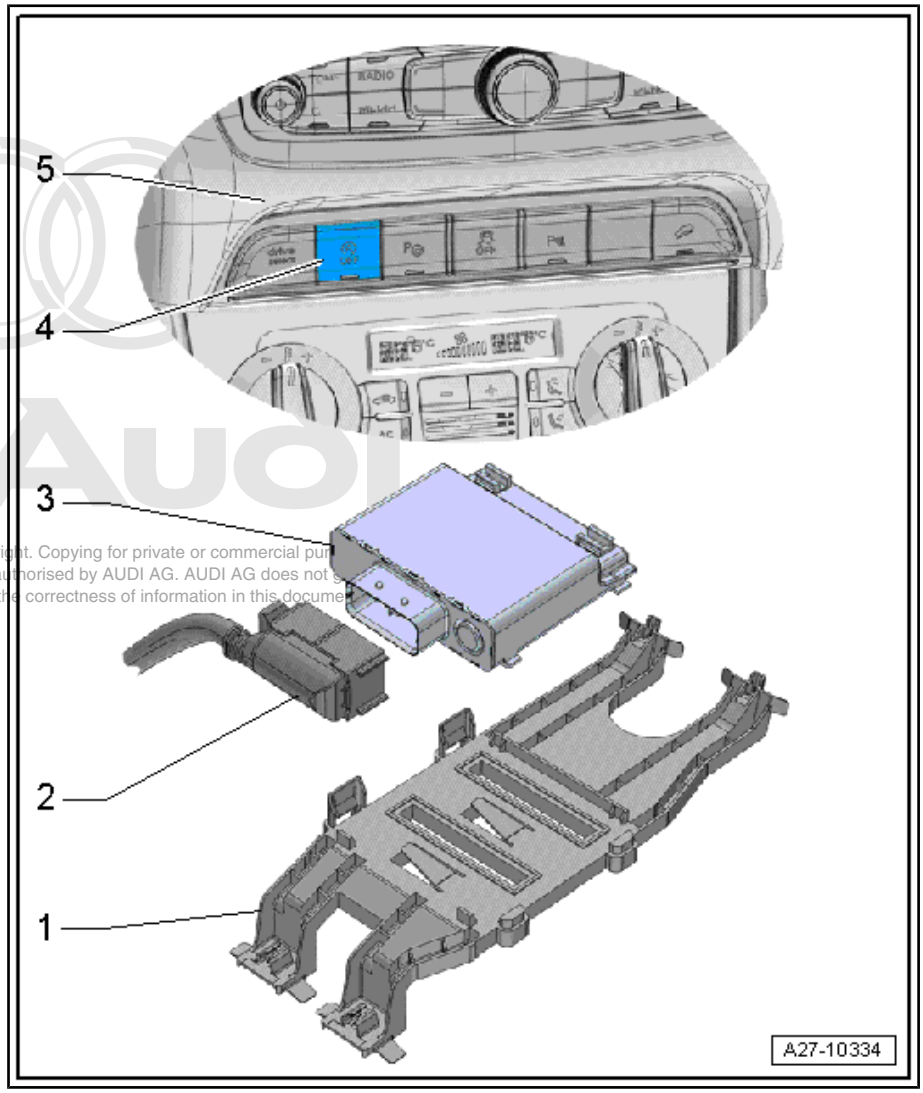
3 - Voltage stabiliser - J532-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 59

4 - Start/stop operation button - E693-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ “2.10.1 Removing and installing switch panel (bottom left) in dash panel”, page 239

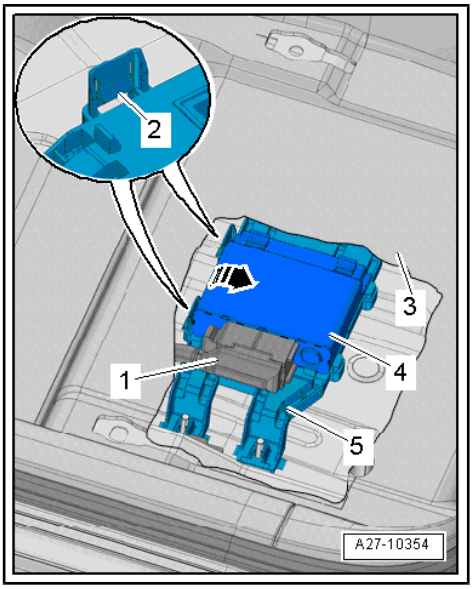
5 - Dash panel



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pur
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not g
with respect to the correctness of information in this docume

5.2 Removing and installing voltage stabiliser

Removing



– Switch off ignition.
– Versions equipped with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
– Remove front seat (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 72 ; Front seats; Removing and installing front seat .
– Using a pair of scissors, cut floor covering -3- in area of cover along perforation and fold to side.
– Release retaining tabs -2- and swivel voltage stabiliser - J532- -item 4- out of bracket -5- -arrow-.
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install front seat ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 72 ; Front seats; Removing and installing front seat .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

90 – Gauges, instruments

1 Dash panel insert

⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - dash panel insert”, page 60

⇒ “1.2 Removing and installing dash panel insert with control unit in dash panel insert J285 ”, page 61

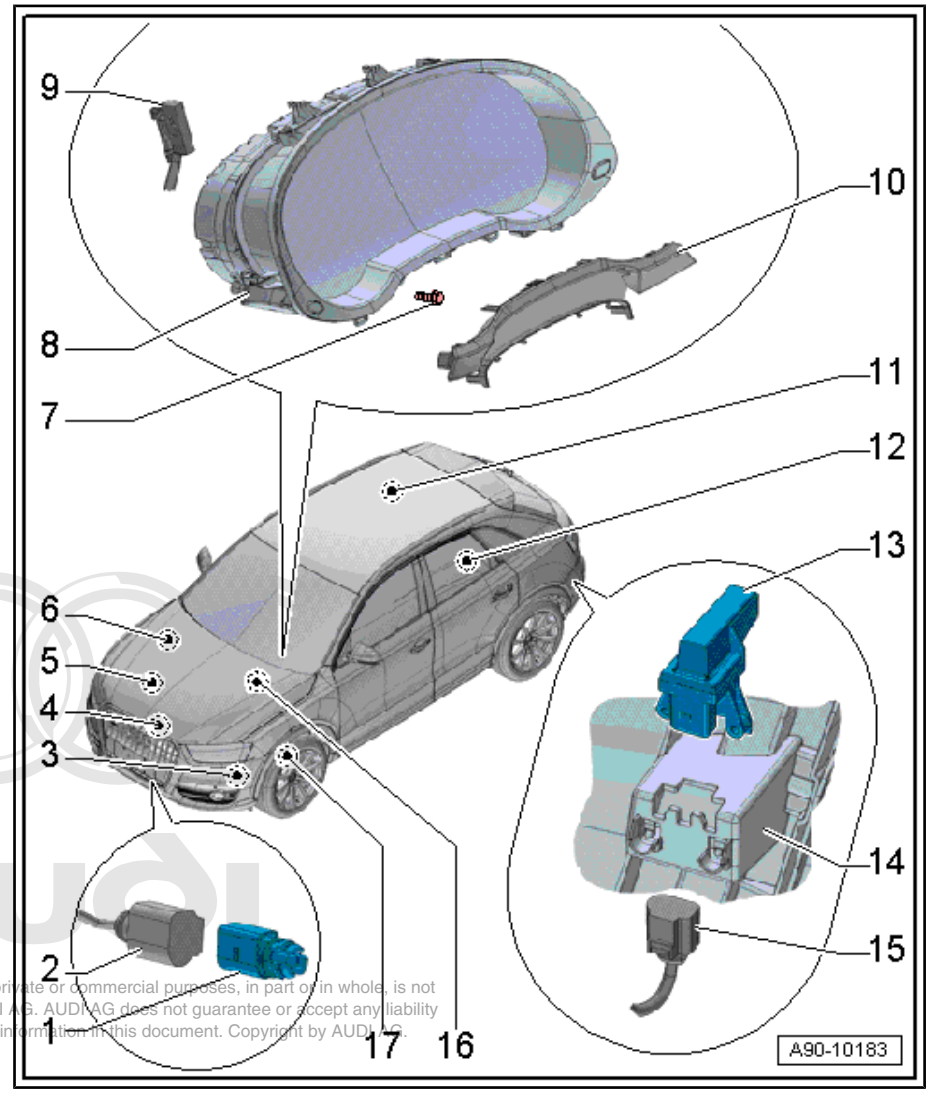
⇒ “1.3 Pin assignment on multi-pin connectors in dash panel insert”, page 63

⇒ “1.4 Pin assignment on fuel gauge senders”, page 64

⇒ “1.5 Pin assignment on coolant temperature sender”, page 64

⇒ “1.6 Removing and installing ambient temperature sensor”, page 65

1.1 Exploded view - dash panel insert



1 - Ambient temperature sensor - G17-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 65

2 - Electrical connector

- ❑ For ambient temperature sensor - G17-

3 - Windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 85

4 - Oil level and oil temperature sender - G266-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Rep. gr. 17 ; Sump/ oil pump; Removing and installing oil level and oil temperature sender - G266-

5 - Oil pressure switch

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Rep. gr. 17 ; Oil filter/ oil pressure switches

6 - Coolant shortage indicator switch - F66-

7 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 3 Nm

8 - Instrument cluster

- ❑ With control unit in dash panel insert - J285-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 61
- ❑ Assignment of contacts at multi-pin connectors ⇒ page 63

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9 - Electrical connector

- ❑ For instrument cluster

10 - Trim cover

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing trim cover for dash panel insert

11 - Fuel gauge sender - G-

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 64
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Rep. gr. 20 ; Fuel delivery unit/fuel gauge sender; Removing and installing fuel gauge sender - G-

12 - Fuel gauge sender 2 - G169-

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 64
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Fuel supply system; Rep. gr. 20 ; Fuel delivery unit/fuel gauge senders; Removing and installing fuel gauge sender 2 - G169-

13 - Radio-controlled clock receiver - J489-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 66

14 - Mounting

- ❑ Integrated in bumper cover

15 - Electrical connector

- ❑ For radio-controlled clock receiver - J489-

16 - Brake fluid level warning contact - F34-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Brake system; Rep. gr. 47 ; Brake servo/brake master cylinder; Exploded view - brake servo/brake master cylinder

17 - Front left brake pad wear sender - G34-

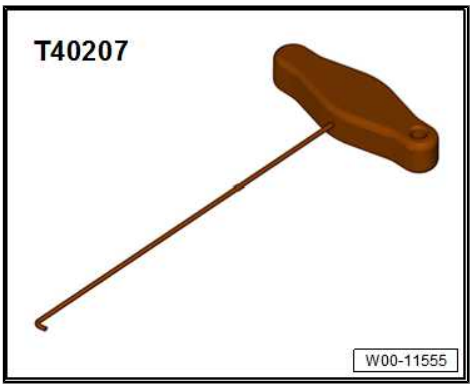
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Brake system; Rep. gr. 46 ; Front brakes; Removing and installing brake pads

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness and completeness of this document. ©AUDI AG.

1.2 Removing and installing dash panel insert with control unit in dash panel insert - J285-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Hook - T40207-



Note

- *All warning lamps in instrument cluster are fitted with light-emitting diodes. Instrument cluster must be renewed in the event of warning lamp failure.*
- *The instrument cluster must not be dismantled.*
- *Removal of instrument cluster does not involve taking out steering wheel.*

– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing

– Move steering wheel down and to rear as far as possible, making use of full range of steering column adjuster.

– Switch off ignition.

– Versions equipped with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.

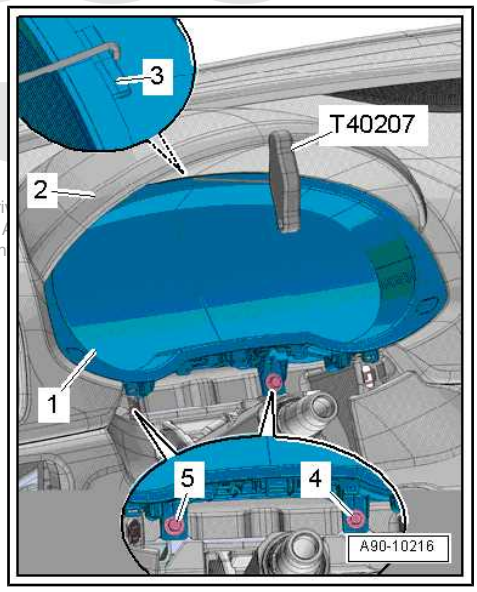
– Detach trim cover and place on steering column trim (top) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing trim cover for instrument cluster .

– Remove bolts -4, 5-.

– Carefully guide hook - T40207- between dash panel -2- and instrument cluster -1- and engage on lug -3- at rear.

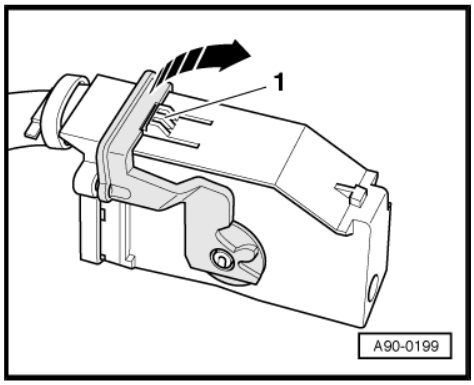
– Pull out instrument cluster until it makes contact with steering wheel.

– Unplug electrical connector.



– Unplug electrical connector by releasing catch -1- and moving retaining clip in direction of -arrow-.

– Take out instrument cluster towards driver's side between steering wheel and dash panel.



Installing

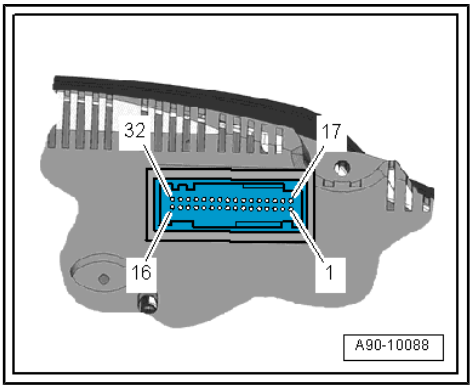
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Continue to follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester for a new instrument cluster.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - dash panel insert”, page 60

1.3 Pin assignment on multi-pin connectors in dash panel insert



32-pin connector, grey

1 - Fuel gauge sender - G- - full
2 - Fuel gauge sender - G- - empty
3 - Fuel gauge sender 2 - G169- - full
4 - Fuel gauge sender 2 - G169- - empty
5 - Radio-controlled clock signal
6 - Radio-controlled clock 5V
7 - Transponder 1
8 - Transponder 2
9 - Not used
10 - Not used
11 - Oil level and oil temperature sender - G266-
12 - Not used
13 - Not used
14 - Not used
15 - Brake pad
16 - Terminal 31
17 - Windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33-
18 - Coolant shortage indicator switch - F66-
19 - Ambient temperature sensor - G17-
20 - Sender earth
21 - Not used
22 - Not used
23 - Not used
24 - Not used
25 - Signal from control unit for electromechanical parking brake - J540-
26 - Brake fluid level warning contact - F34-
27 - Oil pressure
28 - CAN High (instrument cluster)
29 - CAN Low (instrument cluster)
30 - Not used
31 - Not used
32 - Terminal 30

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.4 Pin assignment on fuel gauge senders

⇒ “1.4.1 Pin assignment on fuel gauge sender G ”, page 64

⇒ “1.4.2 Pin assignment on fuel gauge sender 2 G169 ”, page 64

1.4.1 Pin assignment on fuel gauge sender - G-

Unplug electrical connector at sealing flange of fuel tank; for procedure refer to ⇒ Rep. gr. 20 ; Fuel delivery unit/fuel gauge sender; Exploded view - fuel delivery unit/fuel gauge sender .

Note

Exact assignment of contacts can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.4.2 Pin assignment on fuel gauge sender 2 - G169-

Unplug electrical connector at sealing flange of fuel tank; procedure ⇒ Rep. gr. 20 ; Fuel delivery unit/fuel gauge sender; Checking fuel gauge sender 2 - G169- .

Note

Exact assignment of contacts can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

1.5 Pin assignment on coolant temperature sender

⇒ “1.5.1 Pin assignment at coolant temperature sender G62 ”, page 64

⇒ “1.5.2 Pin assignment at radiator outlet coolant temperature sender G83 - TDI engines”, page 65

1.5.1 Pin assignment at coolant temperature sender - G62-

Unplug electrical connector at coolant temperature sender - G62- ; procedure ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pump/thermostat assembly .

Note

Exact assignment of contacts can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

1.5.2 Pin assignment at radiator outlet coolant temperature sender - G83- - TDI engines

Unplug electrical connector at radiator outlet coolant temperature sender - G83- ; procedure ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pump/thermostat assembly (do not remove sender).

Note

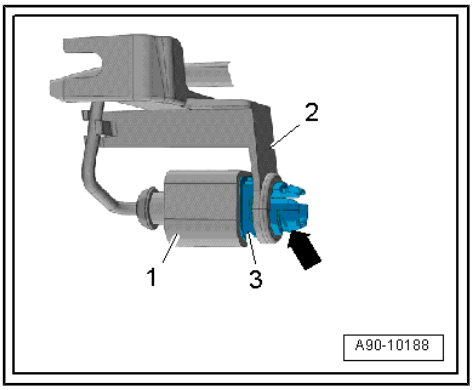
Exact assignment of contacts can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

1.6 Removing and installing ambient temperature sensor

Removing

– Reach through opening in radiator grille and pull ambient temperature sensor - G17- -item 3- out of retainer -2- while carefully compressing retaining clips -arrow-.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Installing

Install in reverse order.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 Clock

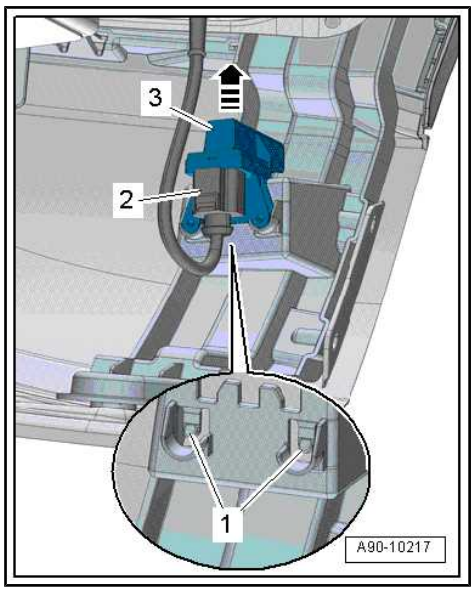
⇒ “2.1 Removing and installing radio-controlled clock receiver”, page 66

2.1 Removing and installing radio-controlled clock receiver

Removing

– Unplug electrical connector -2- at radio-controlled clock receiver - J489- .

– Carefully press retaining clips -1- towards rear and, at the same time, detach radio-controlled clock receiver - J489- -item 3- upwards out of retainer -arrow-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Slide radio-controlled clock receiver - J489- into retainer until it engages audibly.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3 Horn

⇒ “3.1 Exploded view - horn”, page 67

⇒ “3.2 Removing and installing treble horn H2 / bass horn H7 ”, page 68

3.1 Exploded view - horn

1 - Nut
- ❑ 9 Nm

2 - Nut
- ❑ 9 Nm

3 - Treble horn - H2-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 68

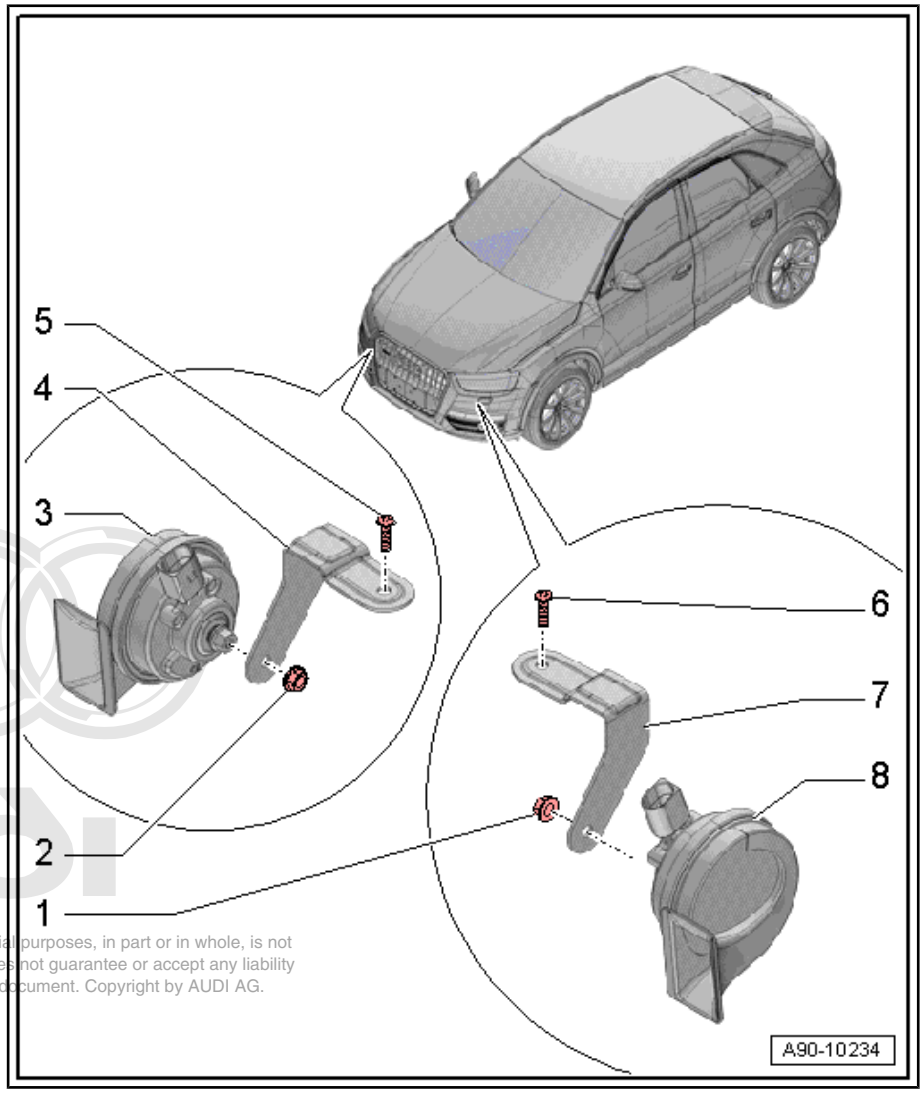
4 - Bracket
- ❑ For horn (right-side)

5 - Bolt
- ❑ 20 Nm

6 - Bolt
- ❑ 20 Nm

7 - Bracket
- ❑ For horn (left-side)

8 - Bass horn - H7-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 68



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.2 Removing and installing treble horn - H2- / bass horn - H7-

⇒ “3.2.1 Removing and installing treble horn H2 / bass horn H7 - Audi Q3 up to model year 2014”, page 68

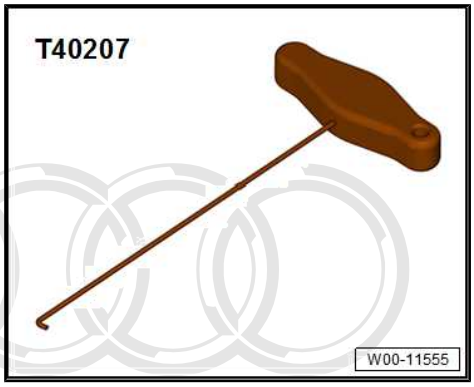
⇒ “3.2.2 Removing and installing treble horn H2 / bass horn H7 - Audi Q3 from model year 2015 onwards”, page 69

⇒ “3.2.3 Removing and installing treble horn H2 / bass horn H7 - Audi RS Q3”, page 69

3.2.1 Removing and installing treble horn - H2- / bass horn - H7- - Audi Q3 up to model year 2014

Special tools and workshop equipment required

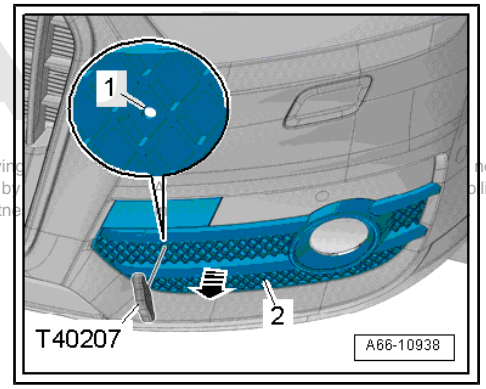
- Hook - T40207-



Removing

– Insert hook - T40207- in opening -1- and pull air intake grille -2- at bottom out of bumper cover -arrow-.

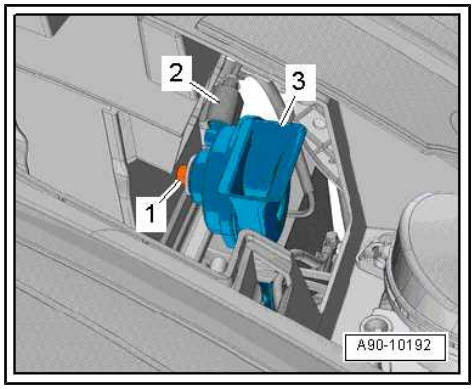
Protected by copyright. Copying not permitted unless authorised by with respect to the correctness



– Remove nut -1-.

– Detach horn -3- from bracket.

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.



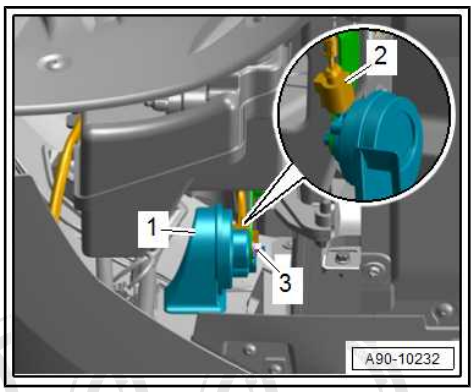
Installing

Install in reverse order.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “3.1 Exploded view - horn”, page 67

3.2.2 Removing and installing treble horn - H2- / bass horn - H7- - Audi Q3 from model year 2015 onwards



Removing

– Remove wheel spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Remove nut -3-.

– Detach horn -1- from bracket.

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “3.1 Exploded view - horn”, page 67

3.2.3 Removing and installing treble horn - H2- / bass horn - H7- - Audi RS Q3

Removing

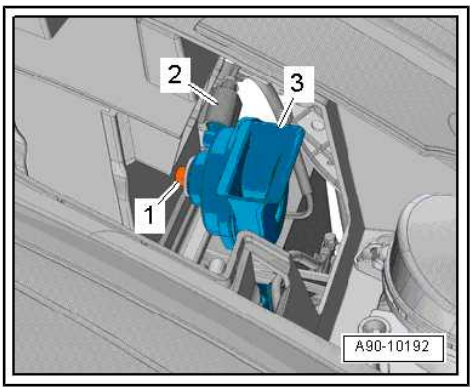
– Left side: Remove front bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .

– Right side: Remove front wheel spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Remove nut -1-.

– Detach horn -3- from bracket.

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.



Installing

Install in reverse order.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “3.1 Exploded view - horn”, page 67

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

92 – Windscreen wash/wipe system

1 Windscreen wiper system

⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system”, page 70

⇒ “1.2 Moving windscreen wipers to service position”, page 73

⇒ “1.3 Removing and installing wiper blade”, page 73

⇒ “1.4 Removing and installing wiper arms”, page 74

⇒ “1.5 Adjusting wiper arms”, page 75

⇒ “1.6 Removing and installing windscreen wiper motor V ”, page 76

⇒ “1.7 Renewing windscreen wiper motor”, page 77

⇒ “1.8 Removing and installing rain and light sensor”, page 77

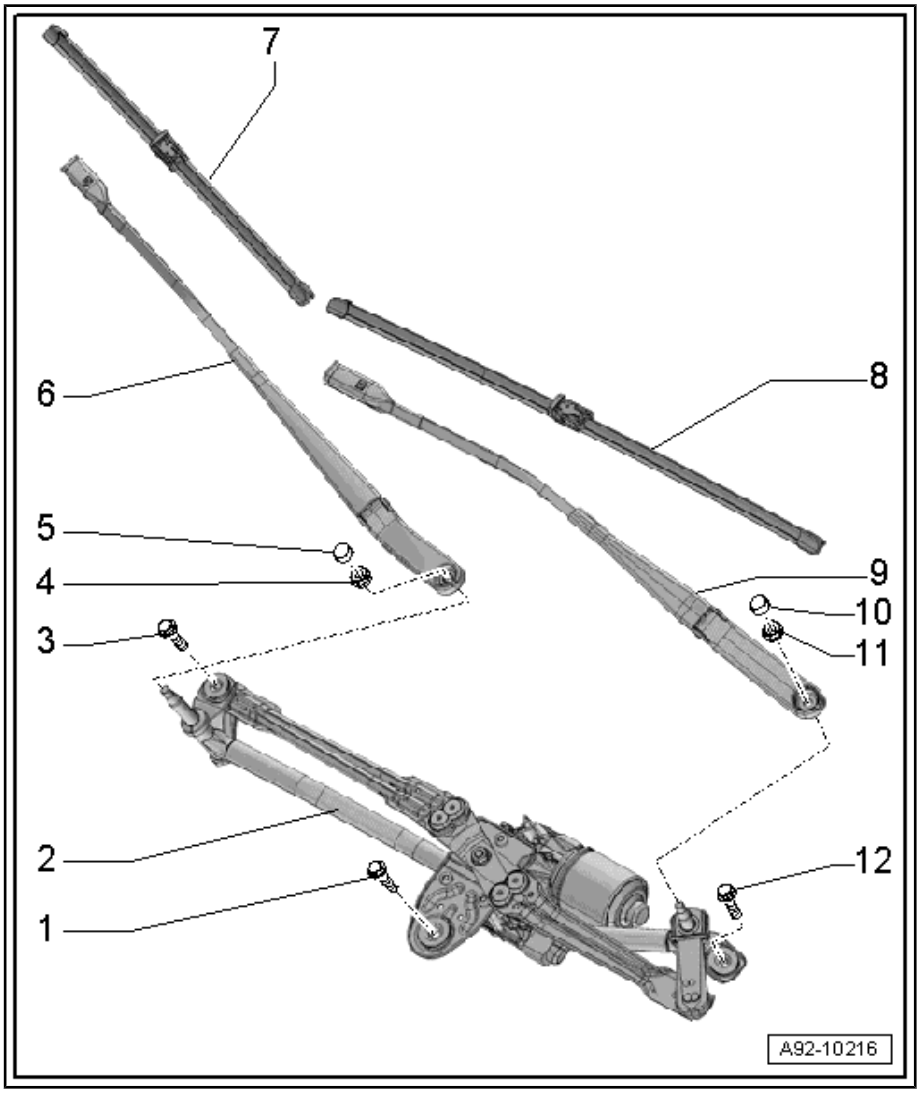
1.1 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system

⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system”, page 70

⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system, rain and light sensor”, page 72

1.1.1 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening sequence ⇒ page 72

2 - Wiper motor - V-

- ❑ With wiper motor control unit - J400-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 76

3 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening sequence ⇒ page 72

4 - Nut

- ❑ 22 Nm

5 - Cap

6 - Wiper arm, passenger's side (LHD)

- ❑ Different length ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 74
- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ page 75

7 - Wiper blade, passenger's side (LHD)

- ❑ Different length ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 73

8 - Wiper blade, driver's side (LHD)

- ❑ Different length ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 73

9 - Wiper arm, driver's side (LHD)

- ❑ Different length ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 74
- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ page 75

10 - Cap

11 - Nut

- ❑ 22 Nm

12 - Bolt

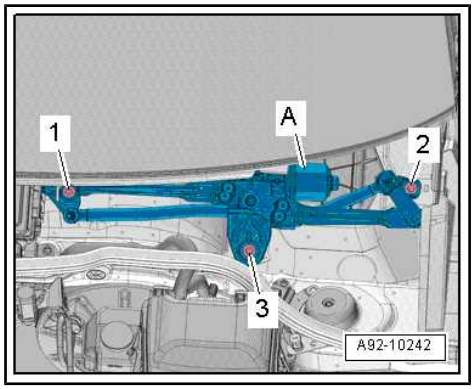
- ❑ Tightening sequence ⇒ page 72

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Wiper motor - V- - tightening torque and tightening sequence

– Tighten bolts in stages in sequence shown:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque
1.	-1 … 3-	Screw in by hand as far as stop.
2.	-1 … 3-	8 Nm



1.1.2 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system, rain and light sensor

1 - Silicone pad

- ❑ Renew if removed

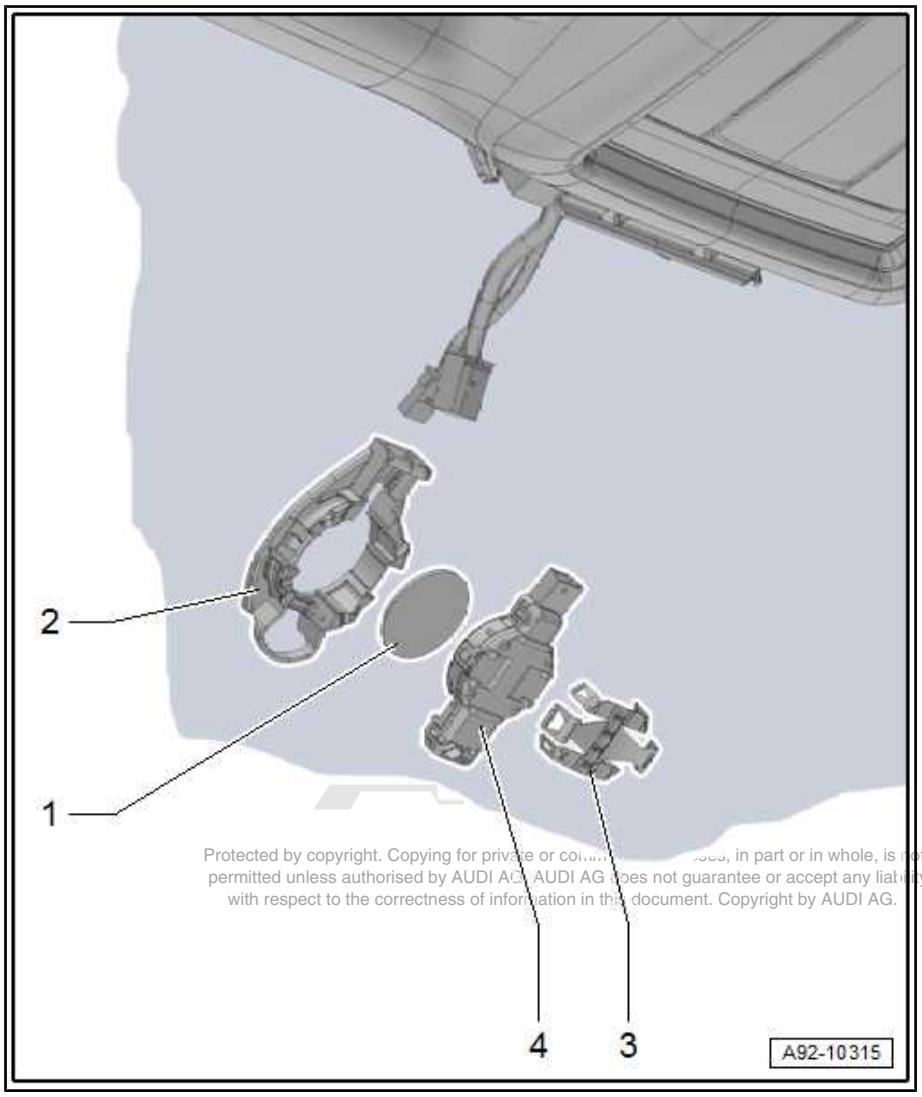
2 - Retaining plate

- ❑ For rain and light sensor - G397-
- ❑ Bonded to windscreen

3 - Clip

4 - Rain and light sensor - G397-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 77
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 79



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.2 Moving windscreen wipers to service position

Note

The bonnet must be completely closed if the wiper motor needs to be run during repair work (the voltage supply to the wiper motor is cut off when the bonnet is open).

– At sub-zero temperatures, first check that the wiper blades are not frozen onto the glass.
– Briefly switch ignition on and off again.
– Operate “touch wipe” function within 10 seconds.

• The wipers will run to the “service position”.

Caution

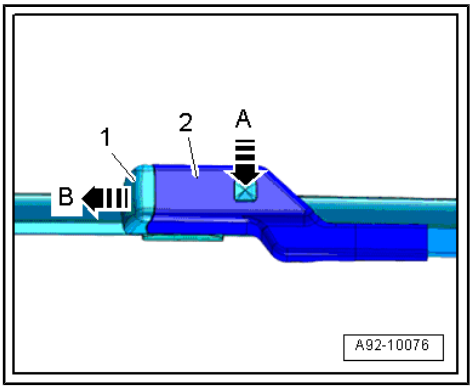
The bonnet can be damaged if the wipers are allowed to run back to the park position.

- ***Do not move the vehicle when the wiper arms are lifted up off the windscreen.***
- ***The wipers automatically run back to the park position when the wiper switch is operated or when road speed exceeds 6 km/h.***

1.3 Removing and installing wiper blade

Removing

– Move windscreen wipers to service position ⇒ page 73 .
– Lift wiper arm off windscreen.
– Press retaining clip -arrow A- and slide wiper blade -1- off wiper arm -2- -arrow B-.
– Detach wiper blade.



Installing

Caution

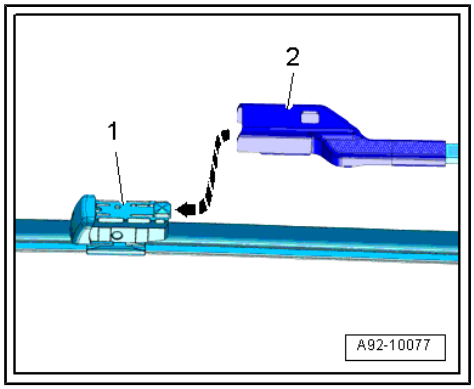
Risk of damage to body.

- ***The wiper blades for driver's and front passenger's side have different lengths.***

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

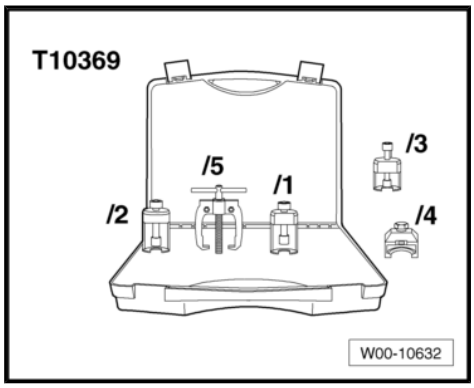
– Guide wiper blade -1- into wiper arm -2- in parallel position -arrow-. Make sure that retaining clip on wiper blade engages audibly in wiper arm when fitting wiper blade.
– The wipers will run back from the “service position” when the wiper switch is operated or when road speed exceeds 6 km/h.



1.4 Removing and installing wiper arms

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Tool kit for wiper arms - T10369-

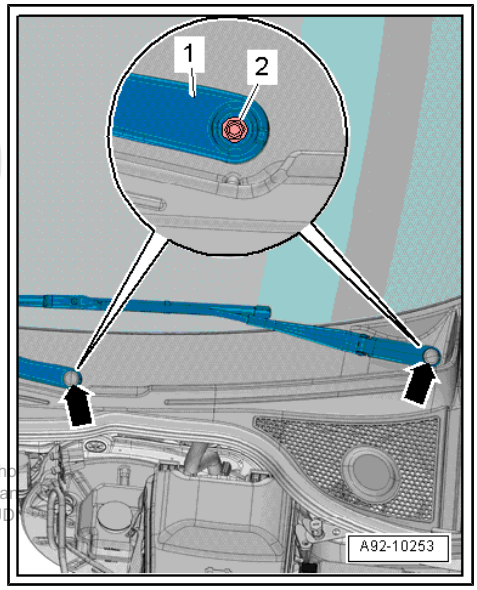


Removing

Note

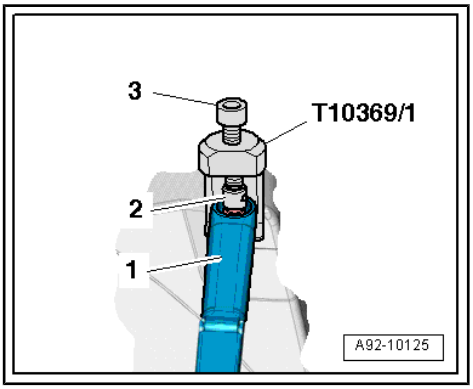
If the wiper motor needs to be run during repair work, the bonnet must be closed (voltage supply to wiper motor is cut off when bonnet is open).

– Move windscreen wipers to service position ⇒ page 73 .
– Pry cover caps -arrows- off wiper arms -1- with a screwdriver.
– Slacken nuts -2- a few turns.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in wh
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept a
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUD

– Apply puller - T10369/1- at wiper arm -1- as shown in illustration.
– Apply thrust piece -2- at wiper shaft.
– Turn bolt -3- clockwise until wiper arm is clear of wiper shaft.
– Remove nuts and detach wiper arms.



Installing

Caution

Risk of damage to body.

- *The wiper arms for driver's and front passenger's side have different lengths.*

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Adjust wiper arms ⇒ page 75 .

1.5 Adjusting wiper arms

Procedure

Note

If the wiper motor needs to be run during repair work, the bonnet must be closed (voltage supply to wiper motor is cut off when bonnet is open).

– Remove wiper arms ⇒ page 74 .
– Switch on ignition.
– Actuate “touch wipe” function and allow wiper motor to move to end position.

Note

- *Every second time the wiper motor is switched off it runs back slightly after reaching the end position, which turns the lip of the wiper blade in the opposite direction.*
- *The wiper motor moves the wiper arms down beyond their end position and then back up slightly. This slightly raised position must not be used when aligning the wiper crank.*
- *You must use the end setting at which the wiper motor moves directly to its park position (without returning). Operate the “touch-wipe function” again as necessary.*

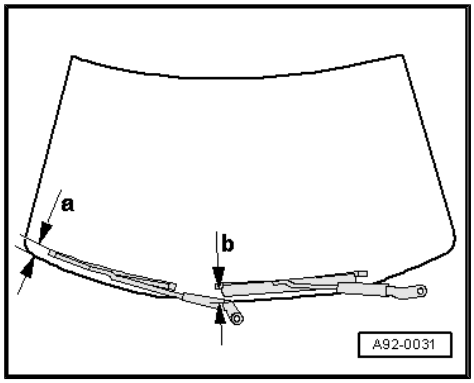
– Switch off ignition.

Copyright by AUDI AG. Distribution for commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Attach wiper arm to wiper shaft with wiper blade fitted and align wiper blade on windscreen as follows:

• Dimension -a- = 21 + 10 mm

• Dimension -b- = 14 + 10 mm



Note

Dimensions indicate distance between tips of wiper blades and cowl panel trim at bottom edge of windscreen.

– Tighten nuts -2- for wiper arms -1-.

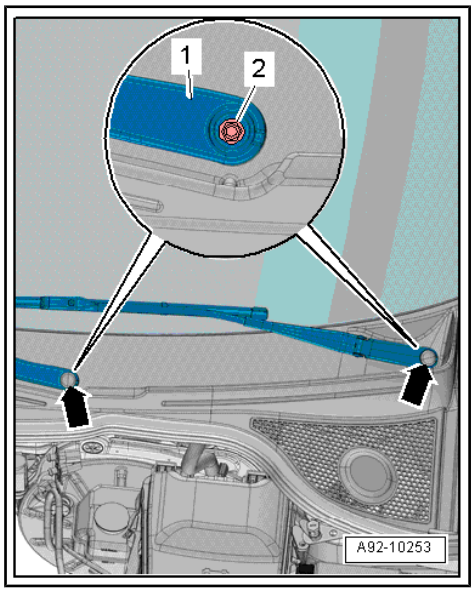
– Switch on ignition.

– Actuate “touch wipe” function and allow wiper arms to move to end position.

– Switch off ignition.

– Check setting of wiper arms again and correct if necessary.

– Press cover caps -arrows- onto wiper arms.



Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system”, page 70

1.6 Removing and installing windscreen wiper motor - V-

Removing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

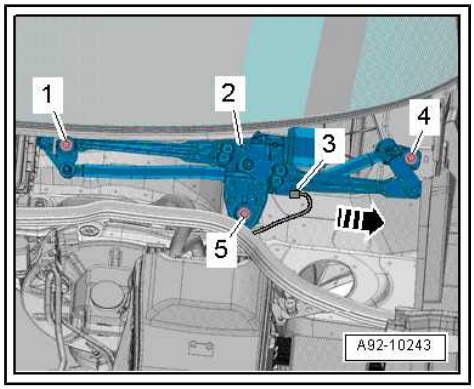
– Remove wiper arms ⇒ page 74 .

– Remove plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber cover .

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Remove bolts -1, 4, 5-.

– Take wiper frame -2- with linkage and wiper motor out of plenum chamber towards left -arrow-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Fit wiper motor with wiper frame in vehicle.

– Tighten bolts ⇒ page 72 .

– Adjust wiper arms ⇒ page 75 .

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ Fig. “” Wiper motor -V- - tightening torque and tightening sequence”” , page 72 .

1.7 Renewing windscreen wiper motor

Procedure

– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

1.8 Removing and installing rain and light sensor

⇒ “1.8.1 Removing and installing rain and light sensor G397 ”, page 77

⇒ “1.8.2 Renewing rain and light sensor G397 ”, page 79

1.8.1 Removing and installing rain and light sensor - G397-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04-

Removing

– Switch off ignition and store ignition key outside of vehicle.

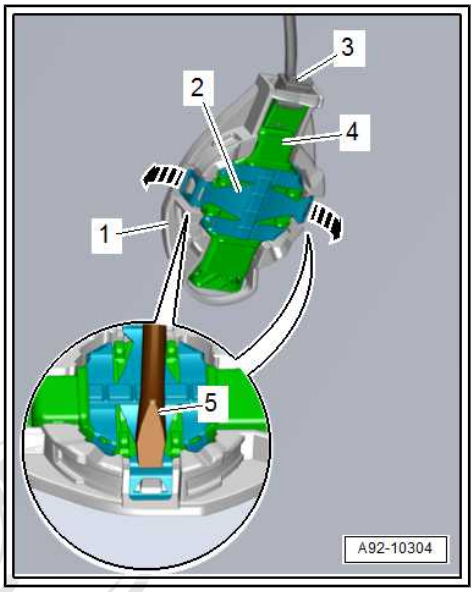
– Remove interior mirror ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror .

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Insert a narrow screwdriver -5- into opening and release catches of retaining clip -2- -arrows-, as shown in illustration.

– Wait one minute to allow silicone pad to loosen enough so that it can be removed without leaving residue.

– Loosen rain and light sensor - G397- -item 4- by turning it back and forth and take it out of mounting -1-.

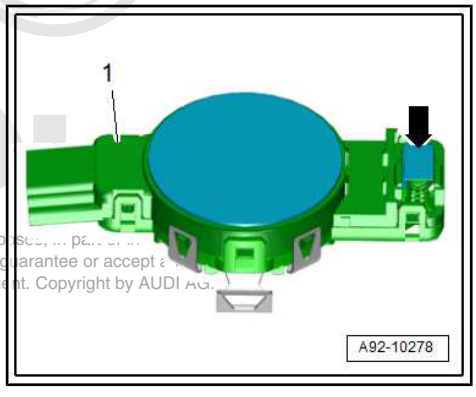


Caution

Risk of damage to humidity sender.

- *The humidity sender -arrow- on the rain and light sensor -1- is very sensitive and must not be damaged.*
- *The rain and light sensor must be renewed if the humidity sender is damaged.*

Reproduction, copying, distribution for commercial purposes, ... permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept ... with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



– Clean bonding surface on windscreen with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .

• Any silicone residue must be removed completely.

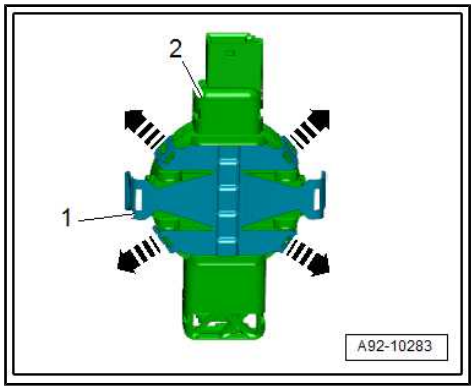
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

- Renew silicone pad and retaining clip.

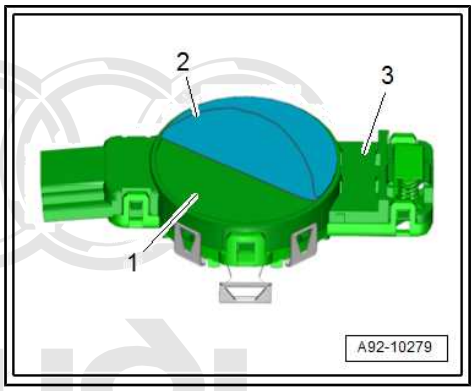
– Release catches on old retaining clip -1- -arrows- and detach it from sensor -2-.

– Press on new retaining clip until it engages audibly.



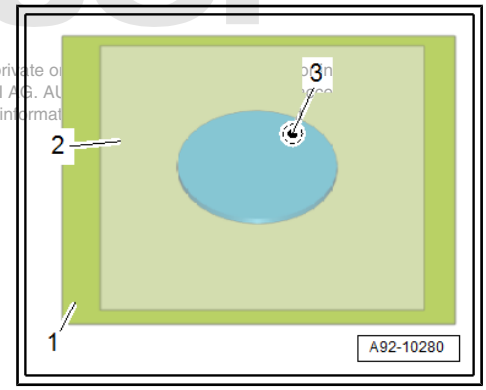
– Remove silicone pad -2- from sensor -3-, ensuring that no residue remains.

– Clean bonding surface -1- on sensor with a lint-free cloth.



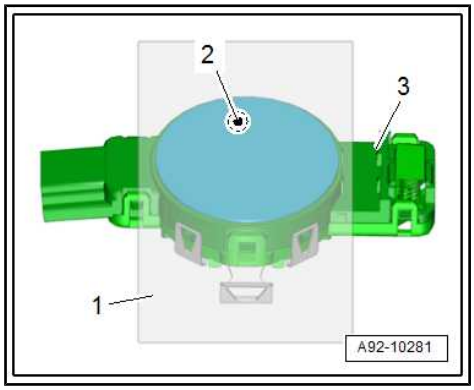
– Remove silicone paper -1- from silicone pad -3-.

– Transparent protective film -2- remains on silicone pad to assist with installation.



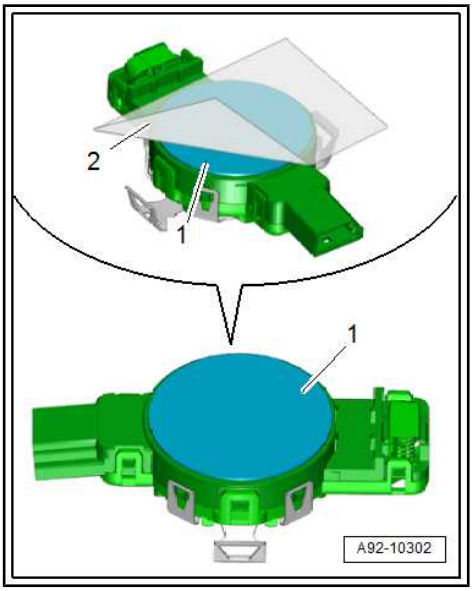
– Using transparent protective film -1- to help you, position silicone pad -2- on sensor -3- so that it is centred.

– Press silicone pad onto sensor through protective film, ensuring that no air bubbles are present.



Audi
...ed by copyright. Copying for private o... permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AU... with respect to the correctness of informat...

– Remove protective film -2- from silicone pad -1-.



Note

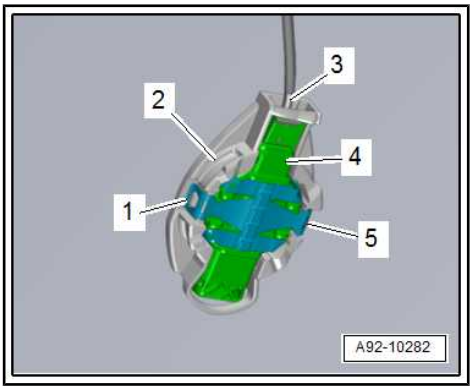
To prevent the silicone pad from becoming dirty, do not remove the protective film until just before fitting the pad.

– Spray cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- all over silicone pad.

– Insert sensor -4- into mounting -2-.

Caution

In order to function correctly, rain and light sensor - G397- must be clear and there must be no air bubbles between it and the windscreen.



– Press on retaining clips -1, 5- until they engage audibly.

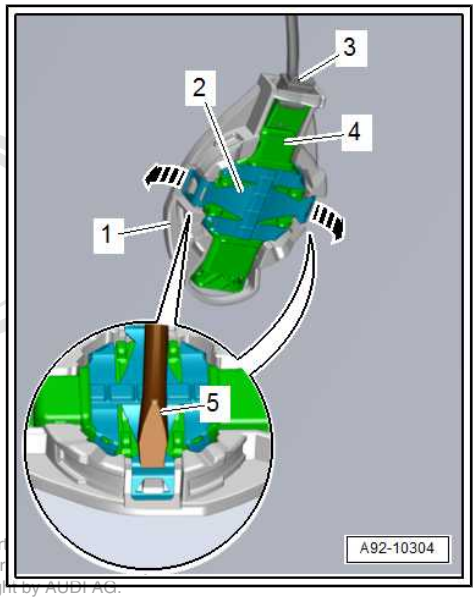
– Plug in electrical connector -3-.

1.8.2 Renewing rain and light sensor - G397-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04-

Removing



– Switch off ignition and store ignition key outside of vehicle.

– Remove interior mirror ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror .

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Insert a narrow screwdriver -5- into opening and release catches of retaining clip -2- -arrows-, as shown in illustration.

– Wait one minute to allow silicone pad to loosen enough so that it can be removed without leaving residue.

– Loosen rain and light sensor - G397- -item 4- by turning it back and forth and take it out of mounting -1-.

– Clean bonding surface on windscreen with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .

• Any silicone residue must be removed completely.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

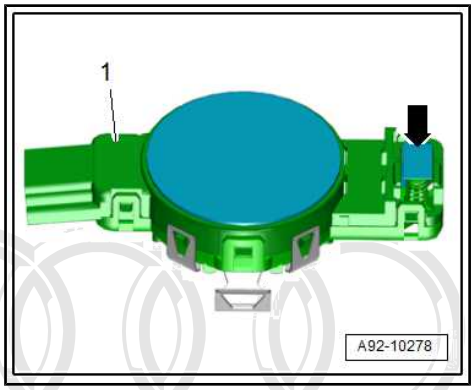
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

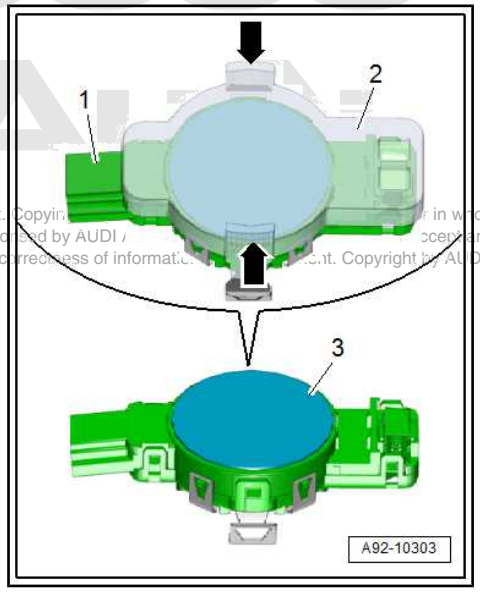
Caution

Risk of damage to humidity sender.

- ***The humidity sender -arrow- on the rain and light sensor -1- is very sensitive and must not be damaged.***
- ***The rain and light sensor must be renewed if the humidity sender is damaged.***



– Press tabs -arrows- on protective cover -2- together gently and detach from sensor -1-.

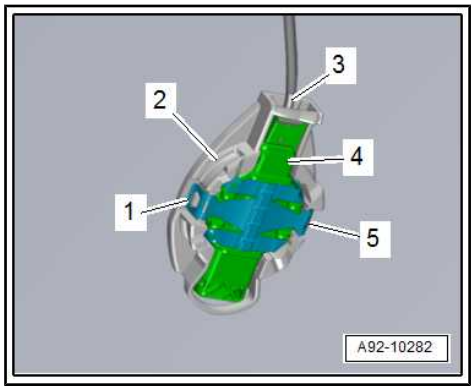


Note

To prevent the silicone pad from becoming dirty, do not remove the protective cover until just before fitting the pad.

Protected by copyright. Copyin… in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI … accept any liability with respect to the correctness of informat… nt. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Insert sensor -4- into mounting -2-.



Caution

In order to function correctly, rain and light sensor - G397- must be clear and there must be no air bubbles between it and the windscreen.

– Press on retaining clips -1, 5- until they engage audibly.

– Plug in electrical connector -3-.

– The rain and light sensor must be coded if it is renewed ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

2 Windscreen washer system

⇒ “2.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system”, page 81

⇒ “2.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir”, page 83

⇒ “2.3 Removing and installing windscreen washer fluid level sender”, page 85

⇒ “2.4 Removing and installing washer pump”, page 86

⇒ “2.5 Removing and installing washer jets”, page 87

⇒ “2.6 Adjusting washer jets”, page 87

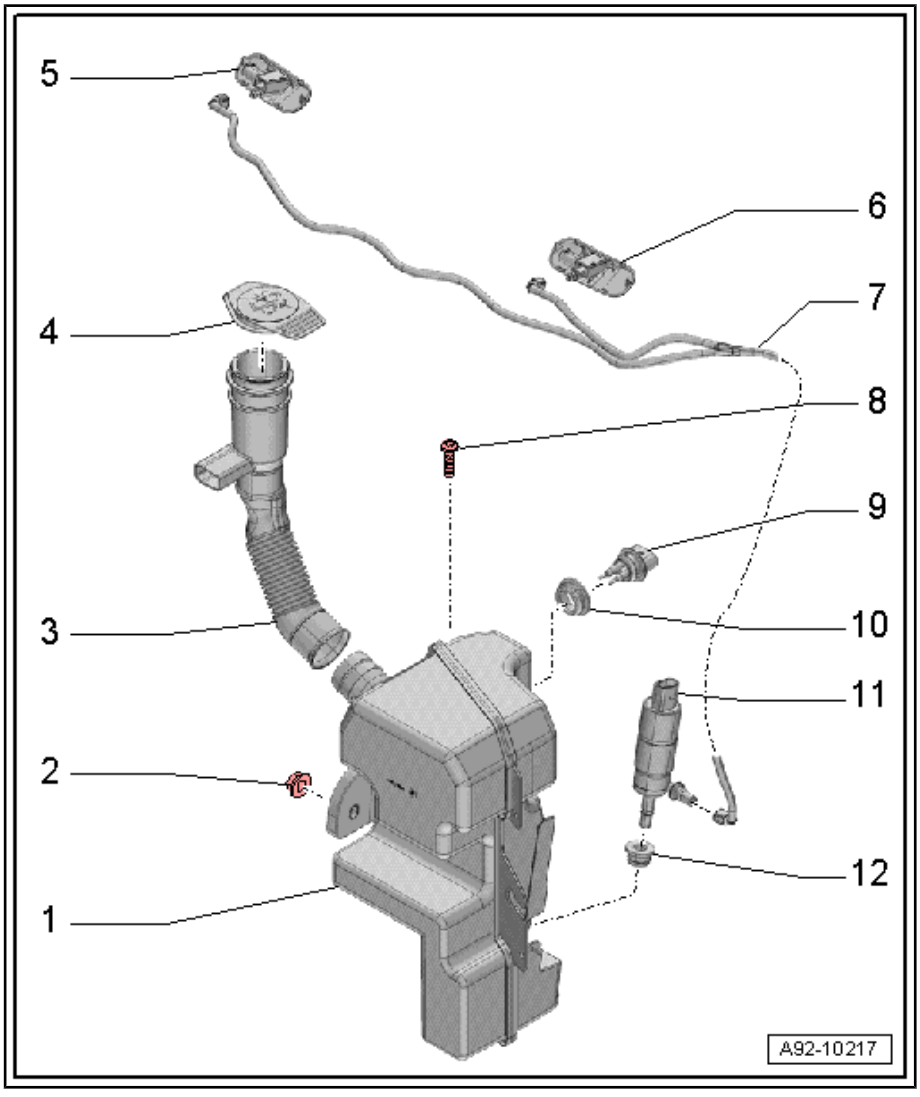
2.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system

⇒ “2.1.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system, version 1”, page 81

⇒ “2.1.2 Exploded view - windscreen washer system, version 2”, page 82

2.1.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system, version 1

Any unauthorised use of these copyrighted images, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Washer fluid reservoir

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 83

2 - Nut

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 8 Nm

3 - Filler neck

- ❑ For washer fluid reservoir
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 85

4 - Cap

- ❑ For filler neck

5 - Right washer jet

- ❑ Version with right washer jet heater element - Z21-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 87
- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ page 87

6 - Left washer jet

- ❑ Version with left washer jet heater element - Z20-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 87
- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ page 87

7 - Washer fluid hose

- ❑ For headlight washer system

8 - Bolt

- ❑ 8 Nm

9 - Windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 85

10 - Sealing grommet

- ❑ Renew if damaged

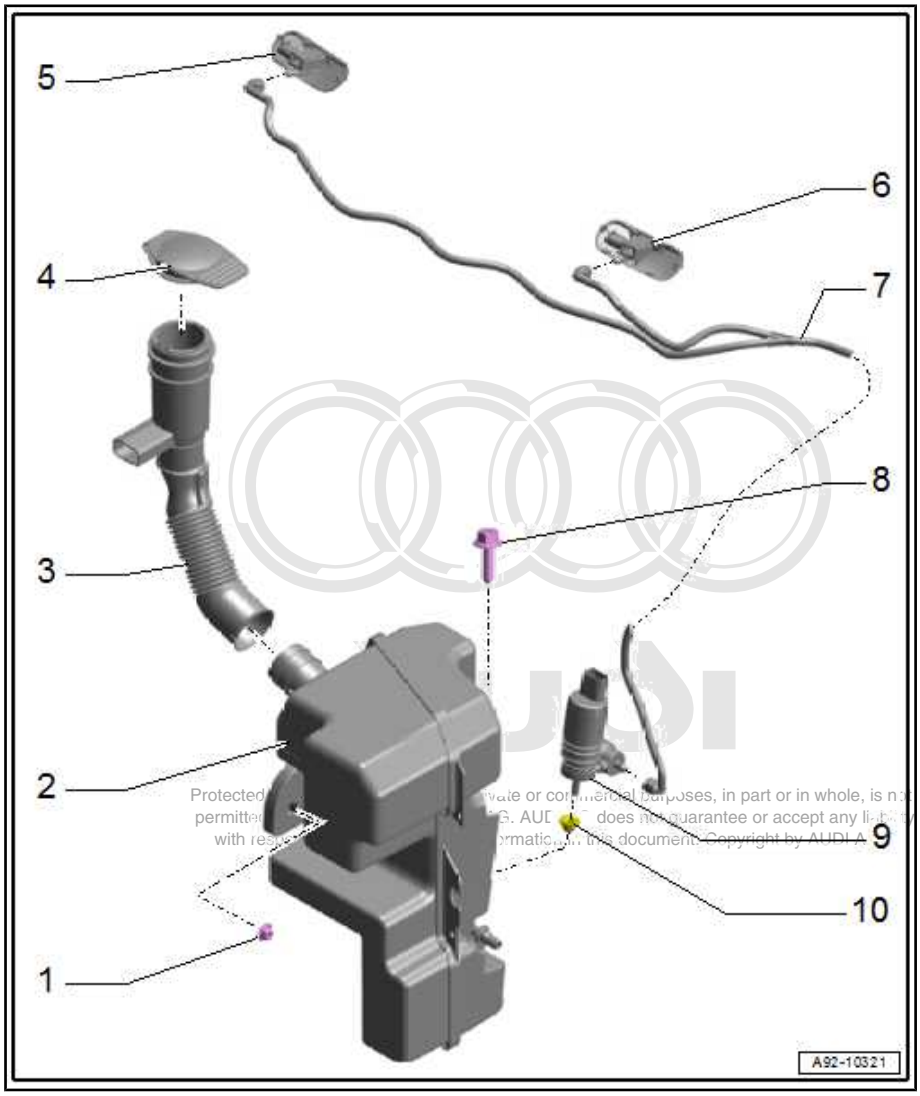
11 - Washer pump - V5-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 86

12 - Sealing grommet

- ❑ Renew if damaged

2.1.2 Exploded view - windscreen washer system, version 2



1 - Washer fluid reservoir

- ❑ With windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33- ; cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 83

2 - Nut

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 8 Nm

3 - Filler neck

- ❑ For washer fluid reservoir
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 85

4 - Cap

- ❑ For filler neck

5 - Right washer jet

- ❑ Version with right washer jet heater element - Z21-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 87
- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ page 87

6 - Left washer jet

- ❑ Version with left washer jet heater element - Z20-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 87
- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ page 87

7 - Washer fluid hose

- ❑ For headlight washer system

8 - Bolt

- ❑ 8 Nm

9 - Washer pump - V5-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 86

10 - Sealing grommet

❑ Renew if damaged

2.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir

⇒ "2.2.1 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir - Audi Q3", page 83

⇒ "2.2.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir - Audi RS Q3", page 84

⇒ "2.2.3 Removing and installing filler neck for washer fluid reservoir", page 85

2.2.1 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir - Audi Q3

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Drip tray

Removing

– Remove filler neck for washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 85 .

– Vehicles up to model year 2014: Remove front fog light (left-side) ⇒ page 149 .

– Vehicles from model year 2015 onwards: Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 111 .

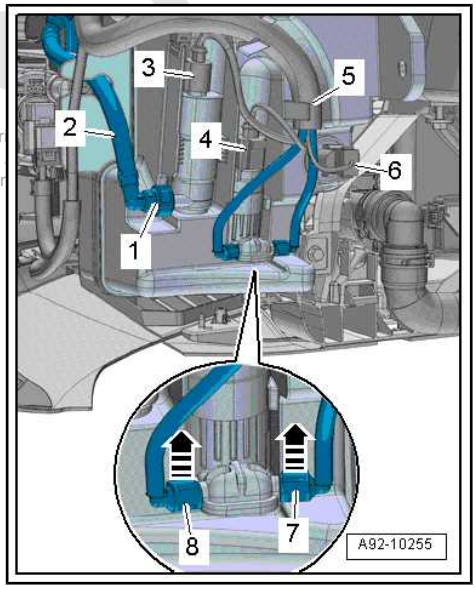
– Remove wheel spoiler and front left wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.

– Unplug electrical connectors -3, 4, 6- and detach wiring harness -5- from retainers on washer fluid reservoir.

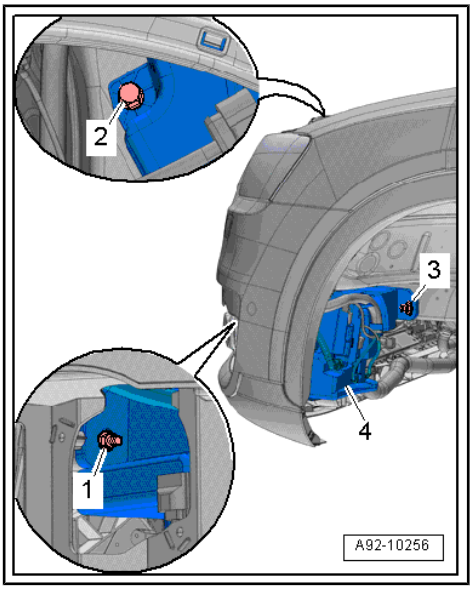
– Release retaining clips -7, 8- -arrows- and pull washer fluid hose off washer pump.

– Press release tab -1- and pull washer fluid hose -2- off headlight washer system pump.



– Remove nuts -1, 3- and bolt -2-.

– Detach washer fluid reservoir -4-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

• Fluid hose must audibly engage in washer fluid pump connection.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ "2.1.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system, version 1", page 81

♦ ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front)

Protected by copyright. Copying for pr
permitted unless authorised by AUDI
ness of in

2.2.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir - Audi RS Q3

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Drip tray

Removing

– Remove filler neck for washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 85 .

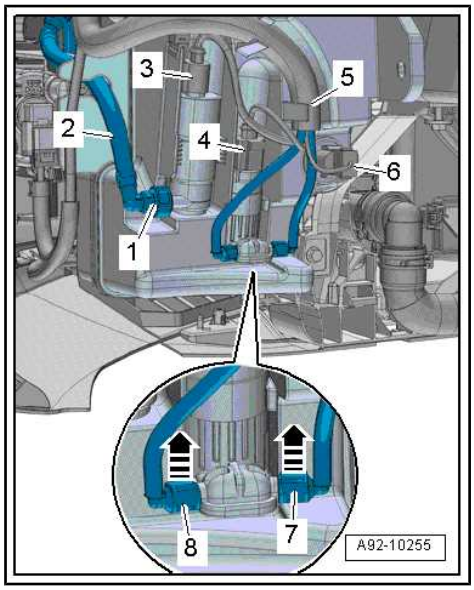
– Remove front bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .

– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.

– Unplug electrical connectors -3, 4, 6- and detach wiring harness -5- from retainers on washer fluid reservoir.

– Release retaining clips -7, 8- -arrows- and pull washer fluid hose off washer pump.

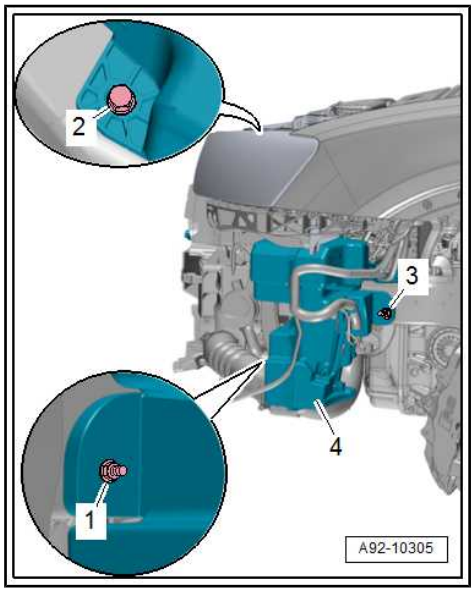
– Press release tab -1- and pull washer fluid hose -2- off headlight washer system pump.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove nuts -1, 3- and bolt -2-.

– Detach washer fluid reservoir -4-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

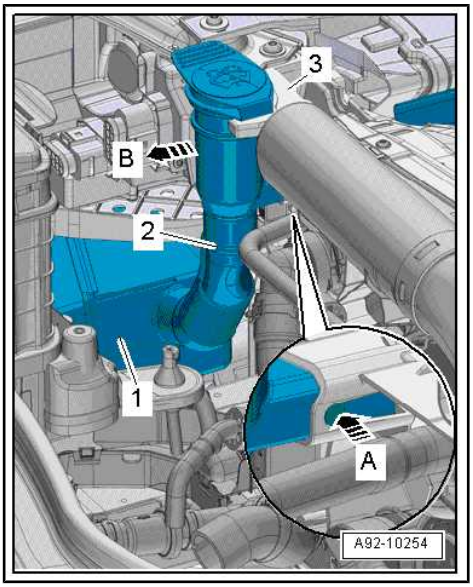
- Fluid hose must audibly engage in washer fluid pump connection.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “2.1.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system, version 1”, page 81

2.2.3 Removing and installing filler neck for washer fluid reservoir

Removing

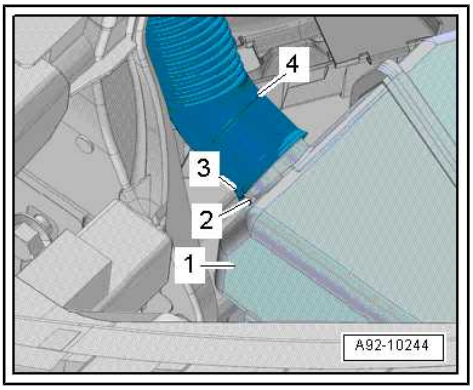


– If fitted, remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

– Press release tab -arrow A- and pull filler neck out of retainer -3- -arrow B-.

– Pull filler pipe -2- with filler neck off washer fluid reservoir -1-.

Installing



Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Slide filler pipe -4- onto washer fluid reservoir -1- as far as stop.

• Lug -2- must make contact in recess -3- on filler pipe.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “2.1.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system, version 1”, page 81

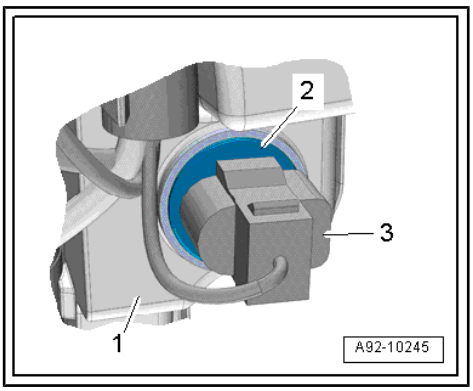
2.3 Removing and installing windscreen washer fluid level sender

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Drip tray

Removing



– Remove front left wheel spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.

– Pull windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33- -item 2- out of washer fluid reservoir.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

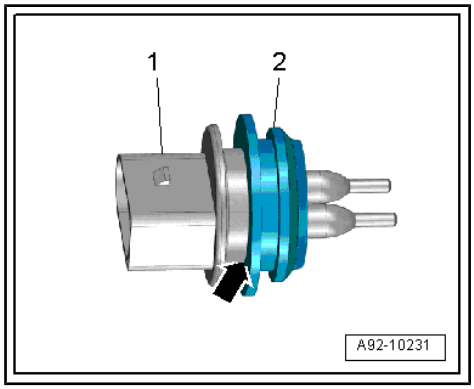
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Pull grommet out of washer fluid reservoir and check for damage.

– Slide grommet -2- as far as first stop -arrow- onto windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33- -item 1-.

– Push windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33- with grommet into washer fluid reservoir.



Note

If windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33- is pushed in after grommet has already been inserted, grommet will no longer be seated properly in retainer and washer fluid reservoir will leak.

Tightening torques

♦ Wheel spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front)

2.4 Removing and installing washer pump

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Drip tray

Removing

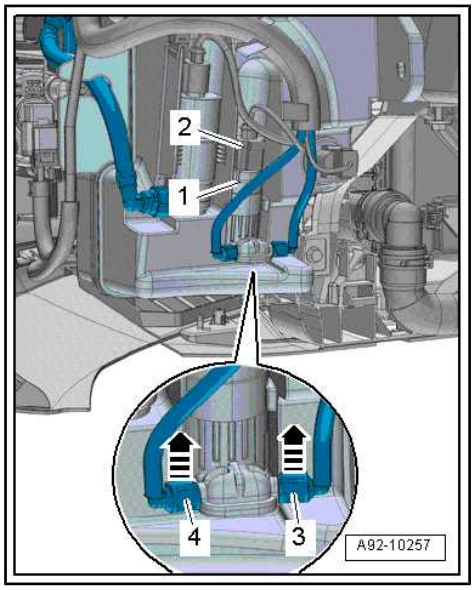
– Remove front left wheel spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

– Release retaining clips -3, 4- -arrows- and pull washer fluid hose off washer pump -2-.

– Lift washer pump out of washer fluid reservoir.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check grommet for damage.

Tightening torques

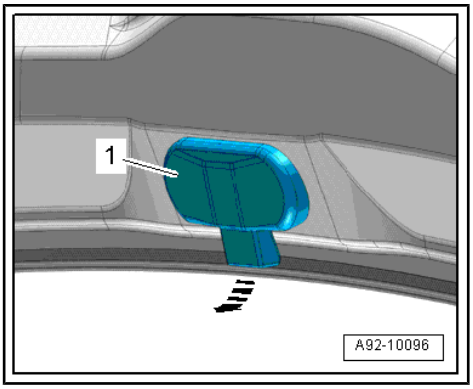
♦ Wheel spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.5 Removing and installing washer jets

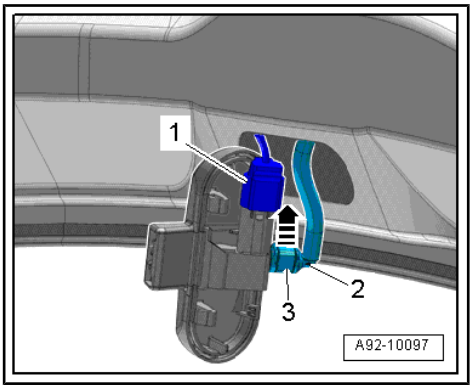
Removing

– Unclip washer jet -1- for windscreen washer system from bonnet -arrow-.



– Release retaining clip -3- -arrow- and pull washer fluid hose -2- off washer jet for windscreen washer system.

– If fitted, unplug electrical connector -1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– When fitting washer fluid hose, make sure that retaining clip engages audibly in connection on washer fluid hose.

– Fit washer jet for windscreen washer system in bonnet.

2.6 Adjusting washer jets

– Adjust washer jets for windscreen washer system ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 820 .

– If spray pattern does not match specifications, clean the contaminated washer jet.

Cleaning washer jet:

Caution

Risk of damage.

- ***Do NOT use any tools or implements to clean the washer jets.***

– Remove washer jet ⇒ page 87 .

– Rinse out washer jet with clear water in opposite direction to spray.

– Always blow through washer jet in opposite direction of spray when removing remaining particles of dirt by applying compressed air.

– If spray pattern still does not match specifications, renew washer jet.

The reproduction, distribution and utilization of this document as well as the communication of its contents to others without express authorization is prohibited. Offenders will be held liable for the payment of damages. We reserve all rights in the event of the grant of a patent, utility model or design. We do not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3 Rear window wiper system

⇒ “3.1 Exploded view - rear window wiper system”, page 88

⇒ “3.2 Removing and installing wiper blade”, page 89

⇒ “3.3 Removing and installing wiper arm”, page 89

⇒ “3.4 Adjusting wiper arm”, page 90

⇒ “3.5 Removing and installing rear window wiper motor V12 ”, page 91

3.1 Exploded view - rear window wiper system

1 - Washer fluid hose

- ❑ For rear window washer system

2 - Nut

- ❑ 8 Nm

3 - Rear window wiper motor - V12-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 91

4 - Rubber seal

- ❑ Renew if damaged
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 91

5 - Wiper arm

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 89

6 - Nut

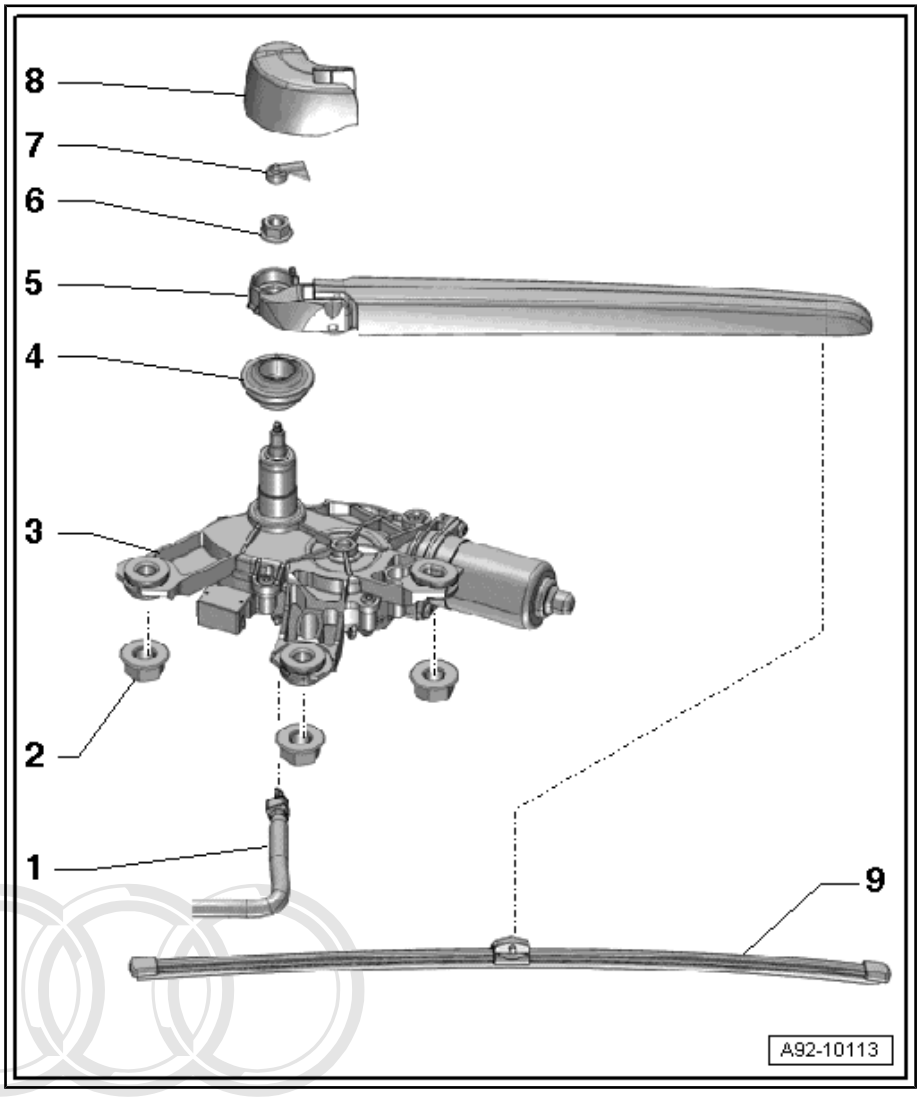
- ❑ 12 Nm

7 - Washer jet

8 - Cover for rear window wiper

9 - Wiper blade

- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 89



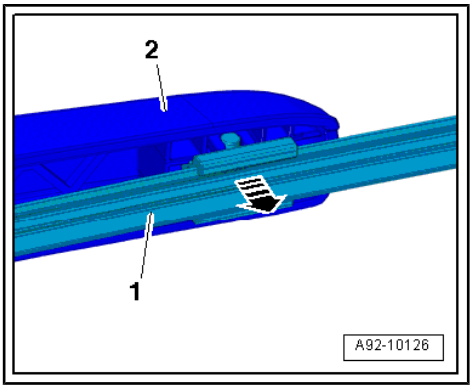
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.2 Removing and installing wiper blade

Removing

– Lift wiper arm off rear window.

– Pull wiper blade -1- downwards off wiper arm -2- in direction of -arrow-.



Installing

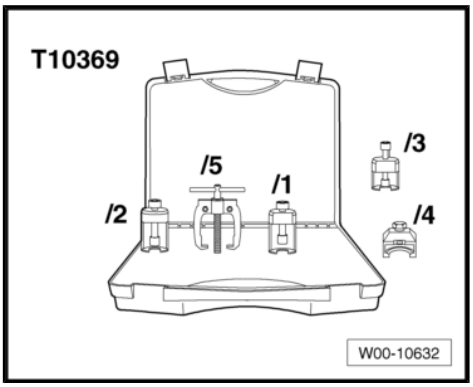
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

- The wiper blade must engage audibly in the wiper arm.

3.3 Removing and installing wiper arm

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Tool kit for wiper arms - T10369-



Removing

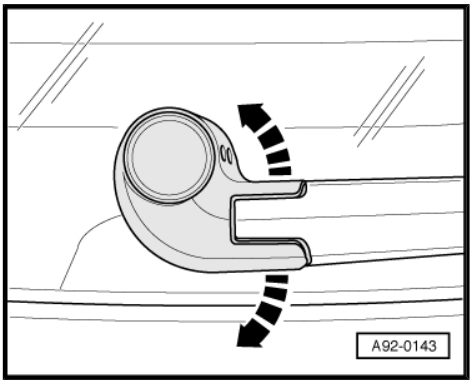
– Switch on ignition.

– Actuate “rear wiper” and allow wiper arm to move to end position.

– Switch off ignition.

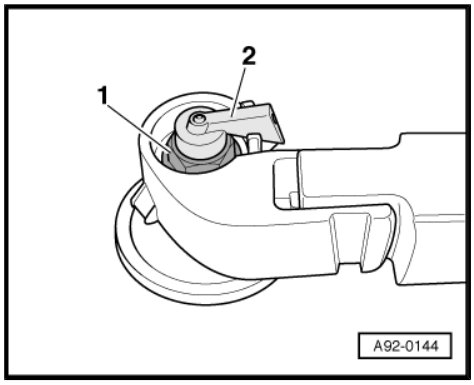
– Versions equipped with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.

– Carefully pry cap apart slightly -arrows- and lift off.

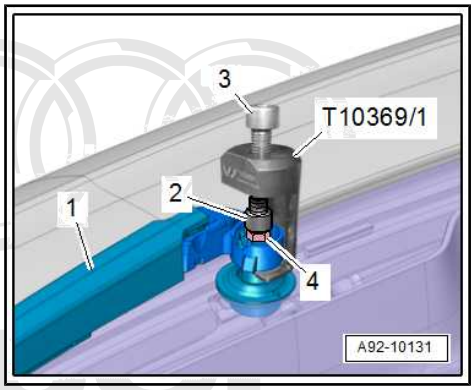


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Carefully pull off washer jet -2-.
– Slacken nut -1- one turn.



– Place an M6 nut -4- on top of nut.
– Apply puller - T10369/1- at wiper arm -1- as shown in illustration.
– Apply thrust piece -2- at wiper shaft.
– Turn bolt -3- clockwise until wiper arm is clear of wiper shaft.
– Remove nut and detach wiper arm.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

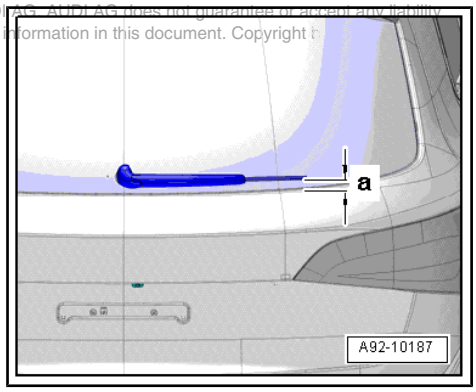
– Adjust wiper arm ⇒ page 90 .

3.4 Adjusting wiper arm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright

Procedure

– Remove wiper arm ⇒ page 89 .
– Switch on ignition.
– Actuate “rear wiper” and allow wiper arm to move to end position.
– Switch off ignition.
– Apply wiper arm with wiper blade fitted at wiper shaft and align wiper blade on rear window as follows.



• Dimension -a- = 19 + 5 mm

Note

The dimension indicates distance between tip of wiper blade and bottom edge of window.

– Tighten nut for wiper arm.
– Switch on ignition.
– Actuate “rear wiper” and allow wiper arm to move to end position.
– Check setting of wiper arm again and correct if necessary.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “3.1 Exploded view - rear window wiper system”, page 88

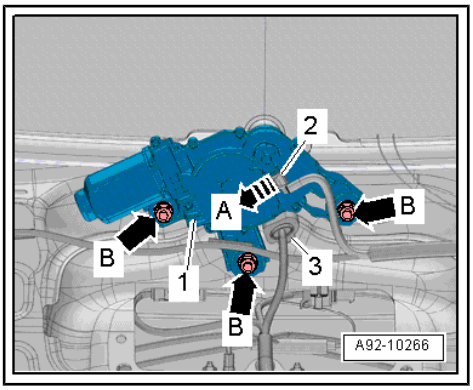
3.5 Removing and installing rear window wiper motor - V12-

⇒ “3.5.1 Removing and installing rear window wiper motor V12 ”, page 91

⇒ “3.5.2 Removing and installing grommet for rear window wiper motor”, page 91

3.5.1 Removing and installing rear window wiper motor - V12-

Removing



– Remove wiper arm ⇒ page 89 .

– Remove rear lid trim (bottom) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (bottom) .

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Pull retaining clip -arrow A- and disconnect washer fluid hose -2- from connecting pipe for washer jet.

– Unscrew nuts -arrows B- and detach rear window wiper motor - V12- -item 1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

• Fluid hose must audibly engage in washer jet connection.

– Install rear lid trim (bottom) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (bottom) .

– Adjust wiper arm ⇒ page 90 .

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “3.1 Exploded view - rear window wiper system”, page 88

3.5.2 Removing and installing grommet for rear window wiper motor

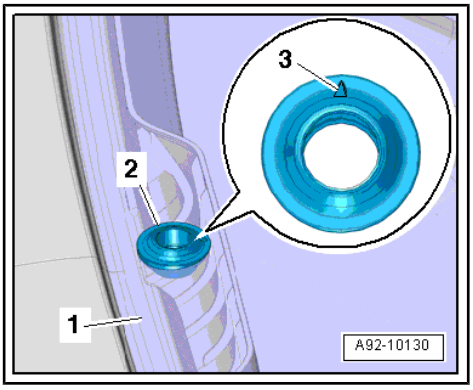
Removing

– Remove rear window wiper motor ⇒ page 91 .

– Carefully pry grommet out of rear window.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted. Unauthorized copying or distribution may result in civil and criminal penalties. We do not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing



Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert grommet -2- into rear window -1-.

• Marking -3- should point upwards.

– Install rear window wiper motor ⇒ page 91 .

4 Rear window washer system

⇒ “4.1 Exploded view - rear window washer system”, page 92

⇒ “4.2 Removing and installing washer jet”, page 93

⇒ “4.3 Adjusting washer jet”, page 93

4.1 Exploded view - rear window washer system

1 - Washer fluid reservoir

- ❑ The washer fluid reservoir supplies both the windscreen and the rear window washer systems; it is located in the front left wheel housing
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 83

2 - Rear window wiper motor - V12-

3 - Wiper arm

4 - Washer jet

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 93
- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ page 93

5 - Washer fluid hose

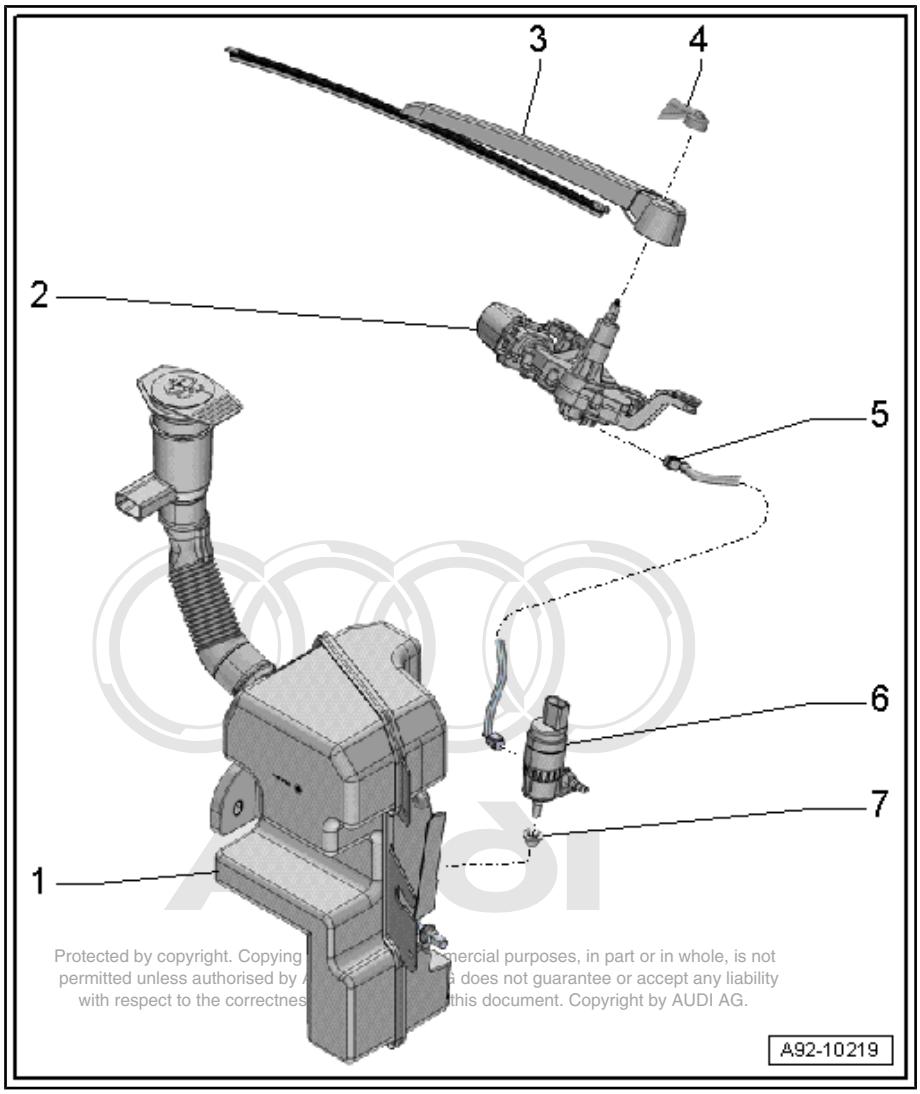
- ❑ For rear window washer system

6 - Washer pump - V5-

- ❑ The washer pump - V5- supplies both the windscreen and the rear window washer systems; it is located in the washer fluid reservoir. Fitting location: in front left wheel housing
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 86

7 - Sealing grommet

- ❑ Renew if damaged

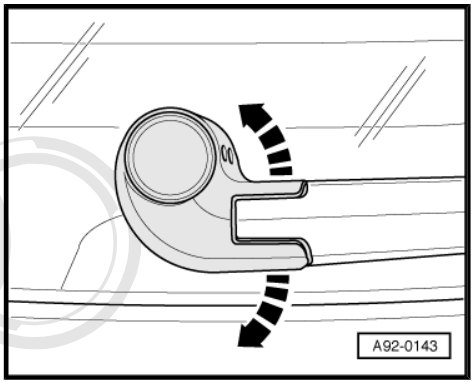


Protected by copyright. Copying for commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

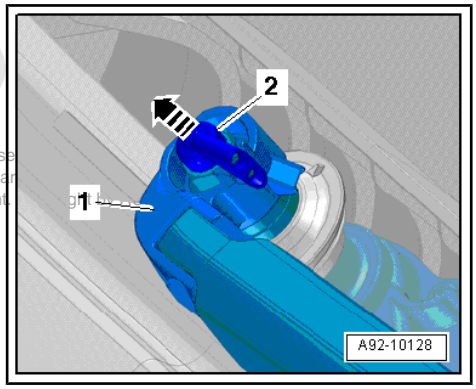
4.2 Removing and installing washer jet

Removing

– Carefully pry cap apart slightly -arrows- and lift off.



– Carefully pull washer jet -2- off connection pipe -arrow-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

• Insert washer jet with spray opening pointing into recess on wiper arm -1-.

Audi
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guar
with respect to the correctness of information in this document

4.3 Adjusting washer jet

– Adjust washer jets for rear window washer system ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 820 .

– If spray pattern does not match specifications, clean the contaminated washer jet.

Cleaning washer jet:

Caution

Risk of damage.

- *Do NOT use any tools or implements to clean the washer jets.*

– Remove washer jet ⇒ page 93 .

– Rinse out washer jet with clear water in opposite direction to spray.

– Always blow through washer jet in opposite direction of spray when removing remaining particles of dirt by applying compressed air.

– If spray pattern still does not match specifications, renew washer jet.

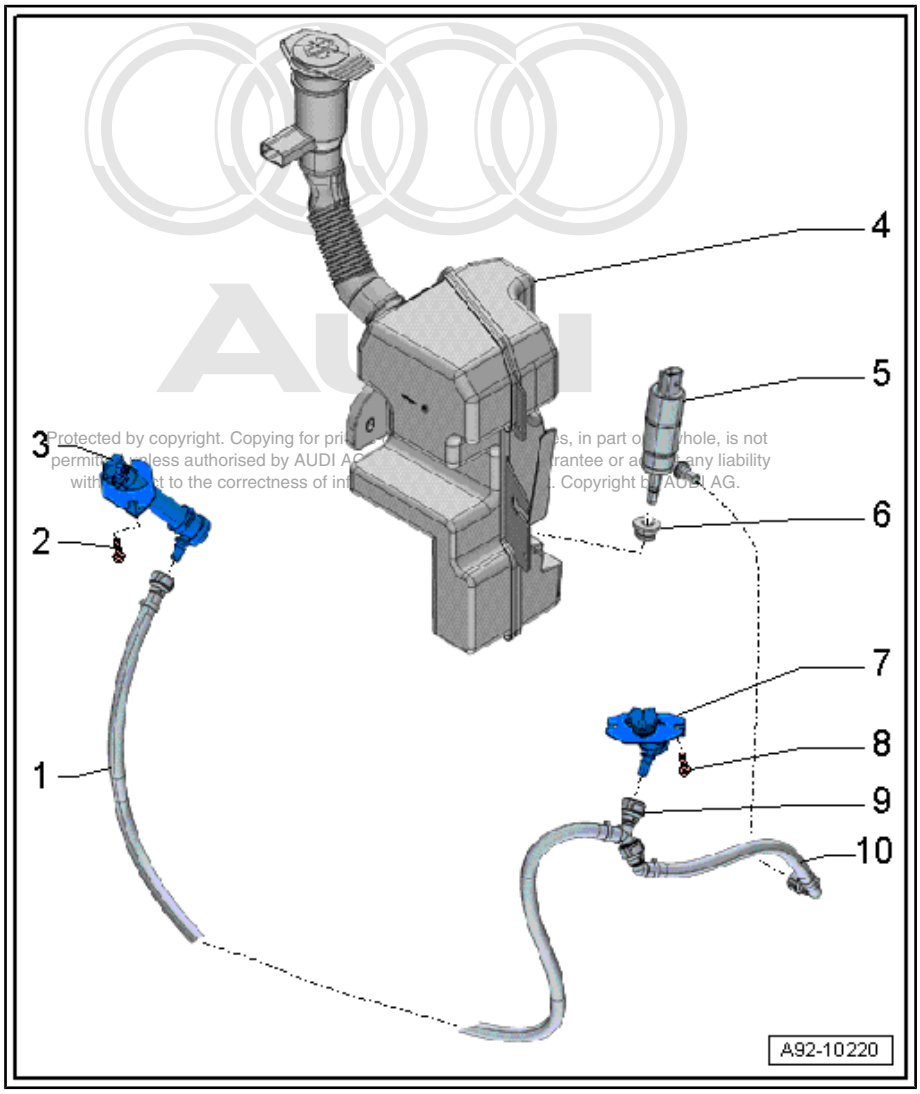
5 Headlight washer system

⇒ “5.1 Exploded view - headlight washer system”, page 94

⇒ “5.2 Removing and installing headlight washer system pump V11 ”, page 94

⇒ “5.3 Removing and installing washer jets”, page 95

5.1 Exploded view - headlight washer system



1 - Fluid hose

- For washer jet (right-side)

2 - Bolt

- 2x
- 0.9 Nm

3 - Right washer jet

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- The washer jets are pre-set at the factory and do not have to be adjusted following installation

4 - Washer fluid reservoir

5 - Headlight washer system pump - V11-

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 94

6 - Sealing grommet

- Renew if damaged

7 - Left washer jet

- The washer jets are pre-set at the factory and do not have to be adjusted following installation
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 95

8 - Bolt

- 2x
- 0.9 Nm

9 - Fluid hose

- For washer jet (left-side)

10 - Fluid hose

- From headlight washer system pump - V11-

5.2 Removing and installing headlight washer system pump - V11-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Drip tray

Removing

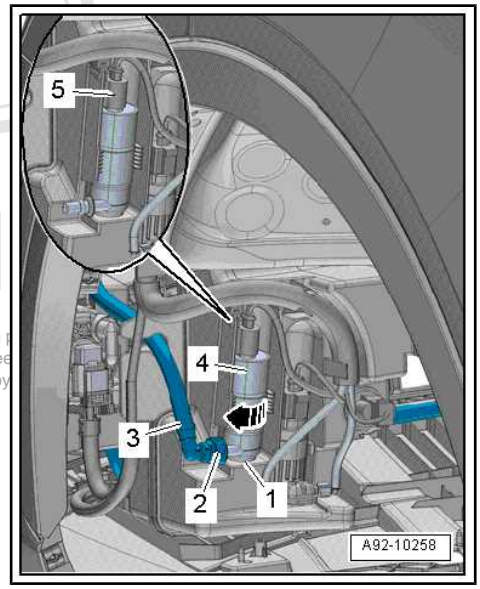
– Remove front left wheel spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.

– Press release tab -2- and disconnect washer fluid hose -3- from headlight washer system pump - V11- -item 4-.

– Turn headlight washer system pump clockwise -arrow- and unplug electrical connector -5-.

– Lift headlight washer system pump out of washer fluid reservoir.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in p
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copy

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check grommet -1- for damage.

Tightening torques

♦ Wheel spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front)

5.3 Removing and installing washer jets

⇒ “5.3.1 Removing and installing washer jets - Audi Q3 up to model year 2014”, page 95

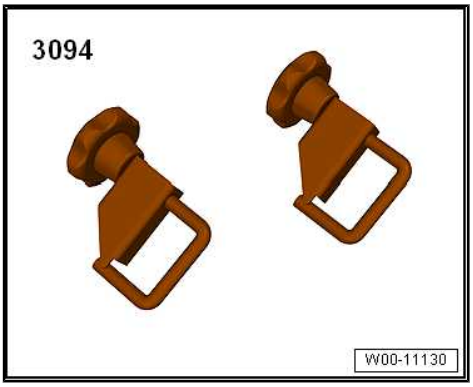
⇒ “5.3.2 Removing and installing washer jets - Audi Q3 from model year 2015 onwards”, page 97

⇒ “5.3.3 Removing and installing washer jets - Audi RS Q3”, page 98

5.3.1 Removing and installing washer jets - Audi Q3 up to model year 2014

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Hose clamps up to 25 mm - 3094-



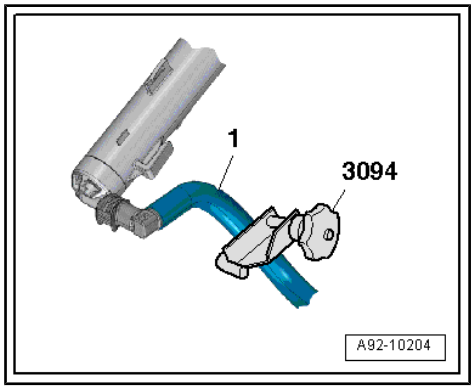
♦ Drip tray

Removing

– Remove horn ⇒ page 68 .

– Remove fog light ⇒ page 149 .

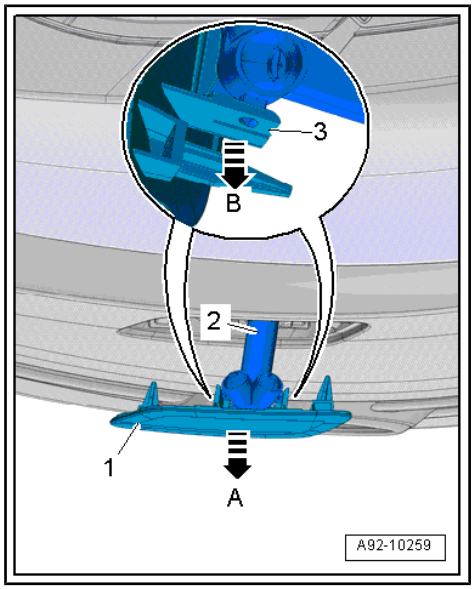
– Disconnect fluid hose -1- using hose clamp -3094- .



– Pull telescope section -2- of washer jet out of bumper cover as far as stop -arrow A-.

• Hold telescope section of washer jet in this position.

– Spread apart side pieces -3- of cover -1- for washer jet -arrow B-, disengage carefully from retaining pin and detach.

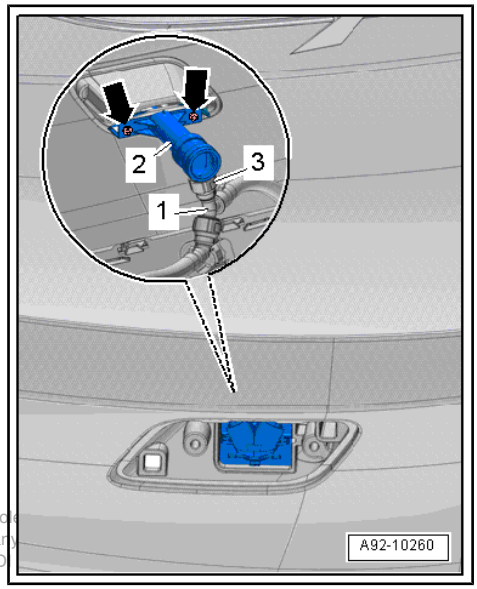


Note

Place a cloth underneath to catch escaping fluid.

– Press release tab -3- and pull washer fluid hose -1- off washer jet.

– Unscrew bolts -arrows- and remove washer jet -2-.



Note

If the washer jet cannot be removed as described owing to the specification of the vehicle, the front wheel spoiler must be removed and the washer fluid reservoir removed on the left. Removing front wheel spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) , ⇒ page 83 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

Install in reverse order.

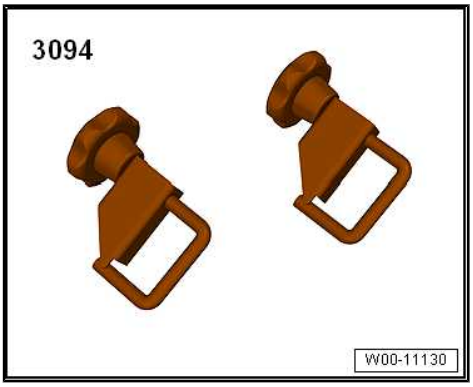
Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “5.1 Exploded view - headlight washer system”, page 94

5.3.2 Removing and installing washer jets - Audi Q3 from model year 2015 onwards

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Hose clamps up to 25 mm - 3094-



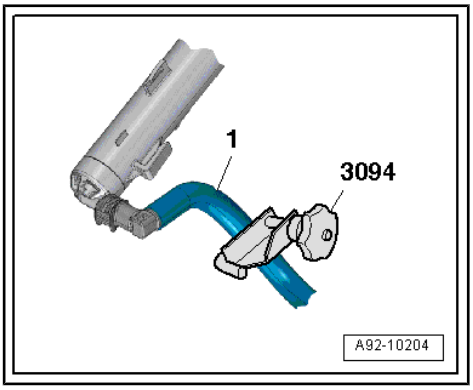
- Drip tray

Removing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. © Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove front wheel spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

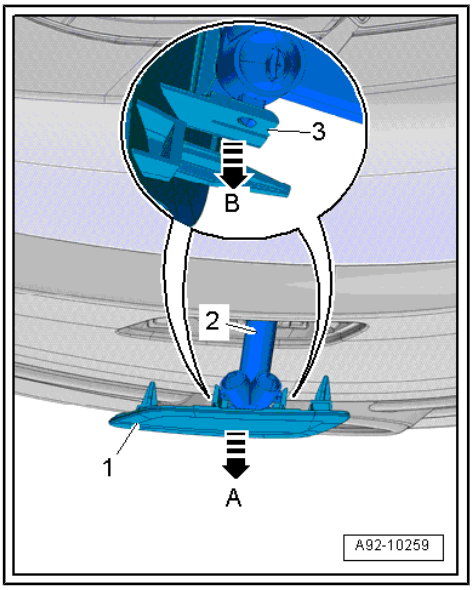
– Disconnect fluid hose -1- using hose clamp -3094- .



– Pull telescope section -2- of washer jet out of bumper cover as far as stop -arrow A-.

• Hold telescope section of washer jet in this position.

– Spread apart side pieces -3- of cover -1- for washer jet -arrow B-, disengage carefully from retaining pin and detach.

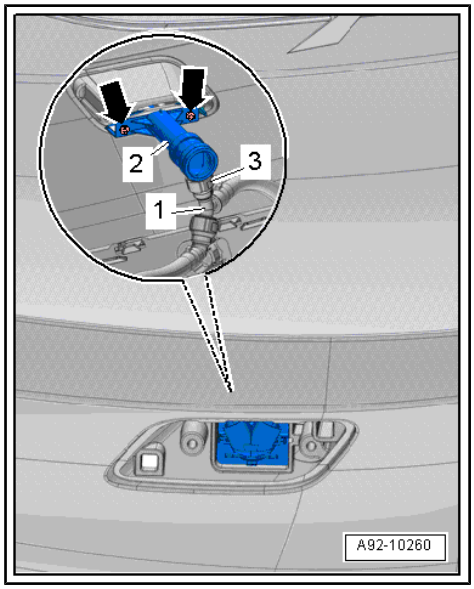


Note

Place a cloth underneath to catch escaping fluid.

– Press release tab -3- and pull washer fluid hose -1- off washer jet.

– Unscrew bolts -arrows- and remove washer jet -2-.



Installing

Install in reverse order.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “5.1 Exploded view - headlight washer system”, page 94

5.3.3 Removing and installing washer jets - Audi RS Q3

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Hose clamps up to 25 mm - 3094-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

♦ Drip tray

Removing

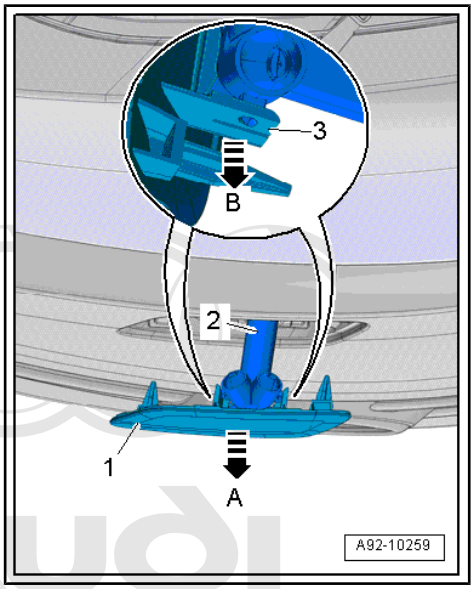
– Left side: Remove front bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .

– Right side: Remove front wheel spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Pull telescope section -2- of washer jet out of bumper cover as far as stop -arrow A-.

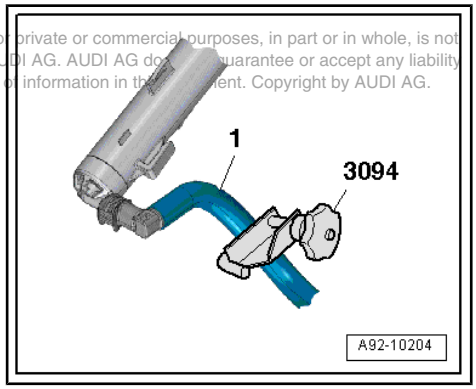
• Hold telescope section of washer jet in this position.

– Spread apart side pieces -3- of cover -1- for washer jet -arrow B-, disengage carefully from retaining pin and detach.



– Disconnect fluid hose -1- using hose clamp -3094- .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Note

Place a cloth underneath to catch escaping fluid.

– Press release tab -3- and pull washer fluid hose -1- off washer jet.

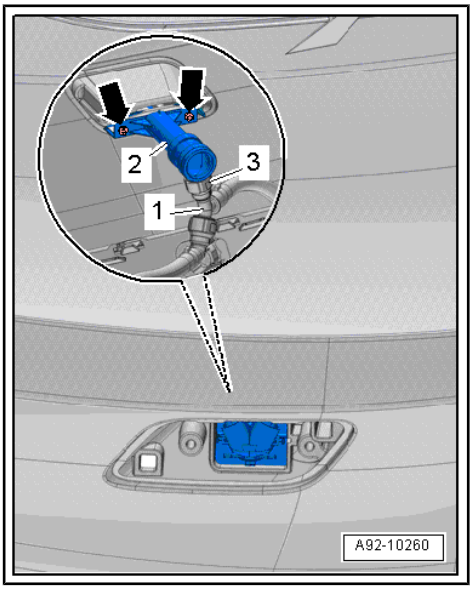
– Unscrew bolts -arrows- and remove washer jet -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “5.1 Exploded view - headlight washer system”, page 94



6 Washer fluid hoses

⇒ “6.1 Repairing washer fluid hoses”, page 100

6.1 Repairing washer fluid hoses

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 92 ; Washer fluid hoses

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

94 – Lights, bulbs, switches - exterior

1 Headlights

⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - headlights”, page 101

⇒ “1.2 Removing and installing headlights”, page 111

⇒ “1.3 Adjusting headlights”, page 114

⇒ “1.4 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 ”, page 123

⇒ “1.5 Removing and installing side light bulb M1 / M3 ”, page 125

⇒ “1.6 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb”, page 126

⇒ “1.7 Removing and installing headlight main beam bulb M30 / M32 ”, page 127

⇒ “1.8 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb L13 / L14 ”, page 127

⇒ “1.9 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light L176 / L177 ”, page 130

⇒ “1.10 Removing and installing all-weather light bulb M109 / M110 ”, page 133

⇒ “1.11.1 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit J343 / J344 - vehicles up to model year 2014”, page 134

⇒ “1.12 Removing and installing output module for headlight J667 / J668 ”, page 135

⇒ “1.13 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light J860 / J861 ”, page 136

⇒ “1.15 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 ”, page 139

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ “1.17 Installing repair kit for headlight housing”, page 143

⇒ “1.18 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road”, page 144

⇒ “1.19 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road”, page 146

1.1 Exploded view - headlights

⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - headlights, headlight mounting”, page 101

⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - headlights, halogen headlight”, page 103

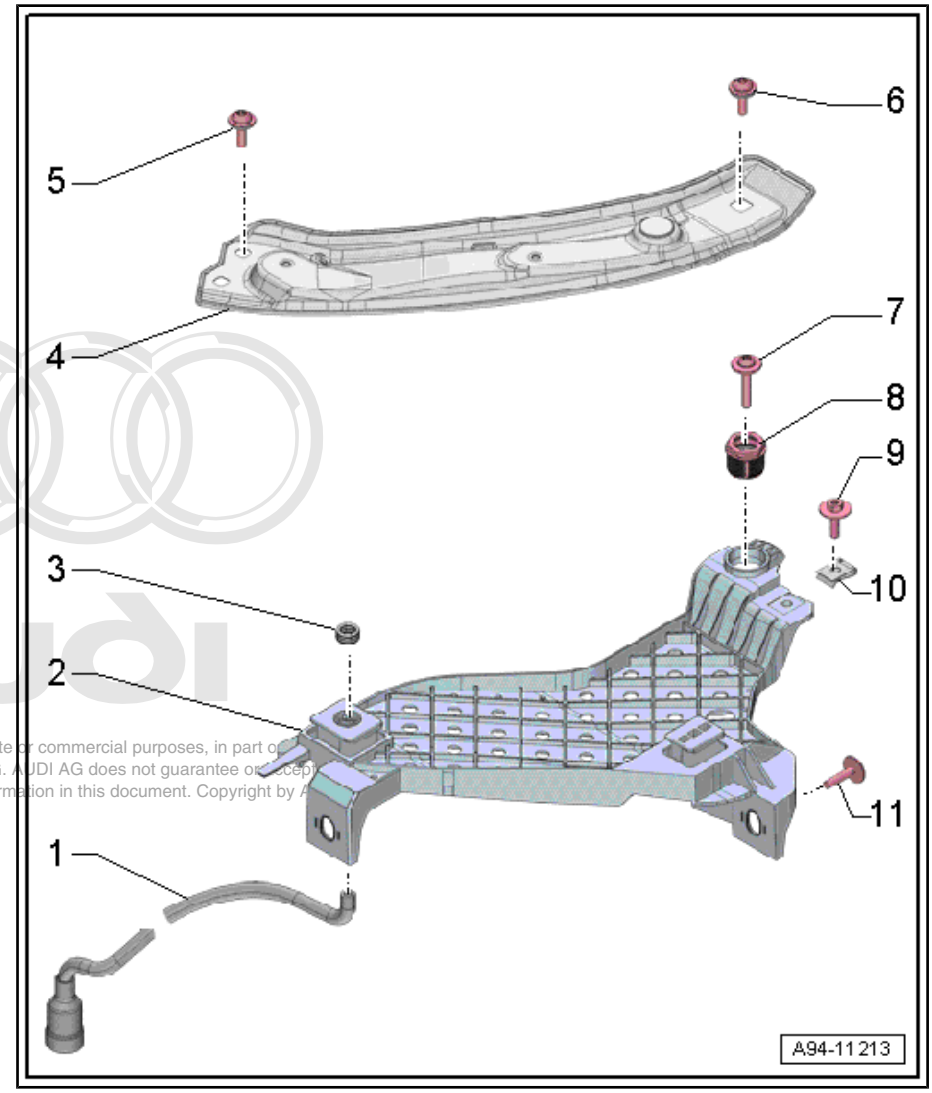
⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight up to model year 2014”, page 104

⇒ “1.1.4 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight from model year 2015 onwards”, page 106

⇒ “1.1.5 Exploded view - headlights, LED headlight”, page 108

⇒ “1.1.6 Exploded view - headlights, repair kit for headlight housing”, page 110

1.1.1 Exploded view - headlights, headlight mounting



1 - Breather hose

- ❑ For headlight housing

2 - Mounting (bottom)

- ❑ For headlight housing
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 111

3 - Seal

4 - Mounting (top)

- ❑ For headlight housing
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier

5 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier

6 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier

7 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

8 - Adjuster nut

- ❑ For adjusting height of headlight housing

9 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

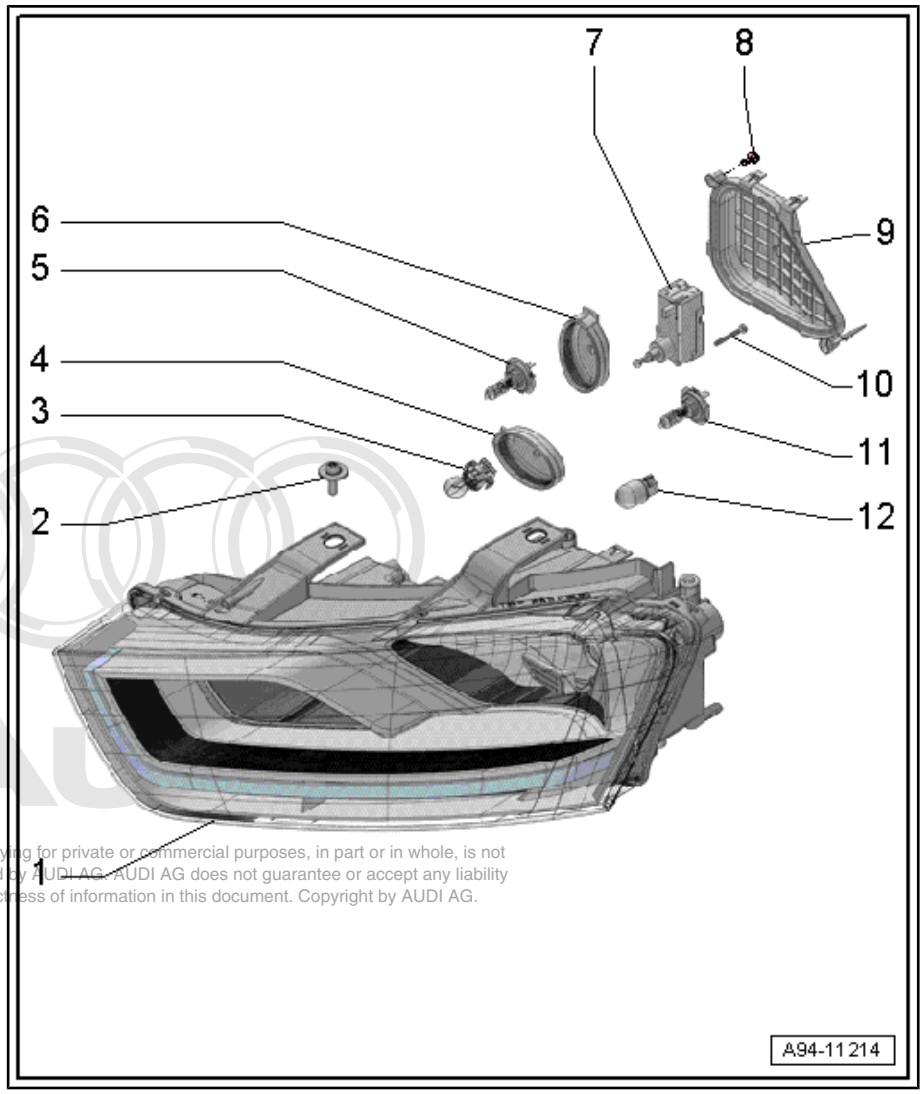
10 - Speed nut

11 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

ted by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part o
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accep
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by A

1.1.2 Exploded view - headlights, halogen headlight



1 - Headlight housing

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 112

2 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

3 - Front turn signal bulb

- ❑ Front left turn signal bulb - M5-
- ❑ Front right turn signal bulb - M7-
- ❑ 12 V, 24 W - yellow
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 123

4 - Housing cover

5 - Headlight main beam bulb

- ❑ Left headlight main beam bulb - M30-
- ❑ Right headlight main beam bulb - M32-
- ❑ 12 V, 55 W (H7)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 127

6 - Housing cover

7 - Headlight range control motor

- ❑ Left headlight range control motor - V48-
- ❑ Right headlight range control motor - V49-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 139

8 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 2 Nm

9 - Housing cover

10 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 1.4 Nm

11 - Headlight dipped beam bulb

- ❑ Left headlight dipped beam bulb - M29-
- ❑ Right headlight dipped beam bulb - M31-
- ❑ 12 V, 55 W (H7)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 126

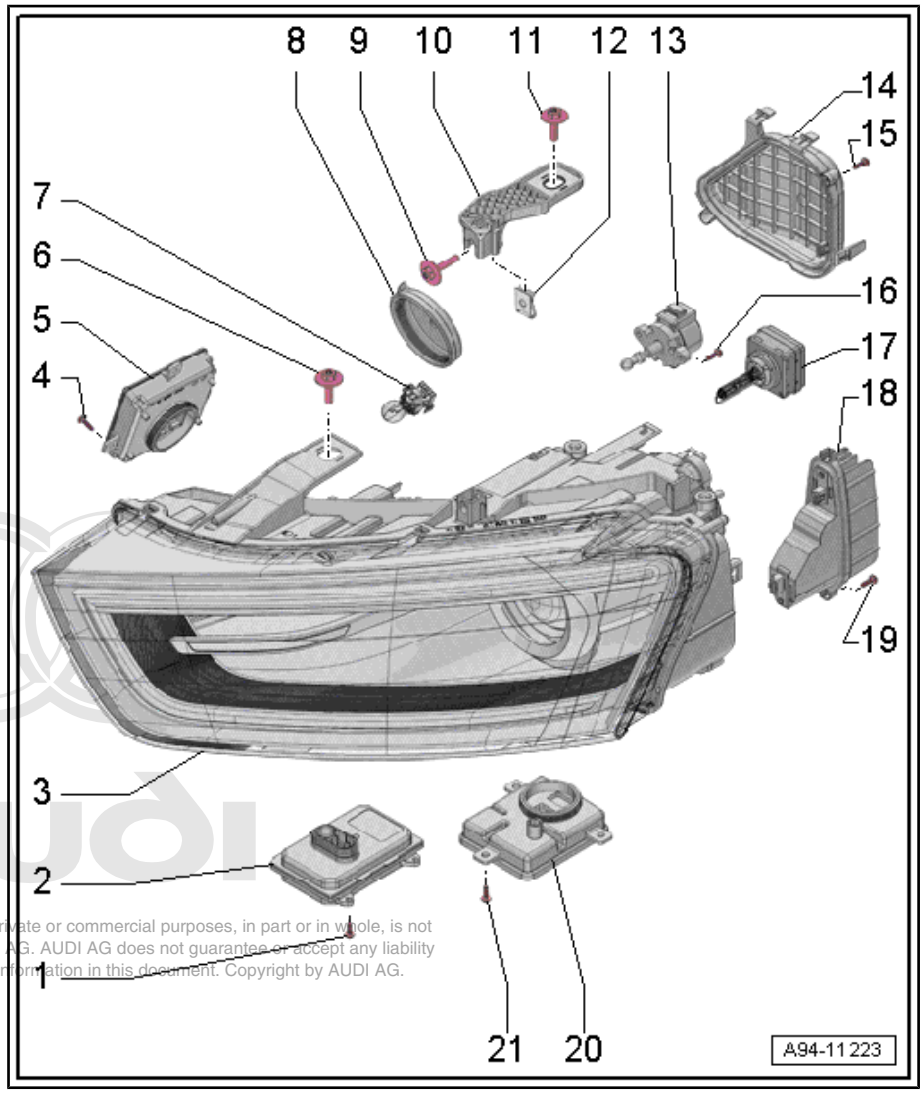
12 - Side light/daytime running light bulb

- ❑ Left side light bulb - M1-
- ❑ Right side light bulb - M3-
- ❑ Left daytime running light bulb - L174-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- ❑ Right daytime running light bulb - L175-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W (W21W)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 125

1.1.3 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight up to model year 2014



1 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

2 - Output module

- ❑ Only on vehicles with cornering light
- ❑ Output module for left headlight - J667-
- ❑ Output module for right headlight - J668-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 135

3 - Headlight housing

- ❑ With left dip beam screen motor - V294-
- ❑ With right dip beam screen motor - V295-
- ❑ The dip beam screen motor is integrated in the headlight housing and cannot be renewed separately in the event of a fault
- ❑ Versions with cornering light
- ❑ With left dynamic cornering light control motor - V318-
- ❑ With right dynamic cornering light control motor - V319-
- ❑ The dynamic cornering light control motor is integrated in the headlight housing and cannot be renewed separately in the event of a fault
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 113

Copyright by AUDI AG. Using for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

5 - Control unit for daytime running light and side light

- ❑ Control unit for left daytime running light and side light - J860-
- ❑ Control unit for right daytime running light and side light - J861-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 136

6 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

7 - Turn signal bulb

- ❑ Front left turn signal bulb - M5-
- ❑ Front right turn signal bulb - M7-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W (H21W)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 124

8 - Housing cover

9 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

10 - Bracket for headlight housing

11 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

12 - Speed nut

13 - Headlight range control motor

- ❑ Left headlight range control motor - V48-
- ❑ Right headlight range control motor - V49-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 139

14 - Housing cover

15 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 2 Nm

16 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 1.4 Nm

17 - Gas discharge bulb

- ❑ With integrated starter unit
- ❑ Left gas discharge (xenon) bulb - L13-
- ❑ Right gas discharge (xenon) bulb - L14-
- ❑ 42 V, 35 W (D3S)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 127

18 - LED module for daytime running lights and side lights

- ❑ Left LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176-
- ❑ Right LED module for daytime running light and side light - L177-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 130

19 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 0.9 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

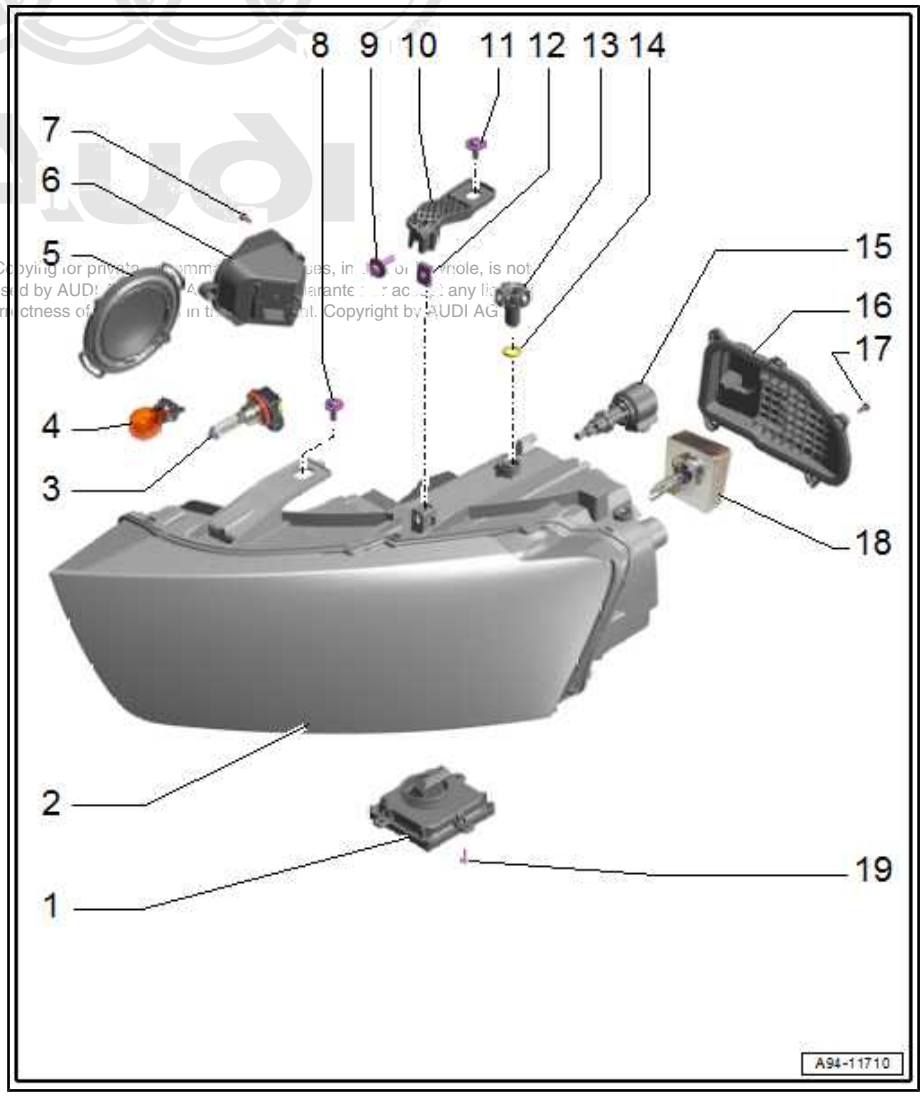
20 - Gas discharge bulb control unit

- ❑ Left gas discharge bulb control unit - J343-
- ❑ Right gas discharge bulb control unit - J344-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 134

21 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

1.1.4 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight from model year 2015 onwards



1 - Control unit for daytime running light and side light

- ❑ Control unit for left daytime running light and side light - J860-
- ❑ Control unit for right daytime running light and side light - J861-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 137

2 - Headlight housing

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 113

3 - All-weather light bulb

- ❑ Left all-weather light bulb - M109-
- ❑ Right all-weather light bulb - M110-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 133

4 - Turn signal bulb

- ❑ Front left turn signal bulb - M5-
- ❑ Front right turn signal bulb - M7-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W (H21W)
- ❑ China version: 12 V, 24 W (Y24W)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 124

5 - Housing cover

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

6 - LED module for daytime running lights and side lights

- ❑ Left LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176-
- ❑ Right LED module for daytime running light and side light - L177-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 131

7 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

8 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

9 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

10 - Bracket for headlight housing

11 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

Copyright by AUDI AG

12 - Speed nut

13 - Height-adjusting screw

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

14 - Seal

- ❑ Renew if damaged
- ❑ Combined as one component with height-adjusting screw; cannot be renewed separately ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Not for China versions

15 - Headlight range control motor

- ❑ Left headlight range control motor - V48-
- ❑ Right headlight range control motor - V49-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 139

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

16 - Housing cover

17 - Bolt

- ❑ 5x
- ❑ 6x for some equipment versions
- ❑ 2 Nm

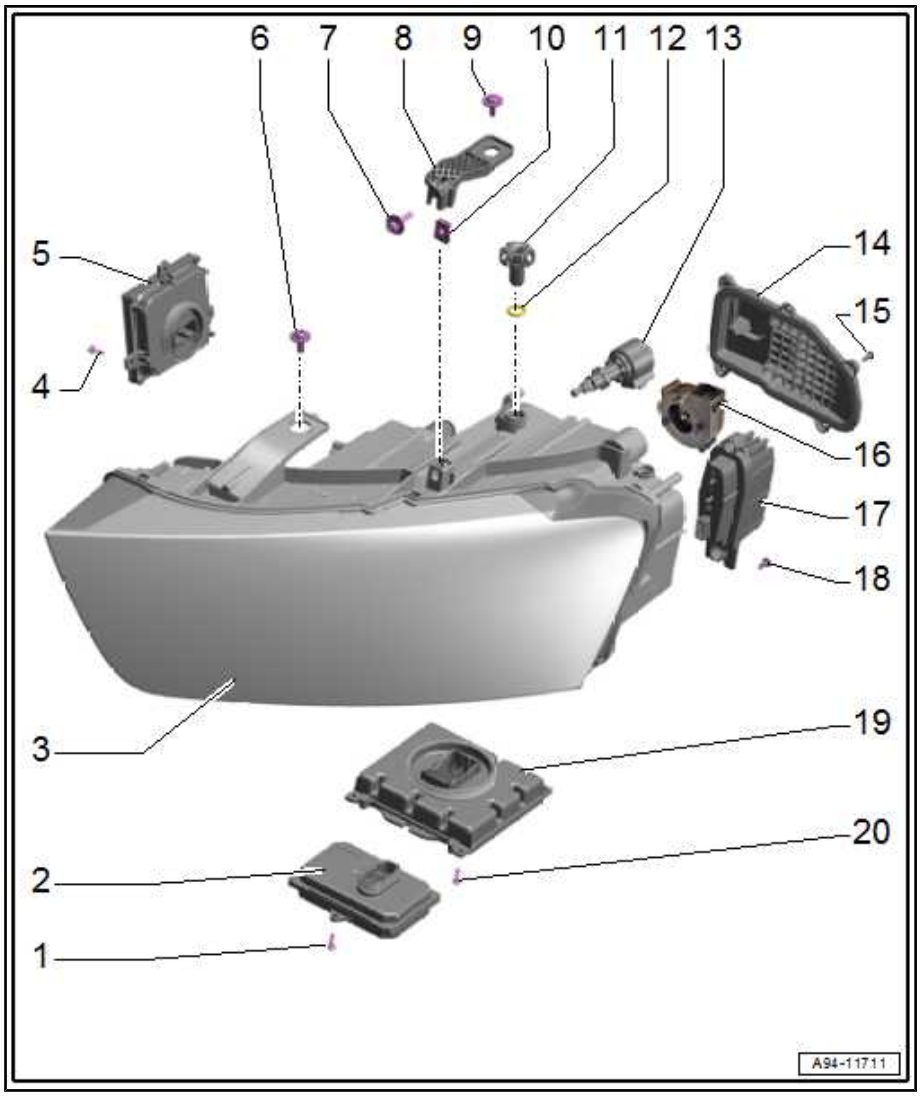
18 - Gas discharge bulb

- ❑ Left gas discharge (xenon) bulb - L13- integrated in left gas discharge bulb control unit - J343-
- ❑ Right gas discharge (xenon) bulb - L14- integrated in right gas discharge bulb control unit - J344-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 129

19 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

1.1.5 Exploded view - headlights, LED headlight



1 - Bolt
- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

2 - Output module for headlight
- ❑ Output module for left headlight - J667-
- ❑ Output module for right headlight - J668-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 135

3 - Headlight housing
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 113

4 - Bolt
- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

5 - Control unit for daytime running light and side light
- ❑ Control unit for left daytime running light and side light - J860-
- ❑ Control unit for right daytime running light and side light - J861-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 137

6 - Bolt
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

7 - Bolt
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

8 - Bracket for headlight housing

9 - Bolt
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

10 - Speed nut

11 - Height-adjusting screw

12 - Seal
- ❑ Renew if damaged
- ❑ Combined as one component with height-adjusting screw; cannot be renewed separately ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

13 - Headlight range control motor
- ❑ Left headlight range control motor - V48-
- ❑ Right headlight range control motor - V49-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 141

14 - Housing cover

15 - Bolt
- ❑ 5x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

16 - Headlight fan

- Left headlight fan - V407- , right headlight fan - V408-
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 143

17 - LED module for daytime running lights and side lights

- Left LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176-
- Right LED module for daytime running light and side light - L177-
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 132

18 - Bolt

- 2x
- 0.9 Nm

19 - Output module 1 for LED headlight

- For dipped beam headlights
- Output module 1 for left LED headlight - A31- , output module 1 for right LED headlight - A27-
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 138

20 - Bolt

- 4x
- 1.5 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1.6 Exploded view - headlights, repair kit for headlight housing

1 - Headlights

2 - Inner bracket

- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 143

3 - Bolt

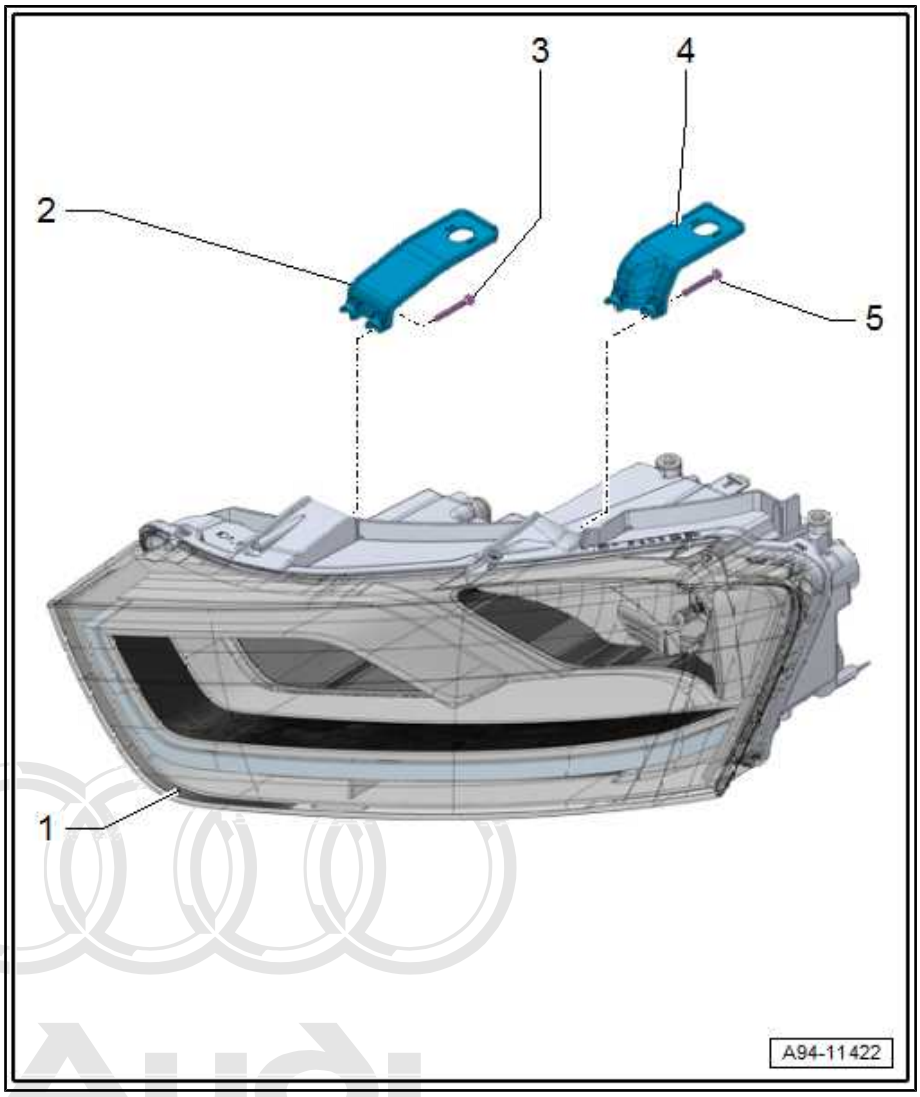
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 6 Nm

4 - Outer bracket

- ❑ Only for halogen headlights
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 143

5 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 6 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.2 Removing and installing headlights

⇒ “1.2.1 Removing and installing mounting (bottom) for headlight housing”, page 111

⇒ “1.2.2 Removing and installing halogen headlights”, page 112

⇒ “1.2.3 Removing and installing gas discharge headlights and LED headlights”, page 113

1.2.1 Removing and installing mounting (bottom) for headlight housing

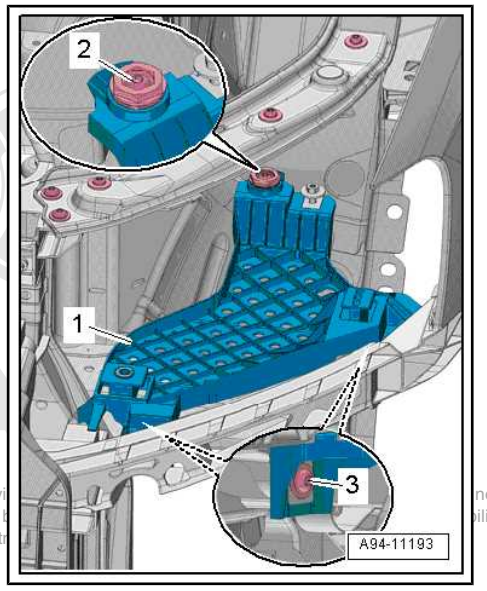
Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 111 .

– Remove wheel spoiler and front wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Left-side: Remove washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 83 .

– Unscrew bolts -2, 3- and detach mounting (bottom) -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copyi not permitted unless authorised b ility with respect to the correctn

Installing

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 111 .

– Align headlight housing -1- according to gap widths of body contours.

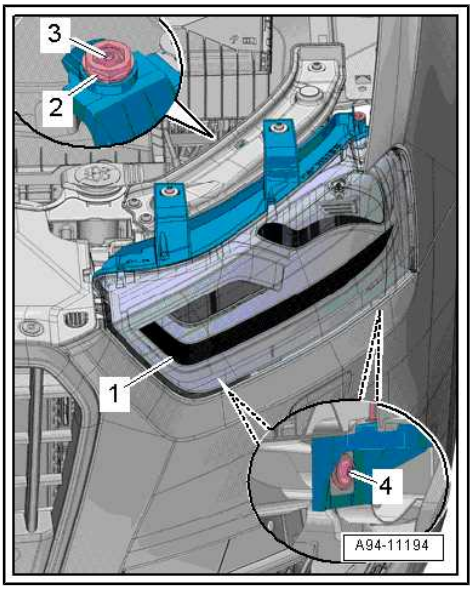
• Gap width = gaps must be uniform.

– If necessary, turn nut -2- to adjust height.

– Secure bolts -3, 4- and at the same time align headlight housing so that it is flush with outer edge of wing panel.

– Check gap widths again; if necessary repeat adjustment of gap widths as described above.

– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 114 .



Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - headlights, headlight mounting”, page 101

1.2.2 Removing and installing halogen headlights

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

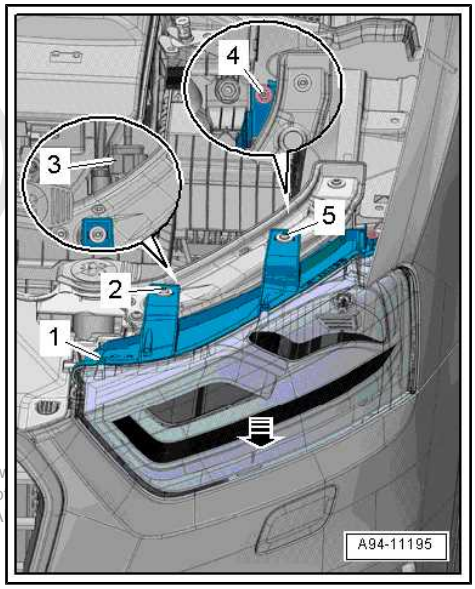
– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Remove bolts -2, 4, 5-.

– Remove headlight housing -1- towards front -arrow-.

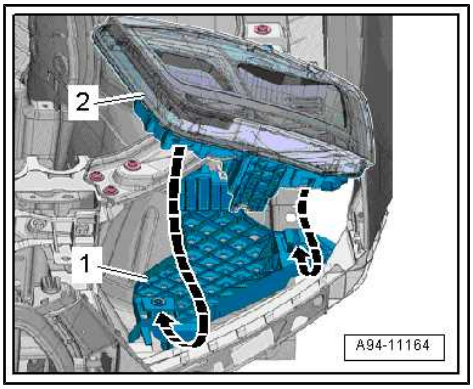


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accep
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by A

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert headlight housing -2- into mounting -1- and slide towards rear as far as stop.



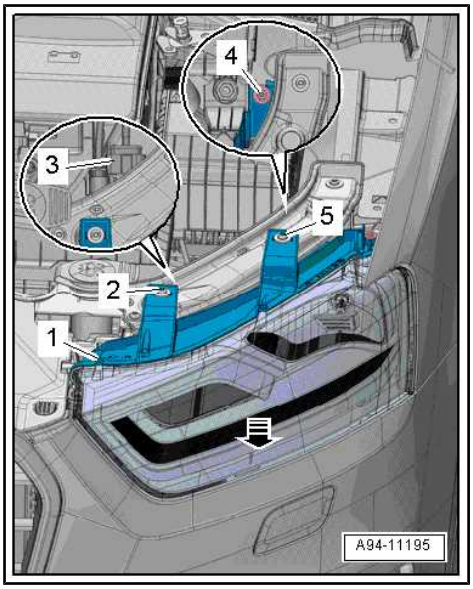
- Do not use force when inserting headlight housing -1- in mounting for headlight housing and make sure it engages smoothly.

– Tighten bolts -2, 4, 5-.

– Plug in electrical connector -3-.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - headlights, halogen headlight”, page 103



1.2.3 Removing and installing gas discharge headlights and LED headlights

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

- *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.*
- *Do not flash the headlights.*

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.

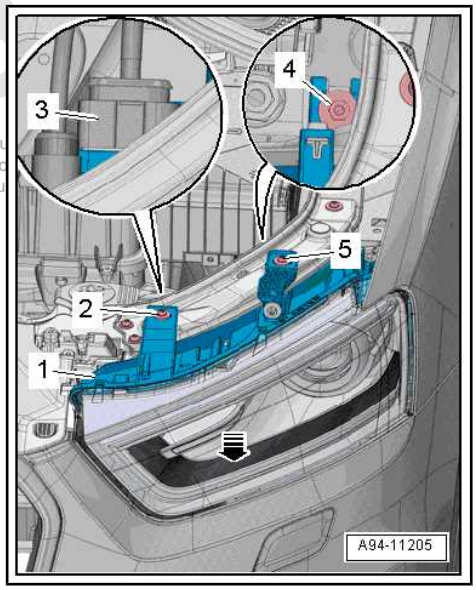
– Do not flash the headlights.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pu
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does no
with respect to the correctness of information in this docu

– Unplug electrical connector -3- and move wiring harness clear.

– Remove bolts -2, 4, 5-.

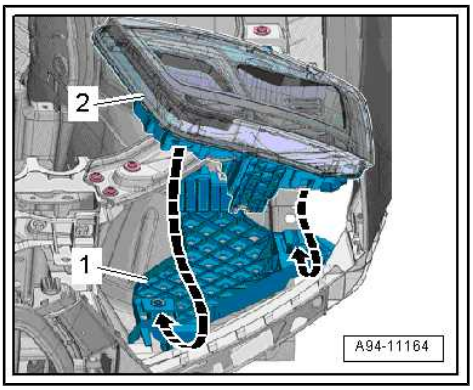
– Remove headlight housing -1- towards front -arrow-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert headlight housing -2- into mounting -1- and slide towards rear as far as stop.



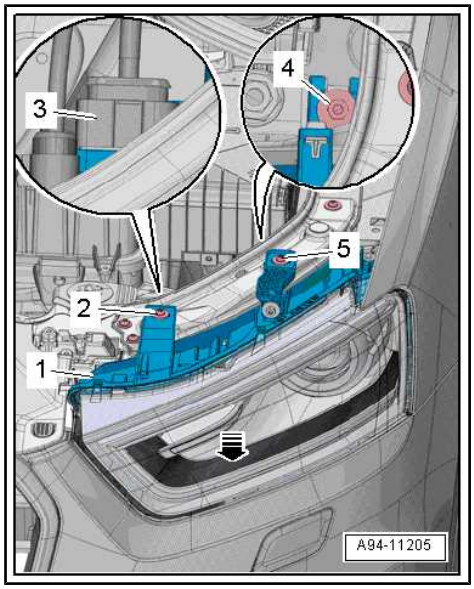
- Do not use force when inserting headlight housing -1- in mounting for headlight housing and make sure it engages smoothly.

– Tighten bolts -2, 4, 5-.

– Plug in electrical connector -3-.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - headlights”, page 101



1.3 Adjusting headlights

⇒ “1.3.1 Adjusting headlights”, page 114

⇒ “1.3.2 Adjusting halogen headlights”, page 114

⇒ “1.3.3 Adjusting gas discharge headlights”, page 116 .

⇒ “1.3.4 Adjusting LED headlights”, page 119

1.3.1 Adjusting headlights

◆ The following checking and adjustment procedures apply to all countries.

◆ However, national legislation and guidelines for individual countries must be adhered to.

1.3.2 Adjusting halogen headlights

Requirements for checking and adjusting

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Tyre pressure OK.
- Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.
- Headlight lenses must not be damaged.
- Reflectors and bulbs OK.
- Vehicle correctly loaded.

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

- One person or 75 kg.

The unladen weight is the weight of the vehicle ready for operation with full fuel tank including the weight of all equipment normally carried.

- Fuel tank: at least 90% full.
- Equipment: e.g. spare wheel, tools, jack, fire extinguisher etc.

If the fuel tank is not at least 90 % full, put in additional weight as follows:

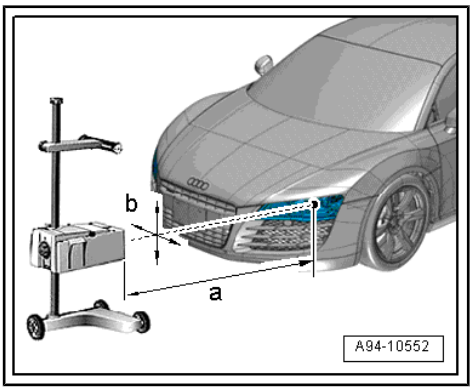
– Read off fuel tank level at fuel gauge in instrument cluster, compare with the following table and, if necessary, place additional weight in luggage compartment.

Fuel gauge	Additional weight in kg
1/4	48
1/2	32
3/4	16
Full	0
Example: If fuel tank is half full, place an additional weight of 32 kg into luggage compartment.	

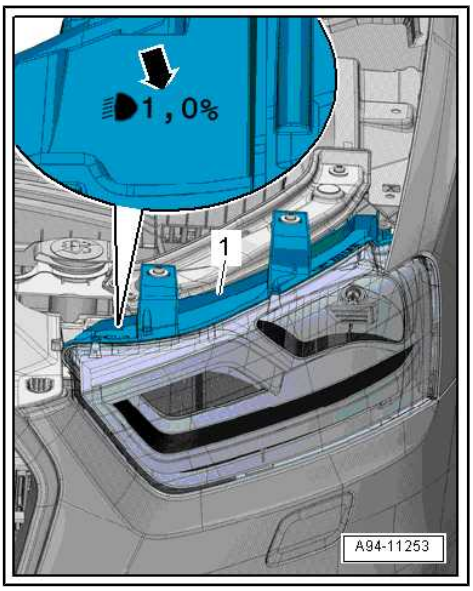
Note

Use canisters filled with water as additional weight (a 5 litre canister filled with water weighs approx. 5 kg).

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Release electromechanical parking brake to relieve any load on suspension.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Headlight adjustment unit must be aligned to vehicle ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Position headlight adjustment unit in front of headlight at distance -a- 30 ... 70 cm. Dimension -b- = 3 cm must not be exceeded (measured from headlight centre).
- Dip setting must be set on headlight adjustment unit ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Dip setting -arrow- is marked on top edge of headlight -1- in “%” for ECE countries.



Note

The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 1.0% = 10 cm.

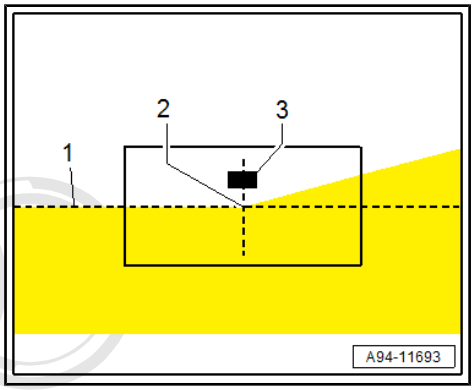
Preparations

– Vehicle must be on a level surface.

– Turn light switch to “dipped beam” position – not to “Auto” position.

– Set knurled wheel for headlight range control to position “0”.

Headlight adjustment



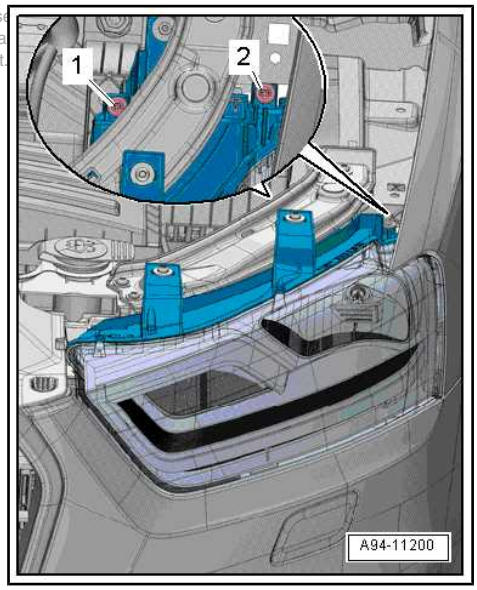
- The horizontal light-dark border should coincide with the setting line -1- of the test surface on the headlight adjustment unit.
- The break-away point -2- between the horizontal section of the light-dark border on the left and the rising section on the right should coincide with the vertical line running through the central point -3-. The bright spot in the centre of the beam should be to the right of the vertical line.

Note

- *To make it easier to find the break-away point -2-, cover and uncover the left half of the headlight (as seen in direction of travel) a few times. Then check the dipped beam again.*
- *If dipped beams have been adjusted correctly the centre point of the main beam should lie on central point -3-.*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

– Before adjusting height of headlight, use adjuster screw -1- to position light-dark border below setting line.
– Then adjust light-dark border to setting line from below.
– Turn adjuster screw -2- for lateral adjustment.



Lateral adjuster screw -2- must be secured with a plug after adjustment on USA vehicles. For plug, refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Note

The arrangement on the right headlight is symmetrically opposite.

1.3.3 Adjusting gas discharge headlights

Requirements for checking and adjusting

- Tyre pressure OK.
- Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.
- Headlight lenses must not be damaged.
- Reflectors and bulbs OK.
- Vehicle correctly loaded.

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

- One person or 75 kg.

The unladen weight is the weight of the vehicle ready for operation with full fuel tank including the weight of all equipment normally carried.

- Fuel tank: at least 90% full.
- Equipment: e.g. spare wheel, tools, jack, fire extinguisher etc.

If the fuel tank is not at least 90 % full, put in additional weight as follows:

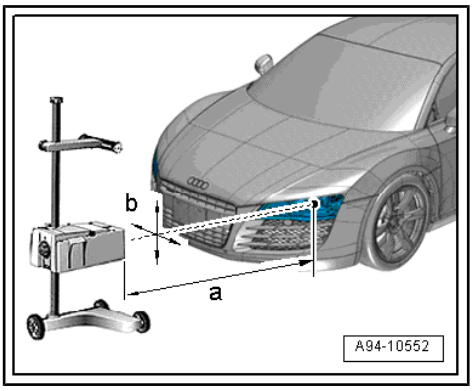
– Read off fuel tank level at fuel gauge in instrument cluster, compare with the following table and, if necessary, place additional weight in luggage compartment.

Fuel gauge	Additional weight in kg
1/4	48
1/2	32
3/4	16
Full	0
Example: If fuel tank is half full, place an additional weight of 32 kg into luggage compartment.	

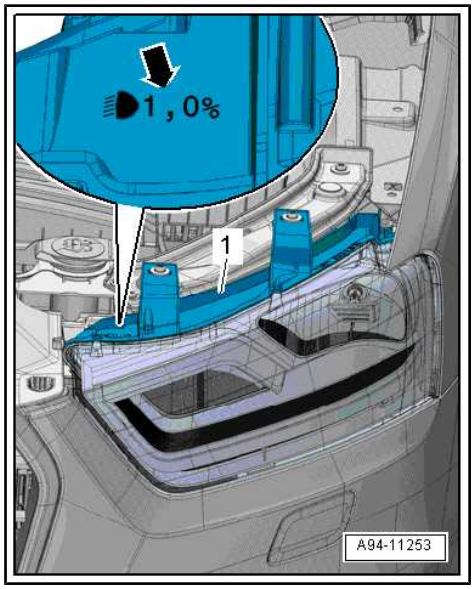
Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Use canisters filled with water as additional weight (a 5 litre canister filled with water weighs approx. 5 kg).



- Roll vehicle several metres or depress front and rear springs fully several times so that springs settle correctly.
- Release electromechanical parking brake to relieve any load on suspension.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Headlight adjustment unit must be aligned to vehicle ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Position headlight adjustment unit in front of headlight at distance -a- 30 ... 70 cm. Dimension -b- = 3 cm must not be exceeded (measured from headlight centre).
- Dip setting must be set on headlight adjustment unit ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Dip setting -arrow- is marked on top edge of headlight -1- in “%” for ECE countries.
- Dip setting for USA is usually 0.7%.



Note

The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 1.0% = 10 cm.

Preparations

– Vehicle must be on a level surface.
– Turn light switch to “dipped beam” position – not to “Auto” position.
– Close all doors and the rear lid and keep them closed during the complete checking and adjusting procedure.

Procedure

– Connect ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
– Select `Diagnosis` mode and start diagnosis.
– Select `Test plan` tab.
– Select `Own test` then the following options one after the other:

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- ♦ Body
- ♦ Electrical system
- ♦ 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems
- ♦ 55 - Dynamic headlight range control J431/J745
- ♦ 55 - Headlight range control, functions
- ♦ 55 - Basic setting

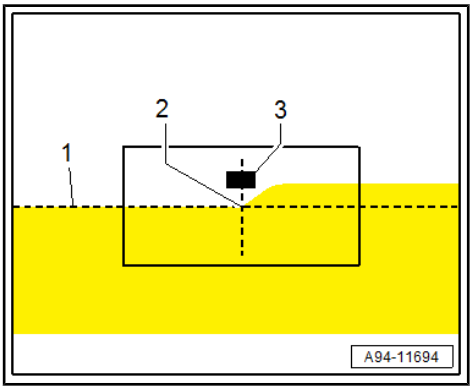
Note

With this programme the headlights return to the basic setting.

– Continue to follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester.
– You will be instructed to perform headlight adjustment while running through the programme.

Headlight adjustment

- The horizontal light-dark border should coincide with the setting line -1- of the test surface on the headlight adjustment unit.
- The break-away point -2- between the horizontal section of the light-dark border on the left and the rising section on the right should coincide with the vertical line running through the central point -3-. The bright spot in the centre of the beam should be to the right of the vertical line.



Note

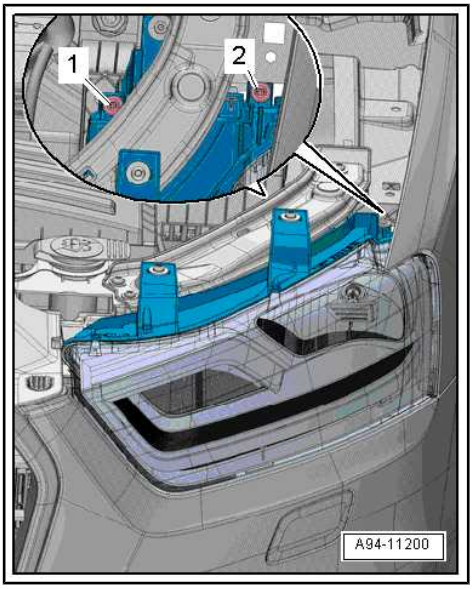
- *To make it easier to find the break-away point -2-, cover and uncover the left half of the headlight (as seen in direction of travel) a few times. Then check the dipped beam again.*
- *If dipped beams have been adjusted correctly the centre point of the main beam should lie on central point -3-.*

– Before adjusting height of headlight, use adjuster screw -1- to position light-dark border below setting line.

– Then adjust light-dark border to setting line from below.

– Turn adjuster screw -2- for lateral adjustment.

Lateral adjuster screw -2- must be secured with a plug after adjustment on USA vehicles. For plug, refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .



Note

The arrangement on the right headlight is symmetrically opposite.

– After completing headlight adjustment, end “Basic setting”, switch off ignition and unplug diagnostic connector.

1.3.4 Adjusting LED headlights

Requirements for checking and adjusting

- Tyre pressure OK.
- Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.
- Headlight lenses must not be damaged.
- Reflectors and bulbs OK.
- Vehicle correctly loaded.

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

- One person or 75 kg.

The unladen weight is the weight of the vehicle ready for operation with full fuel tank including the weight of all equipment normally carried.

- Fuel tank: at least 90% full.
- Equipment: e.g. spare wheel, tools, jack, fire extinguisher etc.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

If the fuel tank is not at least 90 % full, put in additional weight as follows:

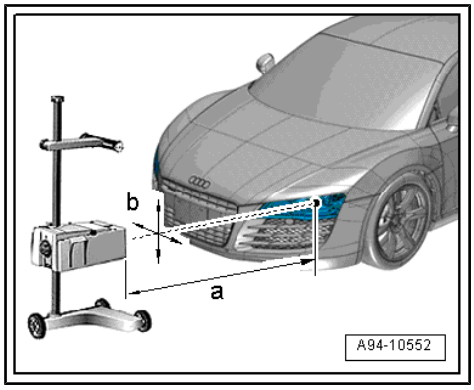
– Read off fuel tank level at fuel gauge in instrument cluster, compare with the following table and, if necessary, place additional weight in luggage compartment.

Fuel gauge	Additional weight in kg
1/4	48
1/2	32
3/4	16
Full	0
Example: If fuel tank is half full, place an additional weight of 32 kg into luggage compartment.	

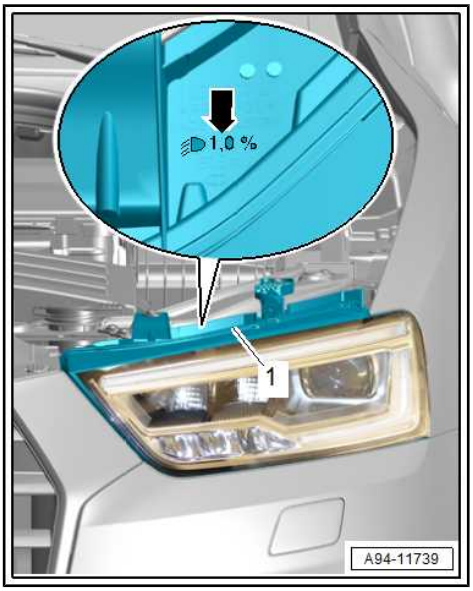
Note

Use canisters filled with water as additional weight (a 5 litre canister filled with water weighs approx. 5 kg).

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Roll vehicle several metres or depress front and rear springs fully several times so that springs settle correctly.
- Release electromechanical parking brake to relieve any load on suspension.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Headlight adjustment unit must be aligned to vehicle ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Position headlight adjustment unit in front of headlight at distance -a- 30 ... 70 cm. Dimension -b- = 3 cm must not be exceeded (measured from headlight centre).
- Dip setting must be set on headlight adjustment unit ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Dip setting -arrow- is marked on top edge of headlight -1- in “%” for ECE countries.
- Dip setting for USA is usually 0.7%.



Note

The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 1.0% = 10 cm.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Preparations

– Vehicle must be on a level surface.
– Turn light switch to “dipped beam” position – not to “Auto” position.
– Close all doors and the rear lid and keep them closed during the complete checking and adjusting procedure.

Procedure

– Connect ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
– Select `Diagnosis` mode and start diagnosis.
– Select `Test plan` tab.
– Select `Own test` then the following options one after the other:

♦ Body
♦ Electrical system
♦ 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems
♦ 55 - Dynamic headlight range control (LED) - J431
♦ 55 - Headlight range control, functions
♦ 55 - Basic setting

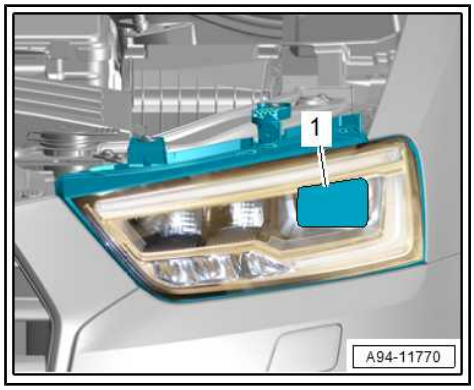
Note

With this programme the headlights return to the basic setting.

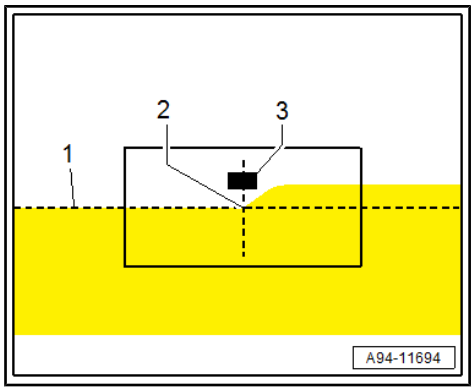
– Continue to follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester.
– You will be instructed to perform headlight adjustment while running through the programme.

Headlight adjustment

- Headlight adjustment unit must be centrally aligned with marked reflector segment -1-.



- The horizontal light-dark border should coincide with the setting line -1- of the test surface on the headlight adjustment unit.
- The break-away point -2- between the horizontal section of the light-dark border on the left and the rising section on the right should coincide with the vertical line running through the central point -3-. The bright spot in the centre of the beam should be to the right of the vertical line.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

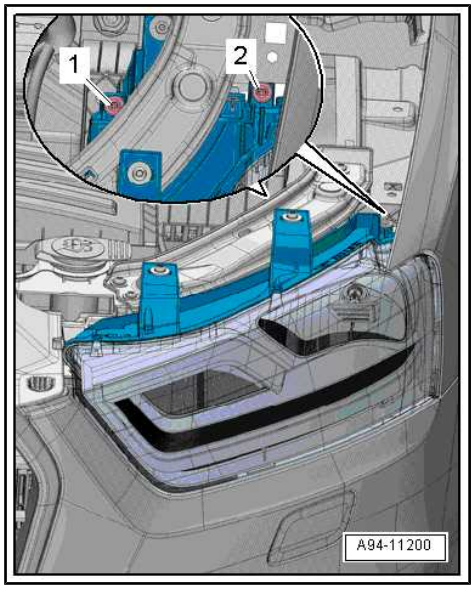
Note

- ♦ *To make it easier to find the break-away point -2-, cover and uncover the left half of the headlight (as seen in direction of travel) a few times. Then check the dipped beam again.*
- ♦ *If dipped beams have been adjusted correctly the centre point of the main beam should lie on central point -3-.*

– Before adjusting height of headlight, use adjuster screw -1- to position light-dark border below setting line.

– Then adjust light-dark border to setting line from below.

– Turn adjuster screw -2- for lateral adjustment.



Note

The arrangement on the right headlight is symmetrically opposite.

– After completing headlight adjustment, end “Basic setting”, switch off ignition and unplug diagnostic connector.

1.4 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb -M5- / -M7-

⇒ "1.4.1 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 - halogen headlights", page 123

⇒ "1.4.2 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 - gas discharge headlights up to model year 2014", page 124

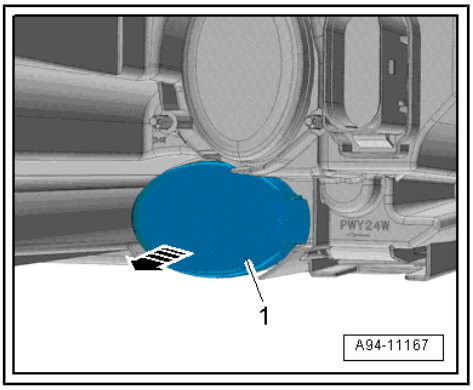
⇒ "1.4.3 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2015 on-wards", page 124

1.4.1 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb -M5- / -M7- - halogen headlights

Removing

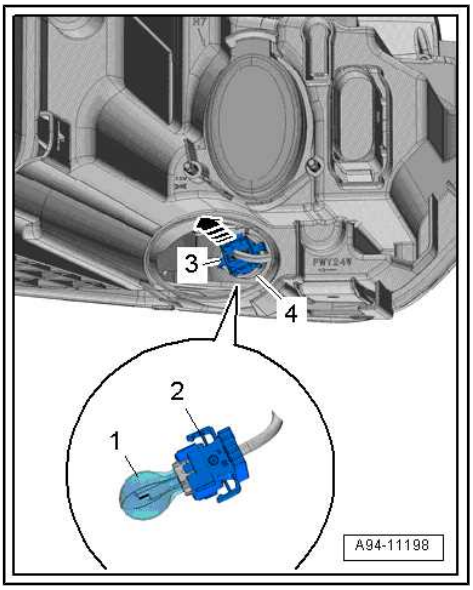
– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 112 .

– Detach housing cover -1- for turn signal from headlight housing -arrow-.



– Pull bulb holder -3- out of housing -4- -arrow-.

– Pull bulb -1- out of bulb holder -2-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Close housing cover, ensuring tab is facing towards centre of vehicle.

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 112 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.4.2 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb -M5- / -M7- - gas discharge headlights up to model year 2014

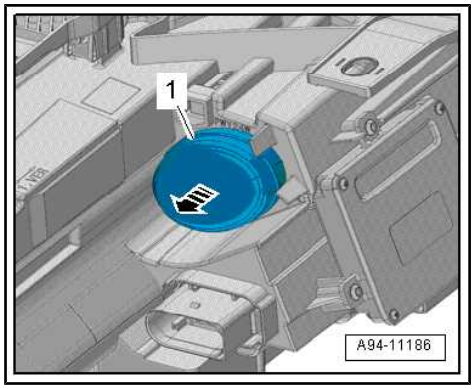
Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.

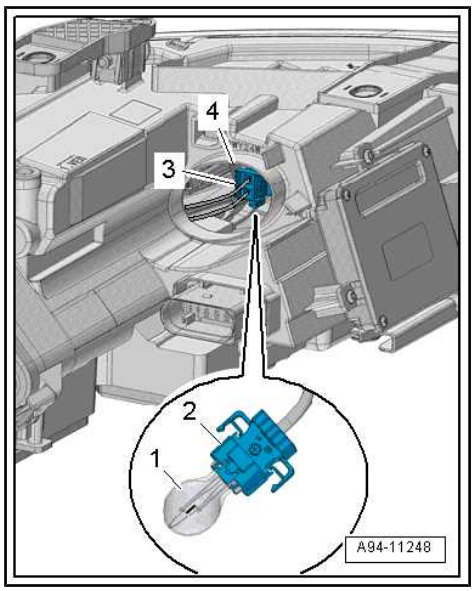
– Do not flash the headlights.

– Detach housing cover -1- for turn signal from headlight housing -arrow-.



– Pull bulb holder -3- out of housing -4-.

– Pull bulb -1- out of bulb holder -2-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Close housing cover, ensuring tab is facing towards centre of vehicle.

1.4.3 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb -M5- / -M7- , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

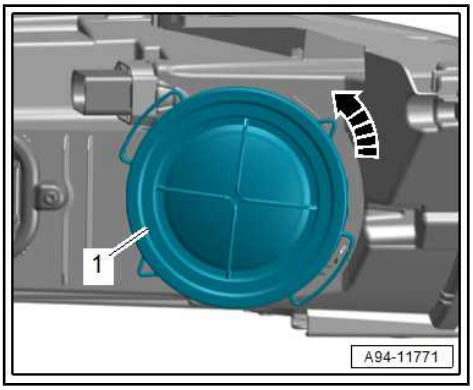
– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Do not flash the headlights.

– If fitted, remove air cleaner housing (left-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

– Turn housing cover -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and detach from headlight housing.

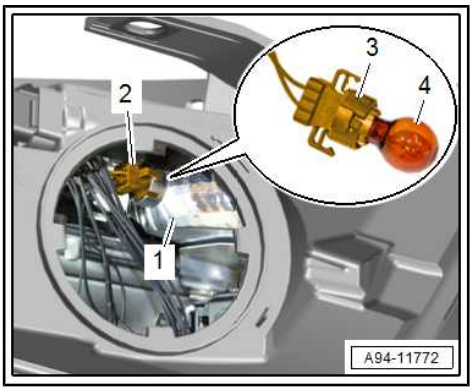


– Pull bulb holder -2- out of housing -1-.
– Pull bulb -4- out of bulb holder -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
– Close housing cover (turn clockwise).



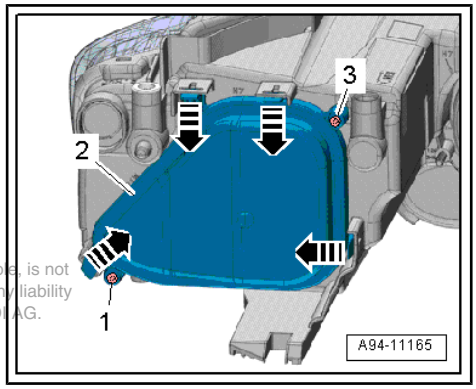
1.5 Removing and installing side light bulb -M1- / -M3-

Note

Side light bulb -M1- / -M3- and daytime running light bulb -L174- / -L175- are combined as one component.

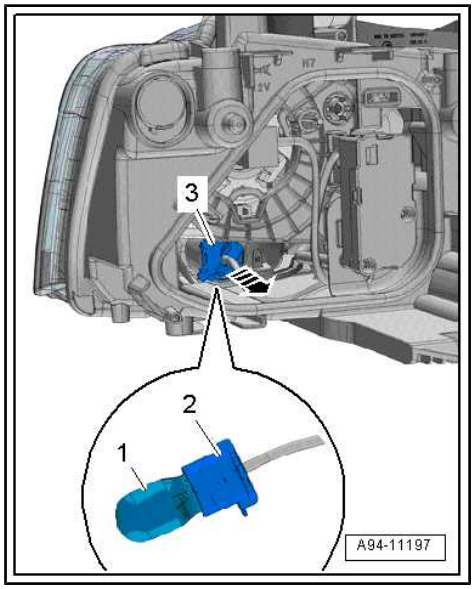
Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 112 .
– If fitted, remove bolts -1, 3-.
– Release retaining tabs -arrows- and detach housing cover -2-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Pull bulb holder -3- out of housing -arrow-.
– Pull bulb -1- out of bulb holder -2-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
– Close housing cover and secure with bolts.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 112 .

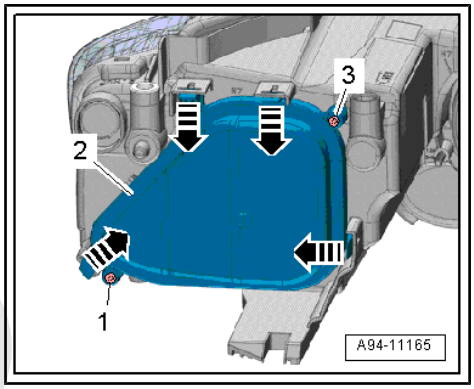
Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - headlights, halogen headlight”, page 103

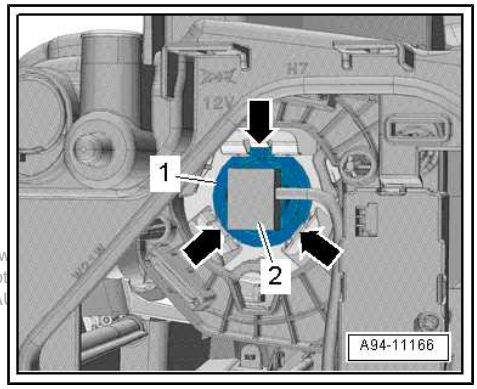
1.6 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 112 .
– If fitted, remove bolts -1, 3-.
– Release retaining tabs -arrows- and detach housing cover -2-.



– Remove bulb -1- from spring clips -arrows-.
– Unplug electrical connector -2- at bulb.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

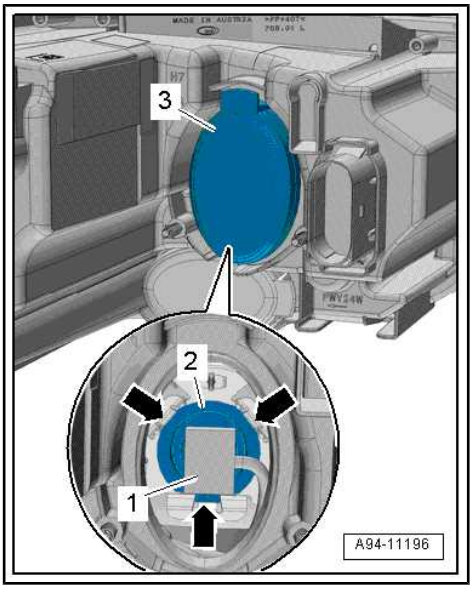
– Plug electrical connector in again and push new bulb beyond resistance of spring clips into housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
– Close housing cover and secure with bolts.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 112 .

Audi
...right. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in w...
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept...
...on in this document. Copyright by AU...

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - headlights, halogen headlight”, page 103

1.7 Removing and installing headlight main beam bulb -M30- / -M32-



Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

– Detach housing cover -3- for main beam headlight from housing.

– Remove bulb -2- from spring clips -arrows-.

– Unplug electrical connector -1- at bulb.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Plug electrical connector in again and push new bulb beyond resistance of spring clips into housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Close housing cover and when doing so, ensure tab faces upwards.

1.8 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb -L13- / -L14-

⇒ “1.8.1 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb L13 / L14 - vehicles up to model year 2014”, page 127

⇒ “1.8.2 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb L13 / L14 with gas discharge bulb control unit J343 / J344 - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards”, page 129

1.8.1 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb -L13- / -L14- - vehicles up to model year 2014

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life! Observe environmental requirements.

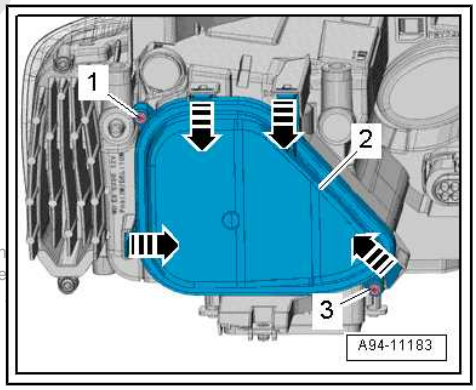
- *Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs ⇒ page 2 .*

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 113 .

– If fitted, remove bolts -1, 3-.

– Release retaining tabs -arrows- and detach housing cover -2-.



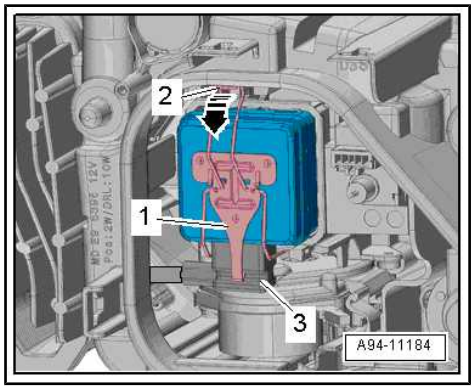
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or acce
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by

Version 1:

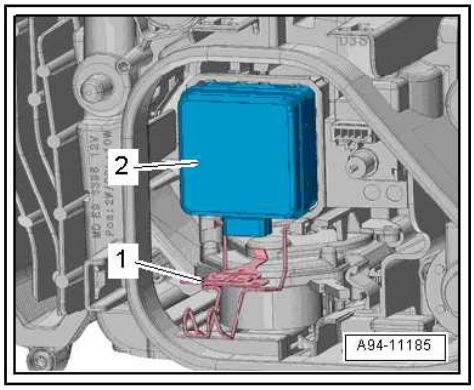
– Disengage retaining clip -2- and swivel out of housing towards rear -arrow-.

• Locking element -1- is released by swivelling out retaining clip.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.



– Fold down retaining clip -1- and take gas discharge bulb -2- out of housing.

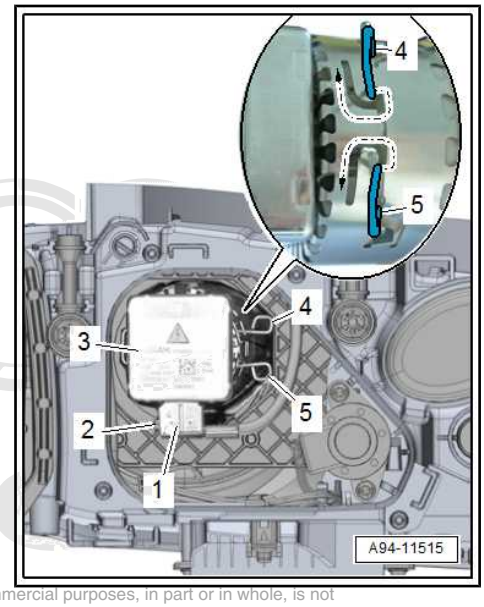


Version 2:

– Press retaining tab -2- to unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Disengage retaining clip -4, 5- -arrows-.

– Take gas discharge bulb -3- out of housing.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Fit new gas discharge bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

• Installation position: The electrical connection faces downwards.

– Plug in electrical connector and secure gas discharge bulb with retaining clip.

– Close housing cover and secure with bolts.

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 113 .

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight up to model year 2014”, page 104

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.8.2 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb -L13- / -L14- with gas discharge bulb control unit -J343- / -J344- - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life! Observe environmental requirements.

- *Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs ⇒ page 2 .*

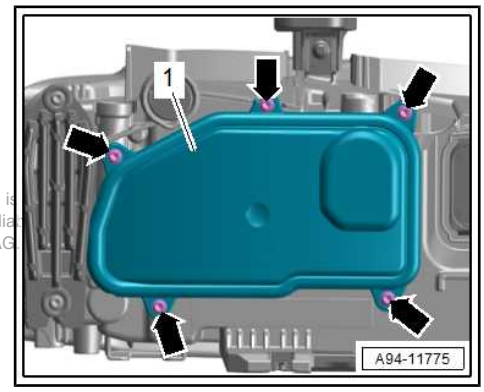
Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 113 .

– Version 1: Remove bolts -arrows-.

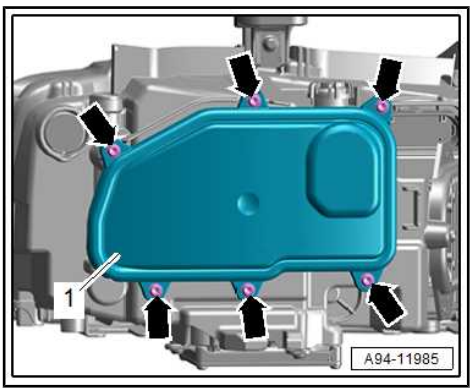
– Detach housing cover -1- from headlight housing.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any lia
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG



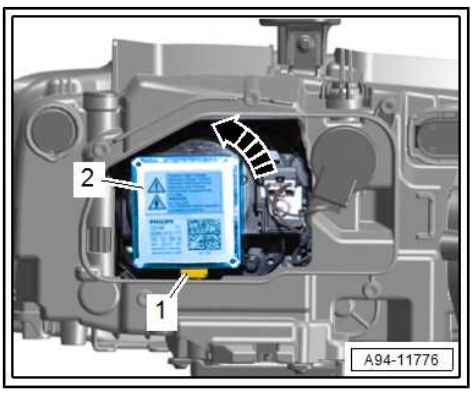
– Version 2: Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Detach housing cover -1- from headlight housing.



– Turn gas discharge bulb -2- anti-clockwise -arrow- and take out of housing.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Fit new gas discharge bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

• Installation position: The electrical connection faces downwards.

– Close housing cover and tighten bolts.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ “1.1.4 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight from model year 2015 onwards”, page 106

1.9 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176- / -L177-

⇒ “1.9.1 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light L176 / L177 - vehicles up to model year 2014”, page 130

⇒ “1.9.2 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light L176 / L177 - gas discharge headlights from model year 2015 onwards”, page 131

⇒ “1.9.3 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light L176 / L177 - LED headlights from model year 2015 onwards”, page 132

1.9.1 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176- / -L177- - vehicles up to model year 2014

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 113 .

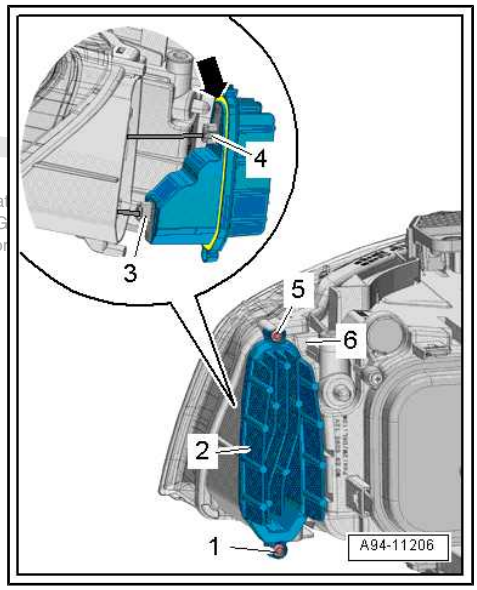
– Remove bolts -1, 5-.

– Detach LED module -2- from headlight housing -6-.

Version 1:

Protected by copyright. Copying for privat
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG
with respect to the correctness of infor

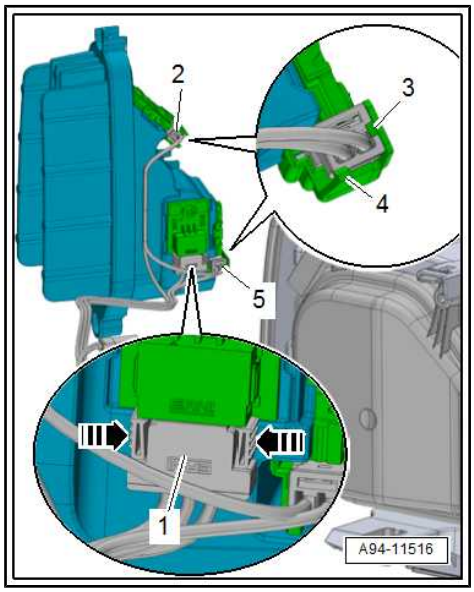
– Unplug electrical connectors -3, 4-.



Version 2:

– Press retaining tabs -3, 4- to unplug electrical connectors -2, 5-.

– Press release tabs with long-nose pliers -arrows- to unplug electrical connector -1-.



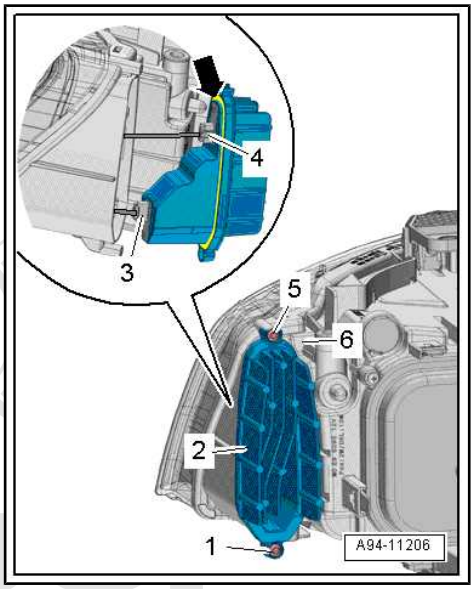
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -arrow- between LED module and headlight housing for damage.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight up to model year 2014”, page 104



1.9.2 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176- / -L177- - gas discharge headlights from model year 2015 onwards

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

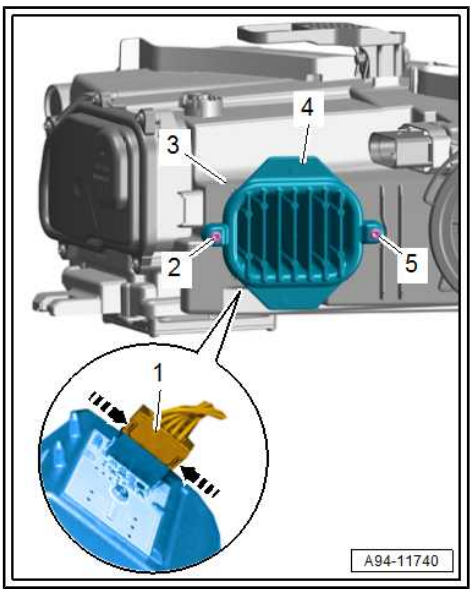
– If fitted, remove air cleaner housing (left-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

– On vehicles with TDI engine, detach fuel filter and place to one side (with hoses still attached) ⇒ Fuel supply system; Rep. gr. 20 ; Fuel filter; Removing and installing fuel filter .

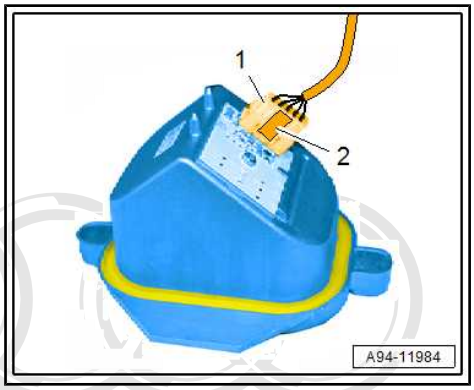
– Remove bolts -2, 5-.

– Detach LED module -4- from headlight housing -3-.

– Version 1: Press release tabs with long-nose pliers -arrows- to unplug electrical connector -1-.



– Version 2: Press release tab -2- to unplug electrical connector -1-.



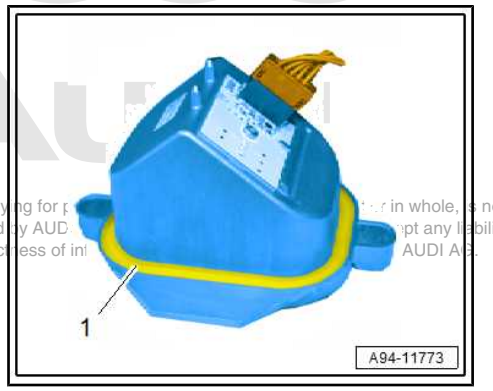
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -1- for damage.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.4 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight from model year 2015 onwards”, page 106



...protected by copyright. Copying for p... ...r in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUD... ...pt any liability with respect to the correctness of inf... AUDI AG.

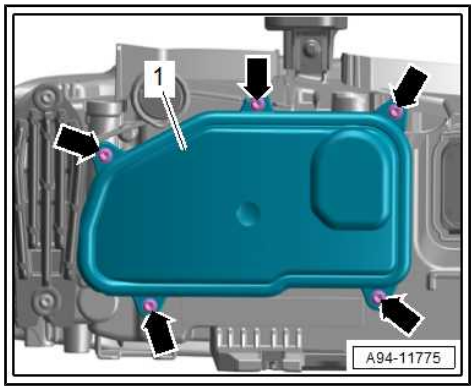
1.9.3 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176- / -L177- - LED headlights from model year 2015 onwards

Removing

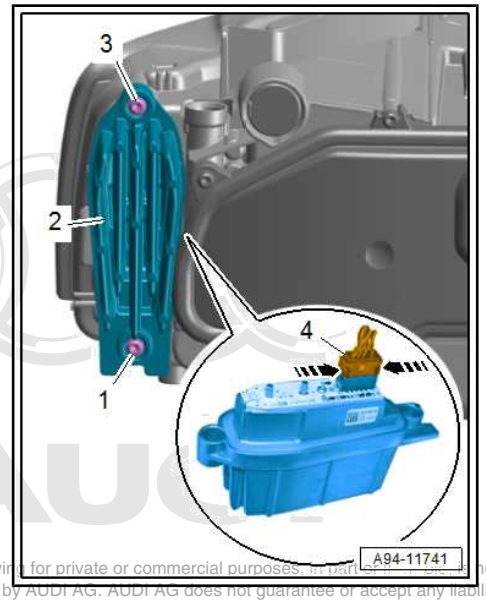
– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 113 .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Detach housing cover -1- from headlight housing.



– Remove bolts -1, 3-.
– Detach LED module -2- from headlight housing.
– Press release tabs with long-nose pliers -arrows- to unplug electrical connector -4-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal for damage.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “1.1.5 Exploded view - headlights, LED headlight”, page 108

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

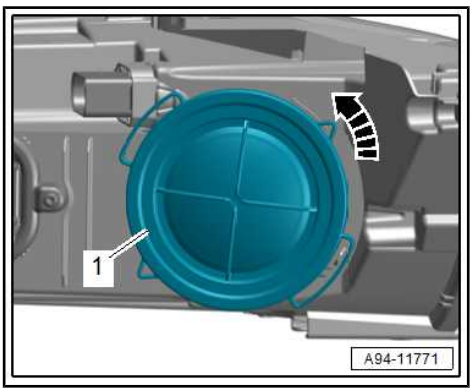
1.10 Removing and installing all-weather light bulb -M109- / -M110-

Note

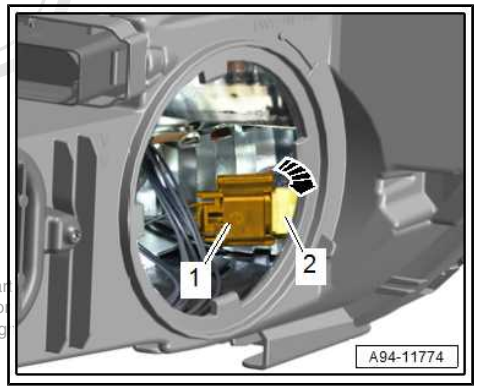
This procedure applies to vehicles from model year 2015 onwards.

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.
– Do not flash the headlights.
– If fitted, remove air cleaner housing (left-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
– Turn housing cover -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and detach from headlight housing.



– Unplug electrical connector -1-.
– Turn bulb holder -2- in direction of -arrow- and pull out.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
– Close housing cover (turn clockwise).

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrig

1.11 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit -J343- / -J344-

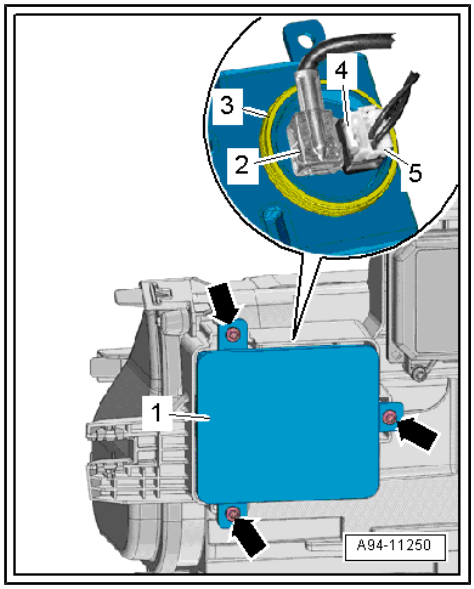
⇒ “1.11.1 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit J343 / J344 - vehicles up to model year 2014”, page 134

⇒ “1.11.2 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit J343 / J344 - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards”, page 134

1.11.1 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit -J343- / -J344- - vehicles up to model year 2014

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 113 .
– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Detach control unit -1- from headlight housing.
– Press retaining tab (if fitted) to disconnect adapter cable -2-.
– Press retaining tab -4- to unplug electrical connector -5-.
– Detach control unit.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -3- between control unit and headlight housing for damage.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 113 .

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight up to model year 2014”, page 104

1.11.2 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit -J343- / -J344- - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Note

The gas discharge bulb -L13- / -L14- is integrated in the gas discharge bulb control unit -J343- / -J344- . The control unit cannot be renewed separately if defective; removing gas discharge bulb ⇒ page 129 .

1.12 Removing and installing output module for headlight -J667- / -J668-

⇒ “1.12.1 Removing and installing output module for headlight J667 / J668 - vehicles up to model year 2014”, page 135

⇒ “1.12.2 Removing and installing output module for headlight J667 / J668 - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards”, page 135

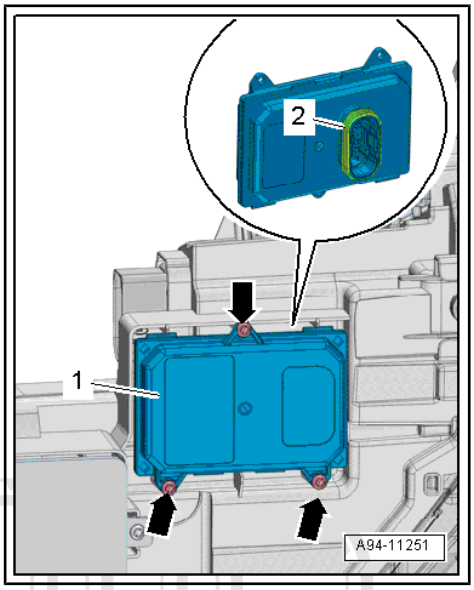
1.12.1 Removing and installing output module for headlight -J667- / -J668- - vehicles up to model year 2014

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 113 .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Detach control unit -1- from headlight housing.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -2- between control unit and headlight housing for damage.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight up to model year 2014”, page 104

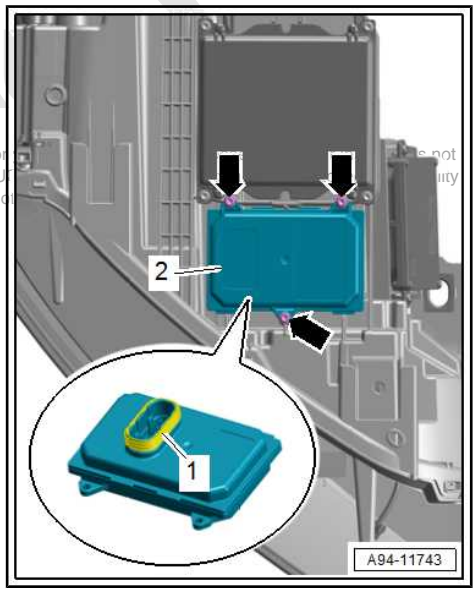
1.12.2 Removing and installing output module for headlight -J667- / -J668- - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 113 .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Detach control unit -2- from headlight housing.



Protected by copyright. Copying for ... is not permitted unless authorised by AU... with respect to the correctness ...

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -1- between control unit and headlight housing for damage.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.5 Exploded view - headlights, LED headlight”, page 108

1.13 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light - J860- / -J861-

⇒ “1.13.1 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light J860 / J861 - vehicles up to model year 2014”, page 136

⇒ “1.13.2 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light J860 / J861 , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards”, page 137

⇒ “1.13.3 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light J860 / J861 , LED headlights - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards”, page 137

1.13.1 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light - J860- / -J861- - vehicles up to model year 2014

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 113 .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Detach control unit -4- from headlight housing.

– Press release tab -1- to unplug electrical connector -2-.

– Detach control unit.

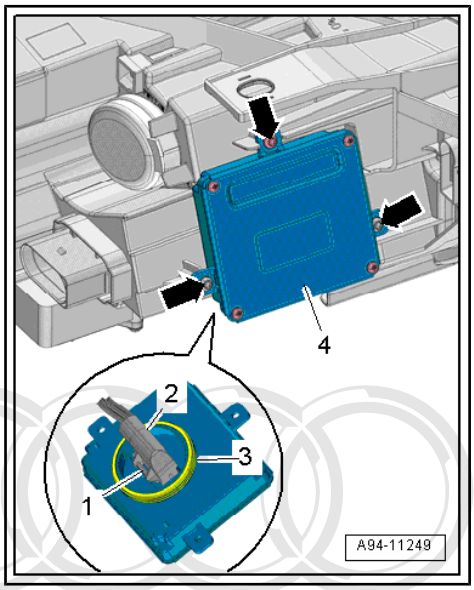
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -3- between control unit and headlight housing for damage.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight up to model year 2014”, page 104



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.13.2 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light - J860- / -J861- , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Removing

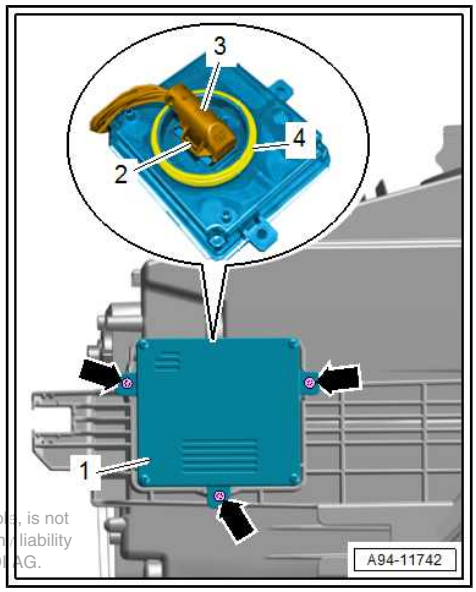
– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 113 .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Detach control unit -1- from headlight housing.

– Press release tab -2- to unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Detach control unit.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -4- for damage.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.4 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight from model year 2015 onwards”, page 106

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.13.3 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light - J860- / -J861- , LED headlights - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Removing

– If fitted, remove air cleaner housing (left-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

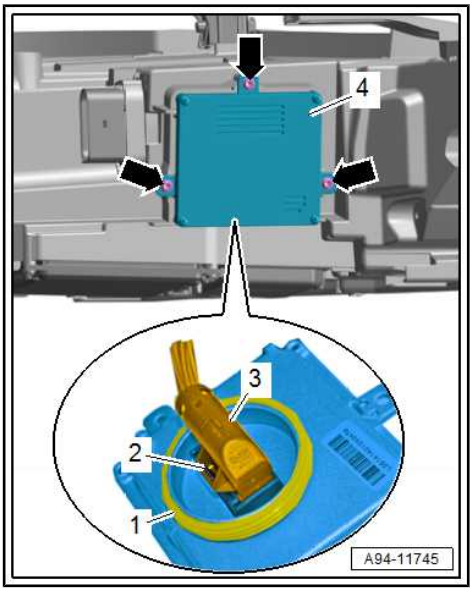
– On vehicles with TDI engine, detach fuel filter and place to one side (with hoses still attached) ⇒ Fuel supply system; Rep. gr. 20 ; Fuel filter; Removing and installing fuel filter .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Pull off control unit -4-.

– Press release tab -2- to unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Detach control unit.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -1- for damage.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.5 Exploded view - headlights, LED headlight”, page 108

1.14 Removing and installing output module for headlight

⇒ "1.14.1 Removing and installing output module 1 for LED headlight A27 / A31 ", page 138

1.14.1 Removing and installing output module 1 for LED headlight -A27- / -A31-

Removing

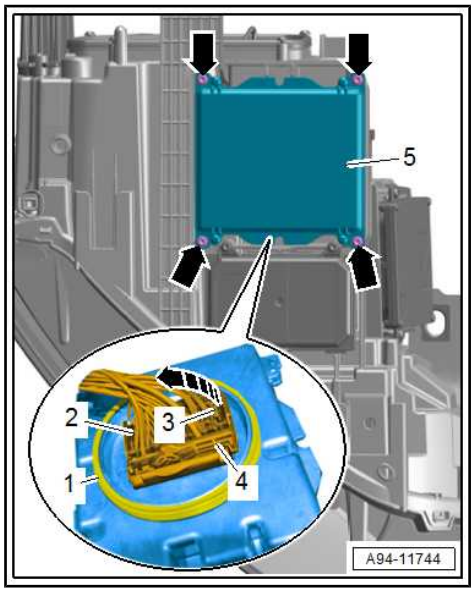
– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 113 .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Pull off output module -5-.

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector by releasing catch -3- and moving retaining clip -4- in direction of -arrow-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -1- for damage.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ "1.1.5 Exploded view - headlights, LED headlight", page 108

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.15 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49-

⇒ “1.15.1 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 - halogen headlights”, page 139

⇒ “1.15.2 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 - gas discharge headlights (version 1) up to model year 2014”, page 139

⇒ “1.15.3 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 - gas discharge headlights (version 2) up to model year 2014”, page 140

⇒ “1.15.4 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 - gas discharge headlights and LED headlights from model year 2015 onwards”, page 141

⇒ “1.15.5 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 - Chinese version of gas discharge headlights from model year 2015 onwards”, page 142

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

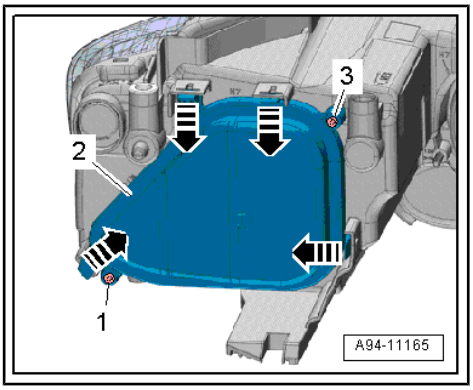
1.15.1 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49- - halogen headlights

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 112 .

– If fitted, remove bolts -1, 3-.

– Release retaining tabs -arrows- and detach housing cover -2-.

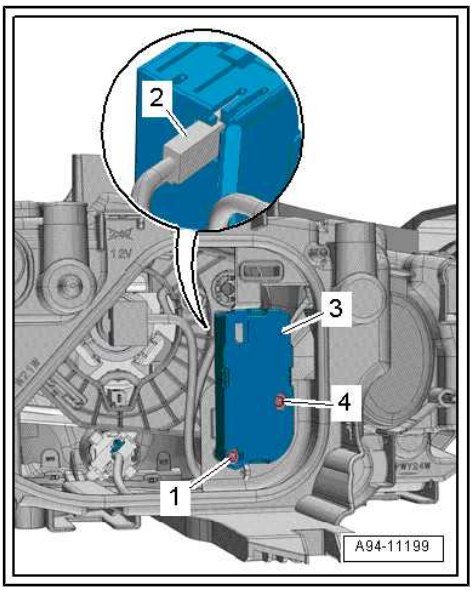


– Remove bolts -1, 4-.

– Press ball head of actuator shaft upwards out of its mounting by swivelling control motor and take out headlight range control motor -3-.

– Remove control motor.

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– When inserting, plug in electrical connector.

– Insert ball head of actuator shaft in mounting on reflector initially from below; to do so, pull reflector to rear.

– Tighten bolts.

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 112 .

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - headlights, halogen headlight”, page 103

1.15.2 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49- - gas dis-

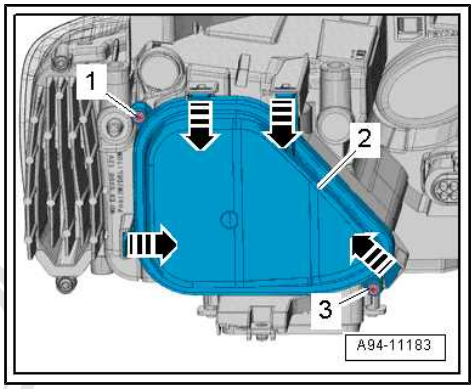
charge headlights (version 1) up to model year 2014

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 113 .

– If fitted, remove bolts -1, 3-.

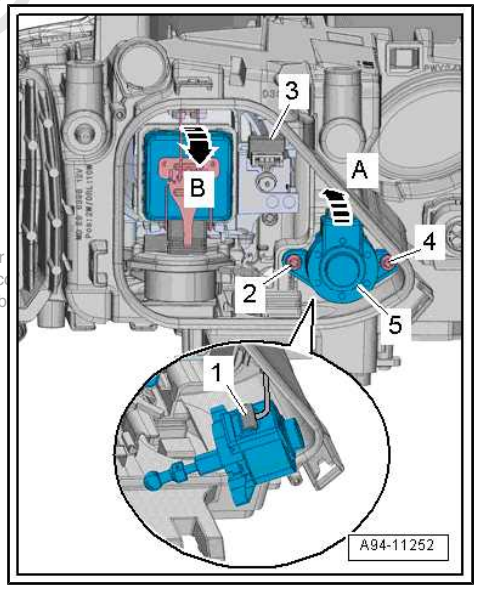
– Release retaining tabs -arrows- and detach housing cover -2-.



– Remove bolts -2, 4-.

– Press ball head of actuator shaft upwards -arrow A- out of its mounting by swivelling headlight range control motor -5- while pressing reflector -3- forwards -arrow B- and take out control motor.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Installing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright b

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– When inserting, plug in electrical connector.

– Insert ball head of actuator shaft in mounting on reflector initially from below; to do so, pull reflector to rear.

– Tighten bolts.

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 113 .

– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 114 .

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight up to model year 2014”, page 104

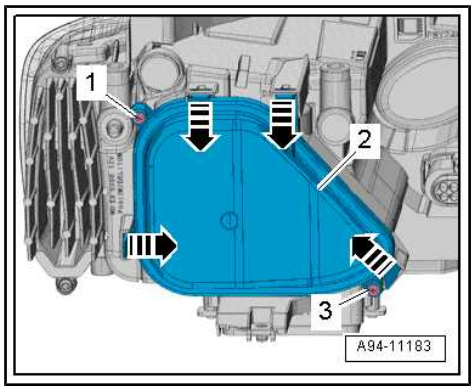
1.15.3 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49- - gas discharge headlights (version 2) up to model year 2014

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 113 .

– If fitted, remove bolts -1, 3-.

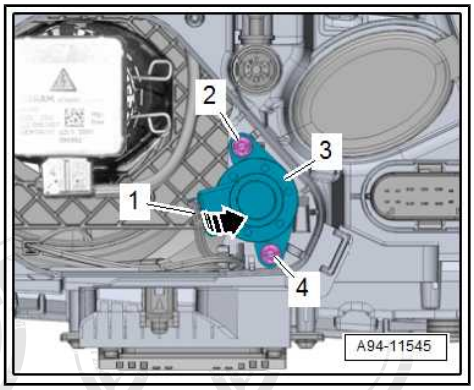
– Release retaining tabs -arrows- and detach housing cover -2-.



– Remove bolts -2, 4-.

– Press ball head of actuator shaft sideways out of its mounting by swivelling control motor -arrow- and take out headlight range control motor -3-.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– When inserting, plug in electrical connector.

– Insert ball head of actuator shaft in mounting on reflector from side; to do so, pull reflector to rear.

– Tighten bolts.

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 113 .

– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 114 .

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight up to model year 2014”, page 104

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

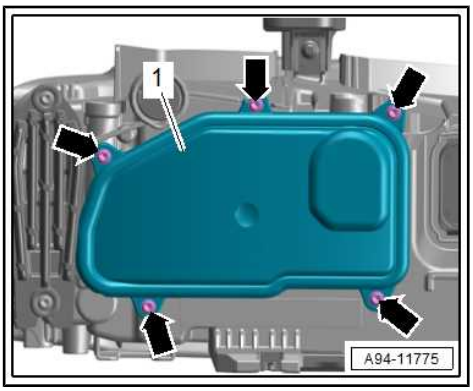
1.15.4 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49- - gas discharge headlights and LED headlights from model year 2015 onwards

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 113 .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

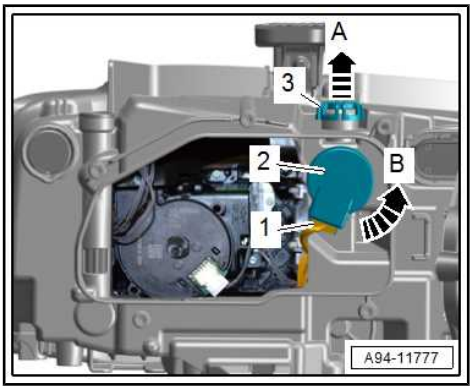
– Detach housing cover -1- from headlight housing.



– Prise off height-adjusting screw -3- -arrow A-.

– Turn control motor -2- anti-clockwise -arrow B- and swivel downwards; this disengages ball head on actuator shaft upwards from ball head mounting.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

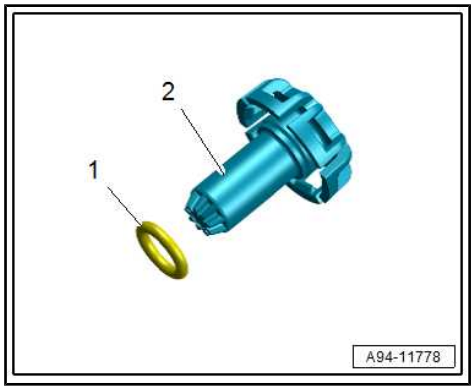
– Check seal -1- on height-adjusting screw -2- for damage.

– Close housing cover and tighten bolts.

– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 114 .

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - headlights”, page 101

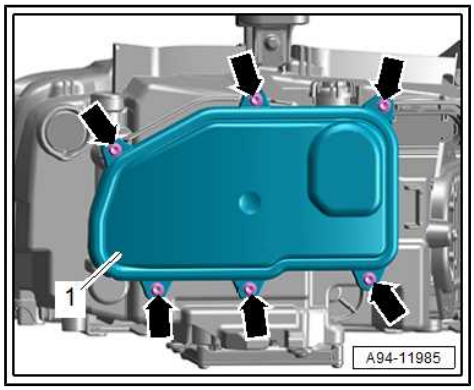


1.15.5 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49- - Chinese version of gas discharge headlights from model year 2015 onwards

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 113 .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

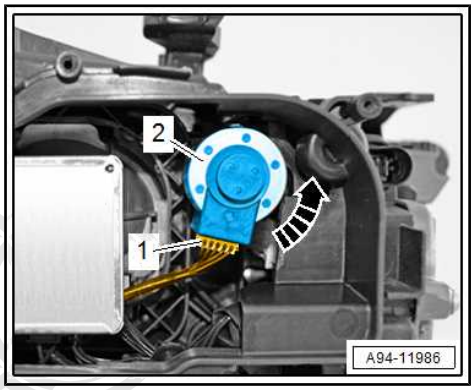


– Detach housing cover -1- from headlight housing.

– Release headlight range control motor -2- by turning anti-clockwise on left headlight -arrow- or clockwise on right headlight.

– Swivel headlight range control motor upwards; this disengages ball head on actuator shaft downwards from ball head mounting.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Installing

Install in reverse order.

– Close housing cover and tighten bolts.

– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 114 .

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - headlights”, page 101

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.16 Removing and installing headlight fan

⇒ “1.16.1 Removing and installing headlight fan V407 / V408 ”, page 143

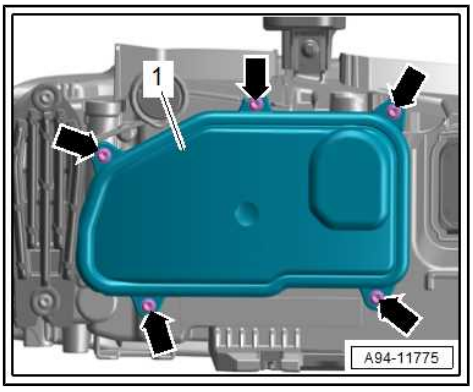
1.16.1 Removing and installing headlight fan - V407- / -V408-

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 113 .

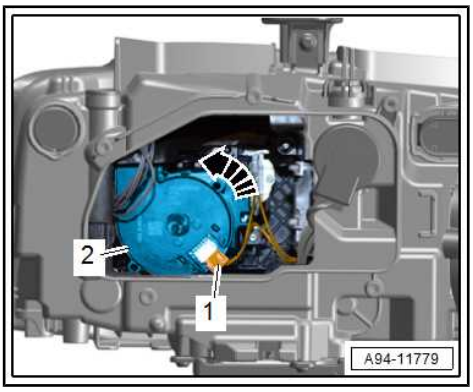
– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Detach housing cover -1- from headlight housing.



– Turn fan -2- anti-clockwise -arrow- and detach.

– Press release tab to unplug electrical connector -1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Close housing cover and tighten bolts.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.5 Exploded view - headlights, LED headlight”, page 108

1.17 Installing repair kit for headlight housing

Note

◆ *Broken-off headlight retaining tabs can be renewed by installing repair kit. Renewing the entire headlight is then not necessary.*

◆ *Different repair kits are available for both headlights (left-side or right-side) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Procedure

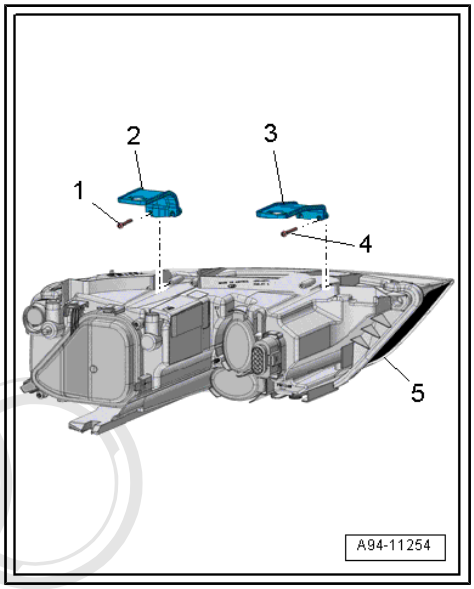
– Remove headlight with broken retaining tab ⇒ page 112 .

– Remove remains of broken retaining tab from headlight housing.

– Fit retaining tabs -2, 3- from repair kit on headlight housing -5- and secure tabs with bolts -1, 4-.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.6 Exploded view - headlights, repair kit for headlight housing”, page 110



1.18 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road

⇒ “1.18.1 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road - halogen headlights”, page 144

⇒ “1.18.2 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road, gas discharge headlights - vehicles up to model year 2014”, page 145

⇒ “1.18.3 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road, gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards”, page 146

⇒ “1.18.4 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road - LED headlights”, page 146

Reproduction of this Audi publication for commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not allowed without the prior written approval by AUDI AG. Audi does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.18.1 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road - halogen headlights

In countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the vehicle's normal environment, both headlights must be partially masked with appropriately shaped opaque masking foils to prevent oncoming traffic from being dazzled by the asymmetric dipped beams.

– There are different masking foils available for adapting headlights for left and right-hand traffic (adhesive elements for headlight lens) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Procedure

Note

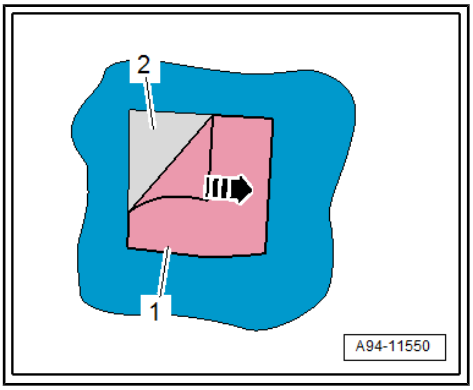
The masking foil has a projection (marking foil) which must be applied around the edge of the headlight lens so that the masking foil covers the asymmetrical area of the dipped beam headlights.

– Clean headlight lenses on both sides of vehicle (must be clean and dry).

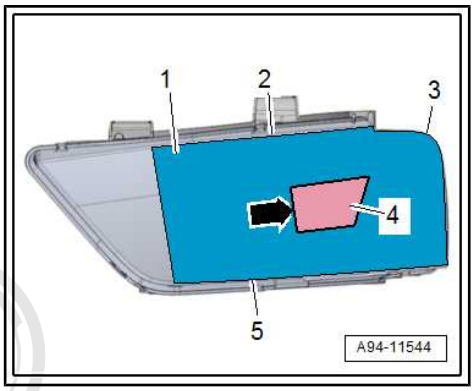
– Perform basic setting for headlights ⇒ page 114 .

Headlight (driver's side):

– Remove protective film -1- from masking foil -2-.

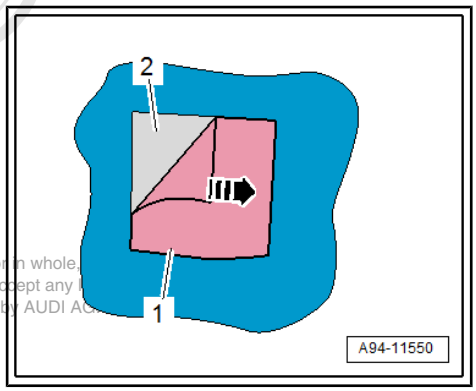


– Apply masking foil so that it is flush at bottom edge -5-, upper edge -2- and outer edge -3- of headlight lens.
– Adhere masking foil -4- to headlight lens, as shown in illustration.
– Remove marking foil -1- from headlight lens.
– If necessary, remove any adhesive residue using an alcohol-water solution (e.g. isopropanol).

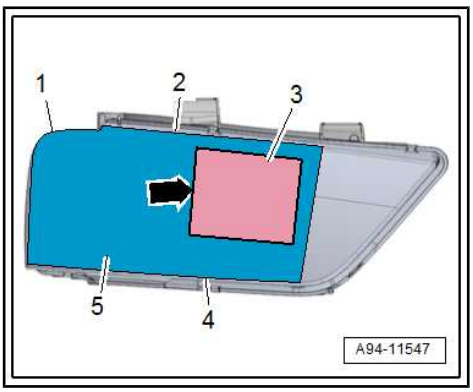


Headlight (passenger's side):

– Remove protective film -1- from masking foil -2-.



– Apply masking foil so that it is flush at bottom edge -4-, upper edge -2- and outer edge -1- of headlight lens.
– Adhere masking foil -3- to headlight lens, as shown in illustration.
– Remove marking foil -5- from headlight lens.
– If necessary, remove any adhesive residue using an alcohol-water solution (e.g. isopropanol).



1.18.2 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road, gas discharge headlights - vehicles up to model year 2014

When travelling in countries where the vehicle is to be driven on the other side of the road, both headlights must be adjusted to prevent dazzling by the asymmetric dipped beam.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Procedure

– The headlights are adapted for driving on the left or right via the “MMI control console” in the menu option “Exterior lighting” ⇒ Owner's Manual for the vehicle .

– The headlights can also be adapted for driving on the left or right using the “Headlamp converter” function ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

1.18.3 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road, gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

No adjustments need to be made to the headlights when travelling in countries where the vehicle is driven on the other side of the road.

1.18.4 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road - LED headlights

No adjustments need to be made to the headlights when travelling in countries where the vehicle is driven on the other side of the road.

1.19 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road

⇒ “1.19.1 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road - halogen headlights”, page 146

⇒ “1.19.2 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road, gas discharge headlights - vehicles up to model year 2014”, page 148

⇒ “1.19.3 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road, gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards”, page 148

⇒ “1.19.4 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road - LED headlights”, page 148

Copyright by AUDI AG. Distribution for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.19.1 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road - halogen headlights

In countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the vehicle's normal environment, both headlights must be partially masked with appropriately shaped opaque masking foils to prevent oncoming traffic from being dazzled by the asymmetric dipped beams.

– There are different masking foils available for adapting headlights for right and left-hand traffic (adhesive elements for headlight lens) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Procedure

Note

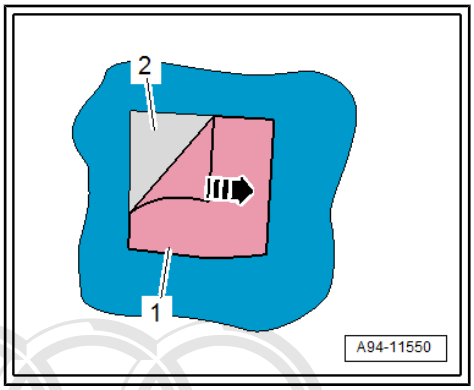
The masking foil has a projection (marking foil) which must be applied around the edge of the headlight lens so that the masking foil covers the asymmetrical area of the dipped beam headlights.

– Clean headlight lenses on both sides of vehicle (must be clean and dry).

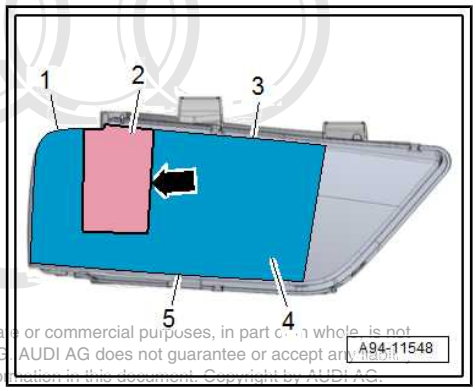
– Perform basic setting for headlights ⇒ page 114 .

Headlight (driver's side):

– Remove protective film -1- from masking foil -2-.



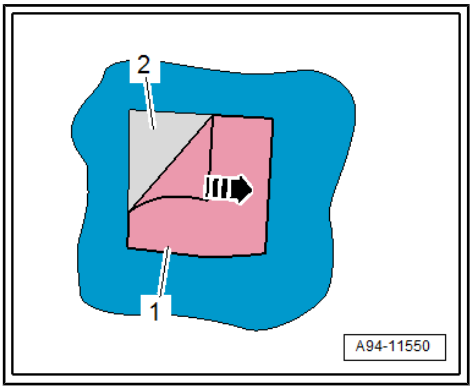
– Apply masking foil so that it is flush at bottom edge -5-, upper edge -3- and outer edge -1- of the headlight lens.
– Adhere masking foil -2- to headlight lens, as shown in illustration.
– Remove marking foil -4- from headlight lens.
– If necessary, remove any adhesive residue using an alcohol-water solution (e.g. isopropanol).



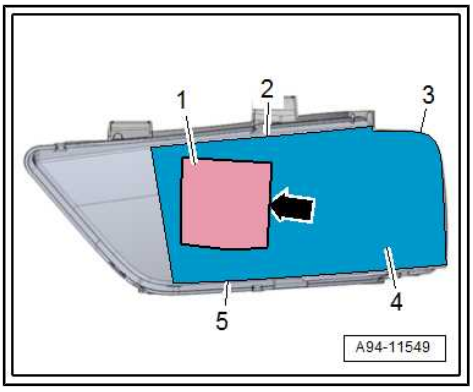
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Headlight (passenger's side):

– Remove protective film -1- from masking foil -2-.



– Apply masking foil so that it is flush at bottom edge -5-, upper edge -2- and outer edge -3- of headlight lens.
– Adhere masking foil -1- to headlight lens, as shown in illustration.
– Remove marking foil -4- from headlight lens.
– If necessary, remove any adhesive residue using an alcohol-water solution (e.g. isopropanol).



1.19.2 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road, gas discharge headlights - vehicles up to model year 2014

When travelling in countries where the vehicle is to be driven on the other side of the road, both headlights must be adjusted to prevent dazzling by the asymmetric dipped beam.

Procedure

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– The headlights are adapted for driving on the left or right via the “MMI control console” in the menu option “Exterior lighting” ⇒ Owner's Manual for the vehicle .

– The headlights can also be adapted for driving on the left or right using the “Headlamp converter” function ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

1.19.3 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road, gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

No adjustments need to be made to the headlights when travelling in countries where the vehicle is driven on the other side of the road.

1.19.4 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road - LED headlights

No adjustments need to be made to the headlights when travelling in countries where the vehicle is driven on the other side of the road.

2 Fog lights

⇒ “2.1 Exploded view - fog light”, page 149

⇒ “2.2 Removing and installing fog lights”, page 149

⇒ “2.3 Removing and installing fog light bulb L22 / L23 ”, page 151

⇒ “2.4 Adjusting fog lights”, page 151 .

2.1 Exploded view - fog light

1 - Air intake grille

2 - Fog lights

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 149

3 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

4 - Breather

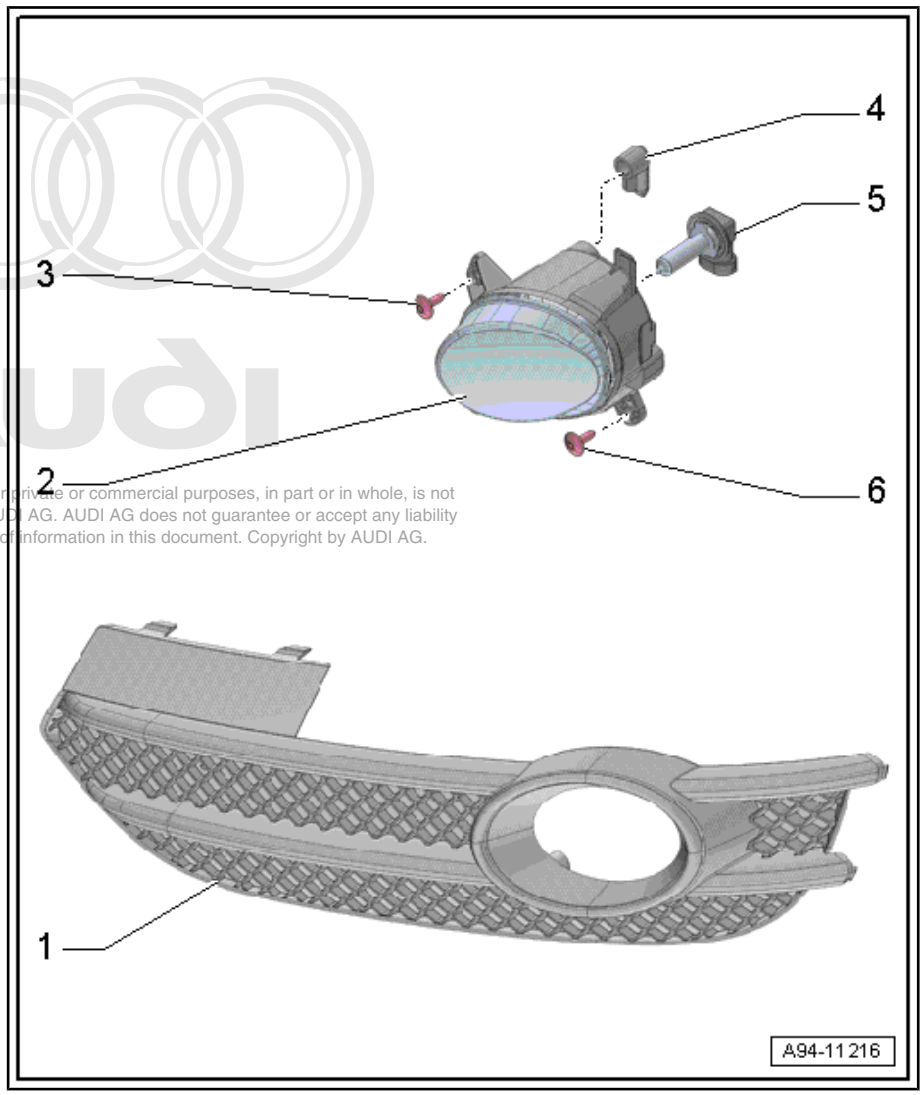
- ❑ For fog lights

5 - Fog light bulb

- ❑ Left fog light bulb - L22-
- ❑ Right fog light bulb - L23-
- ❑ 12 V, 55 W (H11)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 151

6 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

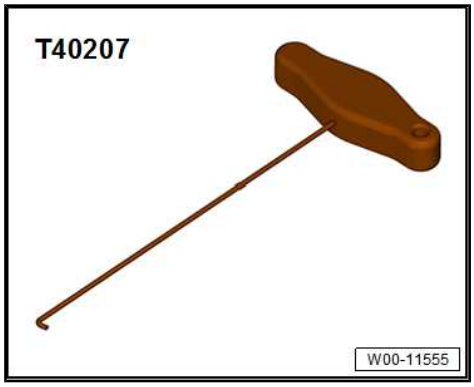


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.2 Removing and installing fog lights

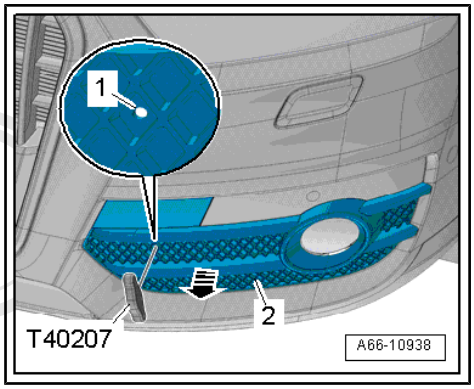
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Hook - T40207-



Removing

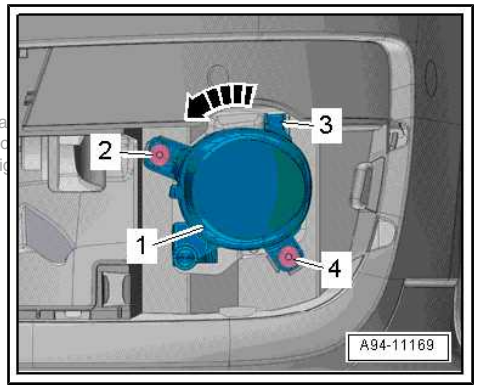
– Insert hook - T40207- in opening -1- and pull air intake grille -2- at bottom out of bumper cover -arrow-.



– Remove bolts -2, 4-.

– Detach fog light -1-; to do so, swivel mounting -3- out of bumper cover: turn anti-clockwise (left-side) -arrow- / turn clockwise (right-side).

– Unplug electrical connector.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pa
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee c
to the correctness of information in this document. Copyri

Installing

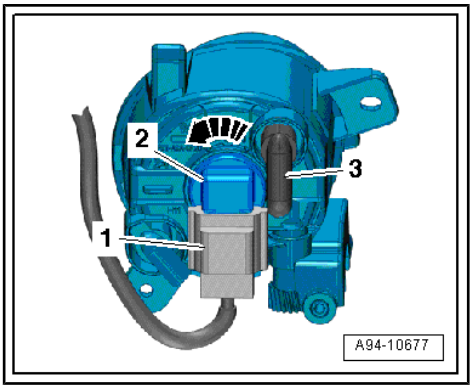
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Adjust fog lights ⇒ page 151 .

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “2.1 Exploded view - fog light”, page 149

2.3 Removing and installing fog light bulb - L22- / -L23-



Removing

– Remove fog light and unplug electrical connector -1- ⇒ page 149 .

– Detach breather hose -3- from fog light (left-side).

– Turn bulb -2- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of fog light housing.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Fit new bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Secure bulb by turning clockwise.

– Attach breather hose to fog light (left-side).

– Install fog light ⇒ page 149 .

2.4 Adjusting fog lights

Requirements for checking and adjusting

- Tyre pressure OK
- Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.
- Headlight lenses must not be damaged.
- Reflectors and bulbs OK
- Roll vehicle several metres or depress front and rear springs fully several times so that springs settle correctly.
- Release handbrake to relieve any load on suspension.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Headlight adjustment unit must be aligned to vehicle ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Dip setting must be set on headlight adjustment unit ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Vehicle correctly loaded.

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

- One person or 75 kg.

Preparations

– Vehicle must be on a level surface.

– Turn light switch to “dipped beam” position – not to “Auto” position.

– Pull light switch to “fog light” position.

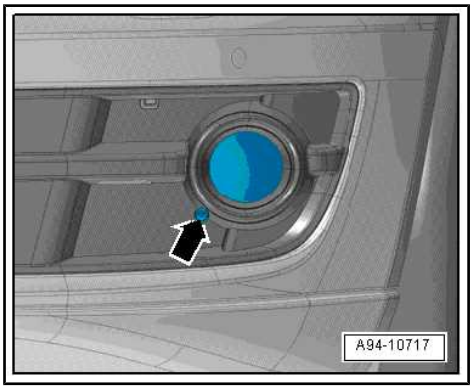
– You will be instructed to perform headlight adjustment while running through the programme.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Headlight adjustment

– Turn adjuster screw -arrow- to adjust fog light range.

• Dip setting: 2%.



Note

♦ *The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 2.0% = 20 cm.*

♦ *Lateral adjustment is not possible.*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3 Side marker lights

⇒ “3.1 Overview - side marker lights”, page 153

⇒ “3.2 Removing and installing front side marker light”, page 154

3.1 Overview - side marker lights

1 - Bumper cover (front)

2 - Rear side marker bulb

- ❑ Complete tail light on body must be renewed if LED is defective
- ❑ Rear left side marker bulb - M37- , rear right side marker bulb - M38-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ “5.5 Removing and installing tail light cluster”, page 162

3 - Bumper cover (rear)

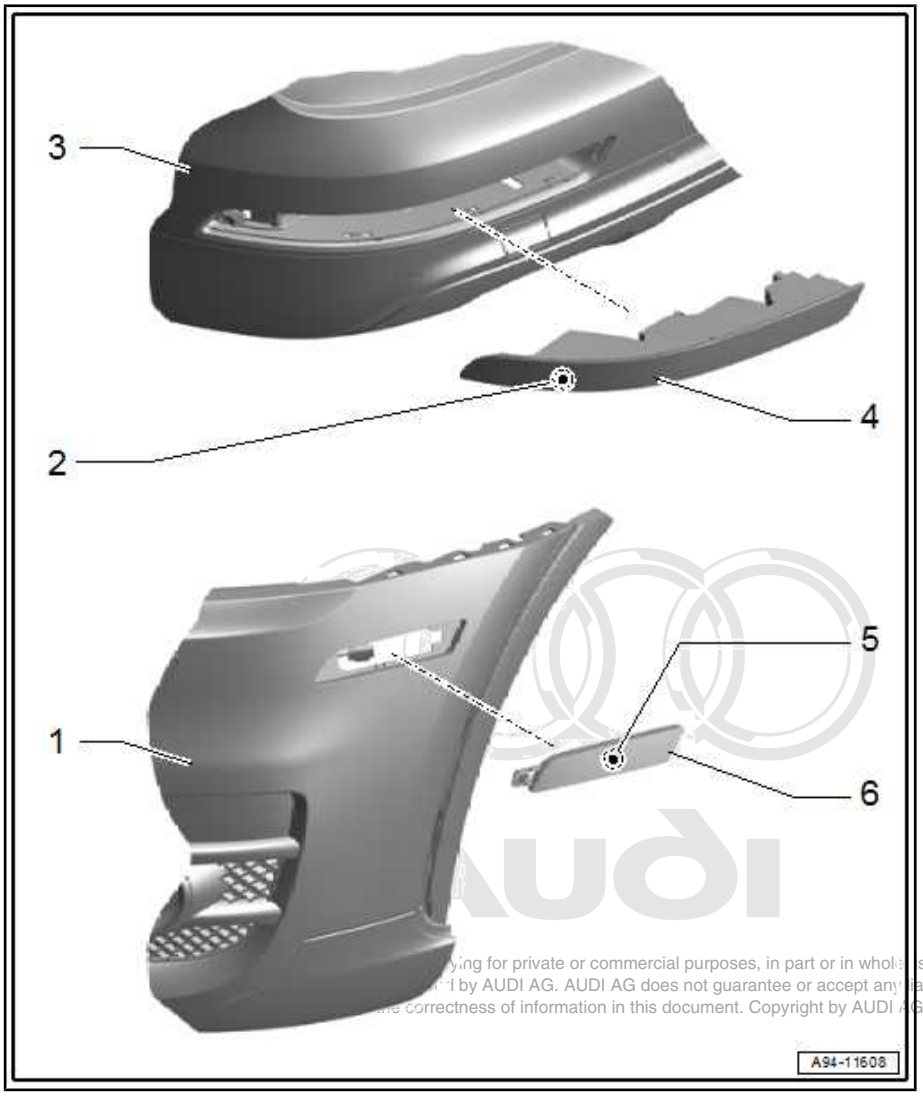
4 - Tail light on body

5 - Front side marker light bulb

- ❑ The complete front side marker light must be renewed if an LED is defective.
- ❑ Front left side marker bulb - M33- , front right side marker bulb - M34-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 154

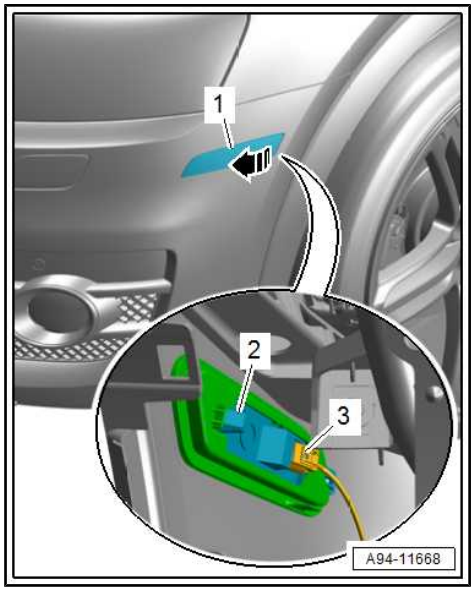
6 - Front side marker light

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 154



...ing for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole is not ...d by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability ... correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.2 Removing and installing front side marker light



Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Detach front section of wheel housing liner (front) and push to one side ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Release fastener -2-, swivel side marker light -1- out of opening -arrow- and pull it out of mounting.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert side marker light in opening and engage on opposite side.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4 Lights in exterior mirror

⇒ “4.1 Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror”, page 155

⇒ “4.2 Removing and installing exterior mirror turn signal bulb L131 / L132 ”, page 156

4.1 Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Mirror glass

2 - Mounting for mirror adjustment unit

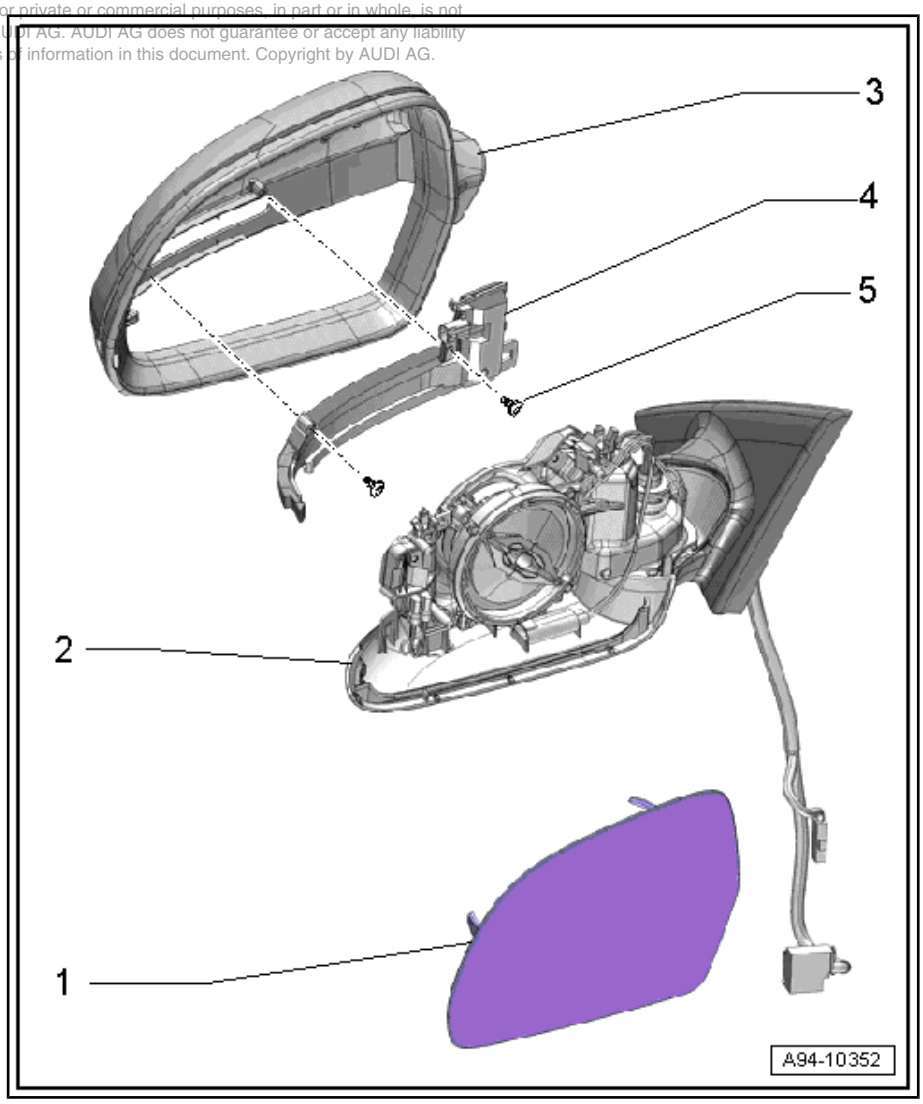
3 - Exterior mirror housing

4 - Exterior mirror turn signal bulb

- ❑ Driver side exterior mirror turn signal bulb - L131-
- ❑ Front passenger side exterior mirror turn signal bulb - L132-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 156

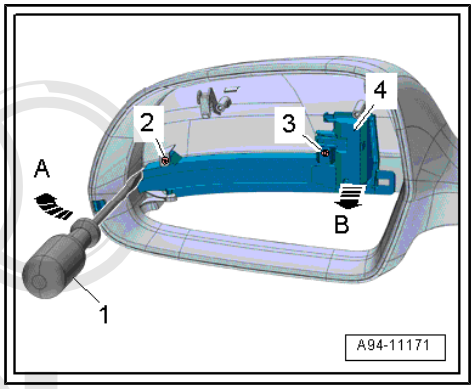
5 - Bolt

- ❑ 0.9 Nm



4.2 Removing and installing exterior mirror turn signal bulb -L131- / -L132-

Removing

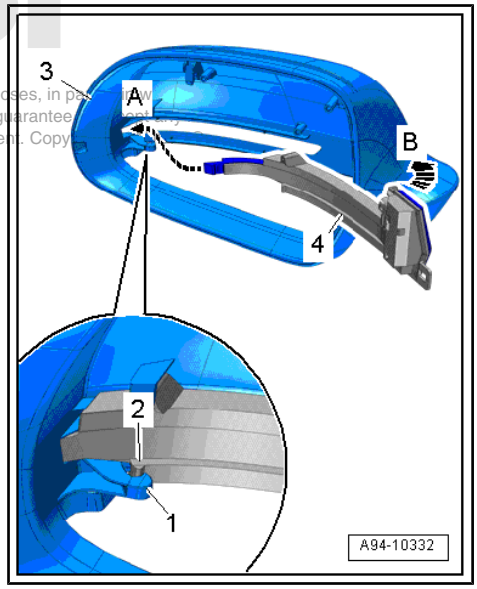


– Remove exterior mirror housing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Exterior mirrors; Exploded view - exterior mirror .
– Remove bolts -2, 3-.
– Press housing -4- for turn signal bulb out of mounting -arrow A- using a small screwdriver -1- and, at the same time, swivel out of housing for exterior mirror -arrow B-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Note

Entire turn signal in exterior mirror must be renewed as a complete unit if an LED is defective.

– Insert tip of turn signal repeater in slot in housing -3- for exterior mirror -arrow A-.
– Swivel housing -4- for turn signal bulb into exterior mirror housing -arrow B-; locking lug -2- must engage in mounting -1-.
– Install exterior mirror housing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Exterior mirrors; Exploded view - exterior mirror .

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “4.1 Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror”, page 155

5 Tail light cluster

⇒ “5.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid”, page 157

⇒ “5.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body”, page 159

⇒ “5.3 Removing and installing tail light cluster on rear lid”, page 160

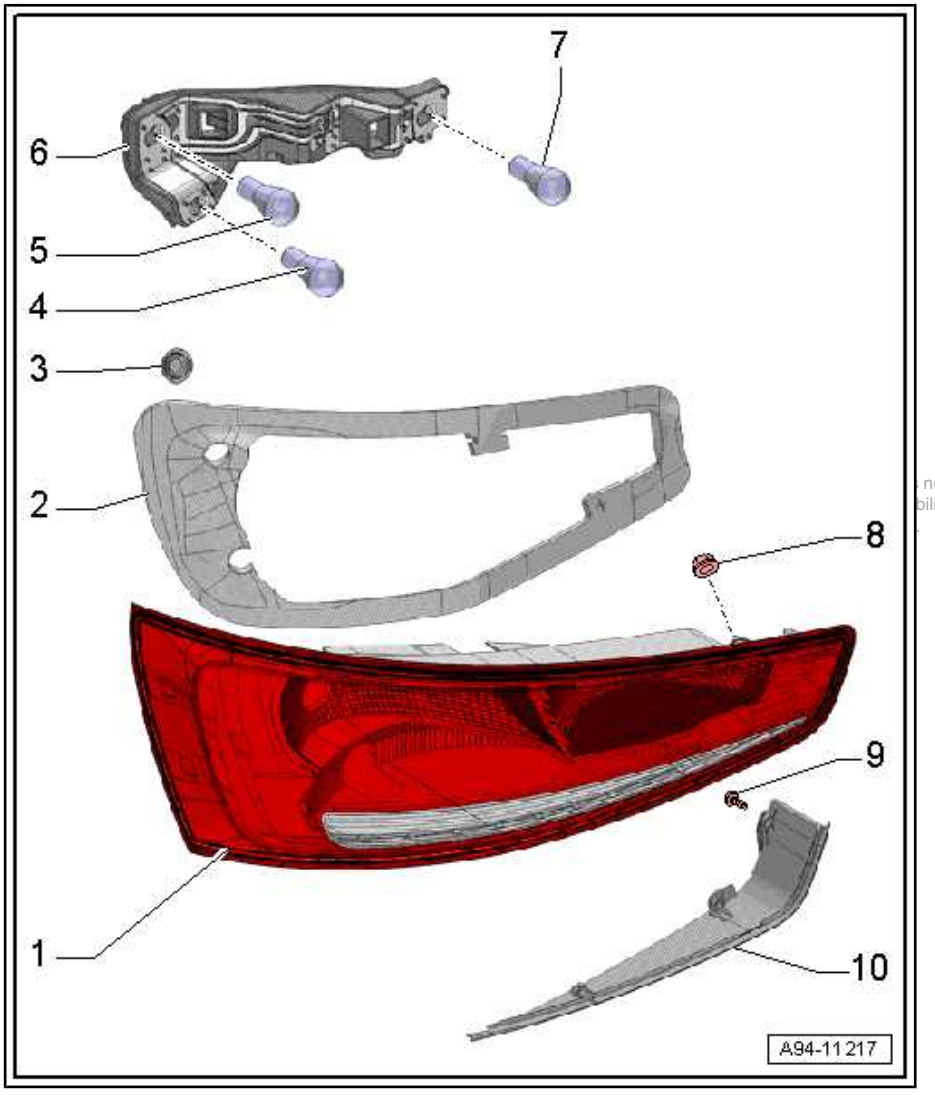
⇒ “5.4 Removing and installing bulb carrier”, page 161

⇒ “5.5 Removing and installing tail light cluster”, page 162

⇒ “5.6 Removing and installing rear lid closed sender G525 / G526 ”, page 163

5.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid

- On vehicles with LED tail lights, the bulbs (LEDs) are integrated in the tail light cluster. The LEDs cannot be renewed separately; the tail light cluster must be renewed as a complete unit.



1 - Tail light

- In rear lid
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 160

2 - Seal

- Self-adhesive
- Renew if damaged

3 - Grommet

- 2x

4 - Rear turn signal bulb

- Rear left turn signal bulb - M6-
- Rear right turn signal bulb - M8-
- 12 V, 21 W
- Renewing bulbs ⇒ “5.4.1 Removing and installing bulb carrier”, page 161

5 - Brake and tail light bulb

- Left brake and tail light bulb - M21-
- Right brake and tail light bulb - M22-
- 12 V, 21 W
- Renewing bulbs ⇒ “5.4.1 Removing and installing bulb carrier”, page 161

6 - Bulb holder

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 161

7 - Brake and tail light bulb

- Left brake and tail light 2 bulb - M58-

- ❑ Right brake and tail light 2 bulb - M59-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ “5.4.1 Removing and installing bulb carrier”, page 161

8 - Nut

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ page 158

9 - Bolt

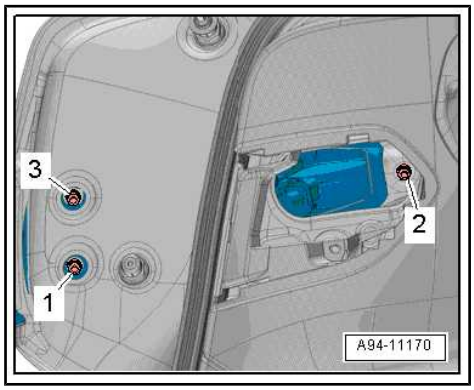
- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1 Nm

10 - Cover

- ❑ For tail light cluster

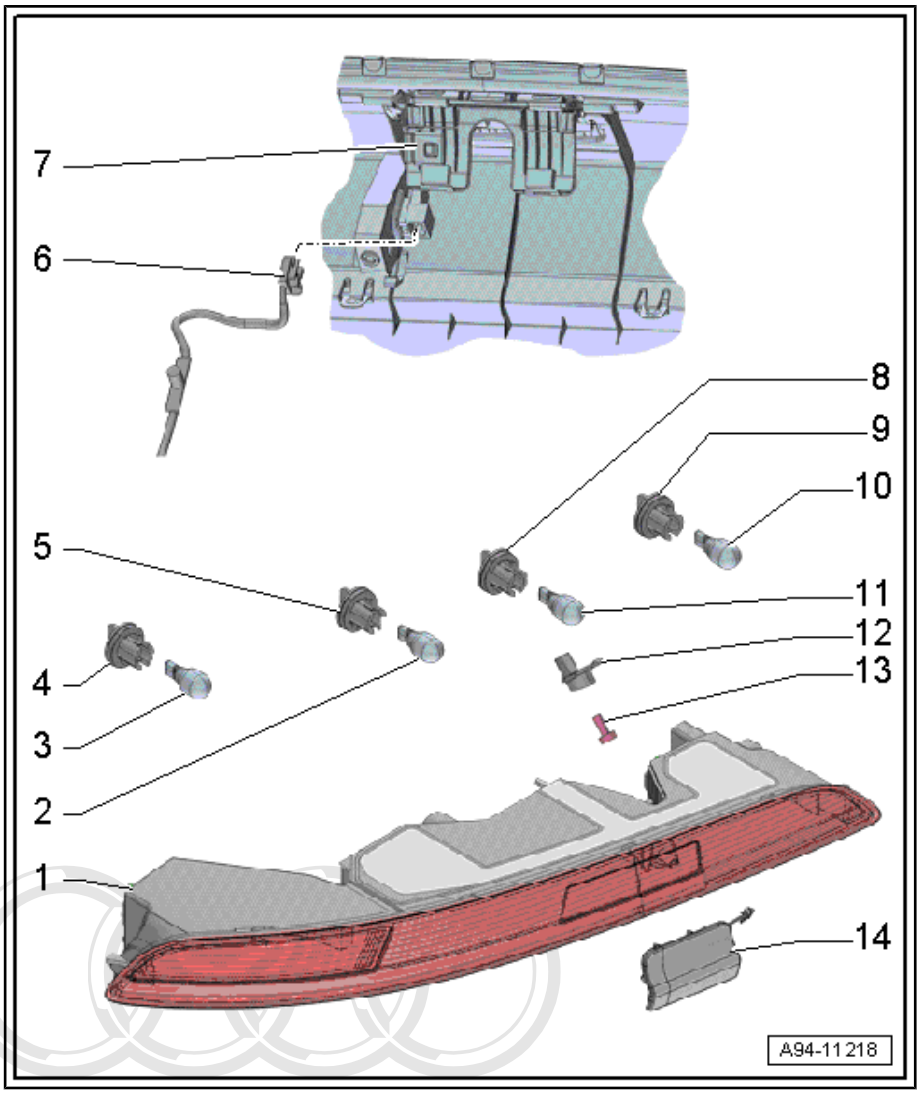
Tail light - tightening torque and tightening sequence

– Tighten nuts for tail light to 4 Nm in the sequence -1, 2, 3-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body



1 - Tail light

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 162

2 - Brake and tail light bulb

- ❑ Left brake and tail light bulb 3 - M82-
- ❑ Right brake and tail light bulb 3 - M83-
- ❑ 12 V, 16 W (W16W)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 162

3 - Rear turn signal bulb

- ❑ Bulb 2 for rear left turn signal - M80-
- ❑ Bulb 2 for rear right turn signal - M81-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 162

4 - Bulb holder

- ❑ Renew if seal is damaged

5 - Bulb holder

- ❑ Renew if seal is damaged

6 - Rear lid closed sender

- ❑ Rear lid closed sender 1 - G525-
- ❑ Rear lid closed sender 2 - G526-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 163

7 - Lock carrier trim

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing lock carrier trim

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8 - Bulb holder

- ❑ Renew if seal is damaged

9 - Bulb holder

- ❑ Renew if seal is damaged

10 - Rear fog light bulb

- ❑ Rear left fog light bulb - L46-
- ❑ Rear right fog light bulb - L47-
- ❑ 12 V, 16 W (W16W)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 162

11 - Reversing light bulb

- ❑ Left reversing light bulb - M16-
- ❑ Right reversing light bulb - M17-

- ❑ 12 V, 16 W (W16W)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 162

12 - Retaining element

- ❑ For bolt

13 - Bolt

- ❑ 2.5 Nm

14 - Cap

- ❑ For bolt
- ❑ In bumper cover

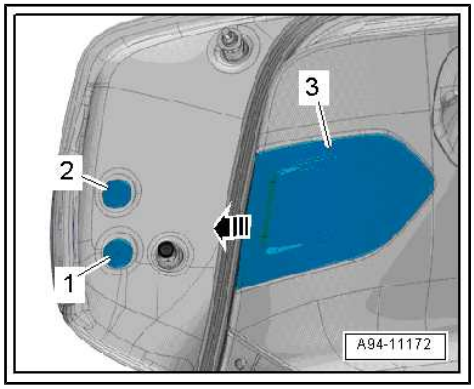
5.3 Removing and installing tail light cluster on rear lid

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

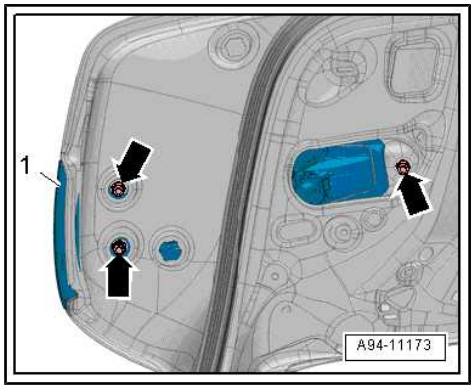
– Pull off grommets -1, 2-.

– Detach cap -3- in direction of -arrow-.



– Remove nuts -arrows-.

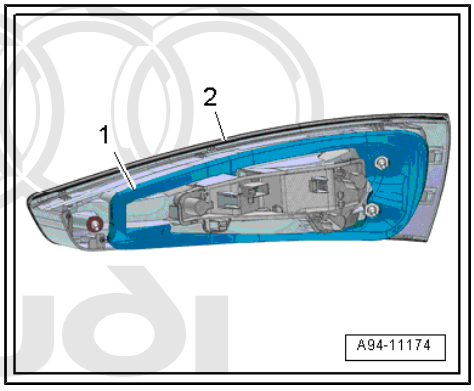
– Detach tail light cluster -1- and unplug electrical connector.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check self-adhesive seal -1- on tail light cluster -2- for damage.



Note

- ◆ *Renew seal if it is damaged or does not bond properly.*
- ◆ *Water can enter the passenger compartment because the seal is damaged or does not bond properly and as a result the windows will mist up.*

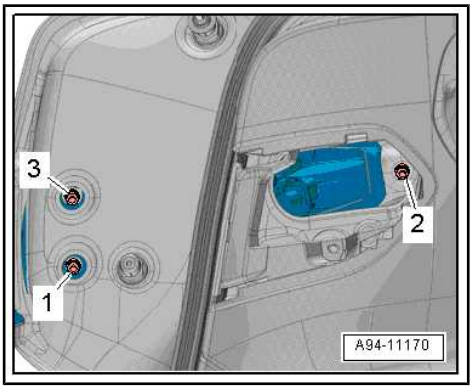
– Plug in electrical connector at tail light and insert electrical wire in guide on bulb holder.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Tighten nuts for tail light ⇒ page 158 .

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ Fig. ""Tail light - tightening torque and tightening sequence"" , page 158



5.4 Removing and installing bulb carrier

⇒ "5.4.1 Removing and installing bulb carrier", page 161

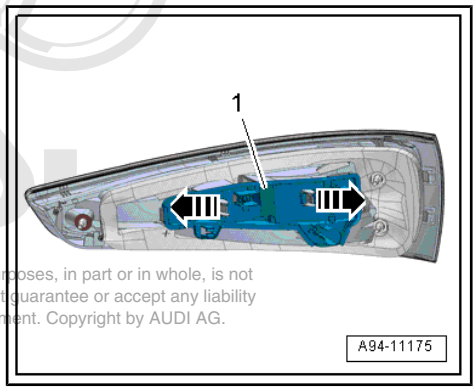
⇒ "5.4.2 Removing and installing bulbs on tail light cluster in bumper cover", page 162

5.4.1 Removing and installing bulb carrier

Removing

– Remove tail light cluster ⇒ page 160 .

– Release retaining tabs -arrows- and detach bulb holder -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

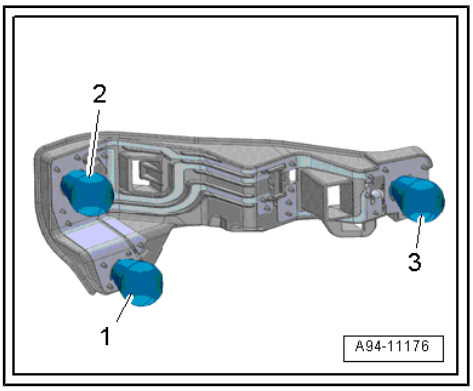
– Screw bulbs -1, 2, 3- out of bulb holder.

Installing

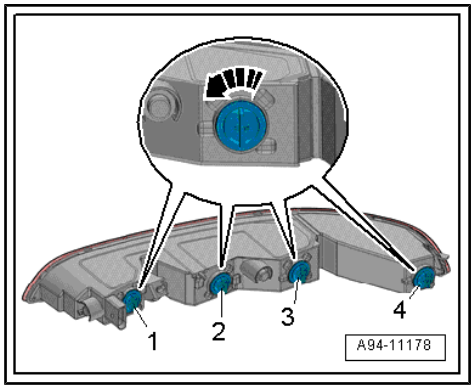
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Fit new bulb in bulb holder; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Install tail light cluster ⇒ page 160 .



5.4.2 Removing and installing bulbs on tail light cluster in bumper cover



Removing

– Remove tail light cluster ⇒ page 162 .

– Turn bulb holder anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull out of tail light cluster.

– Pull bulbs -1 ... 4- out of bulb holders.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Fit new bulb in bulb holder; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Secure bulb holder by turning clockwise.

– Install tail light cluster ⇒ page 162 .

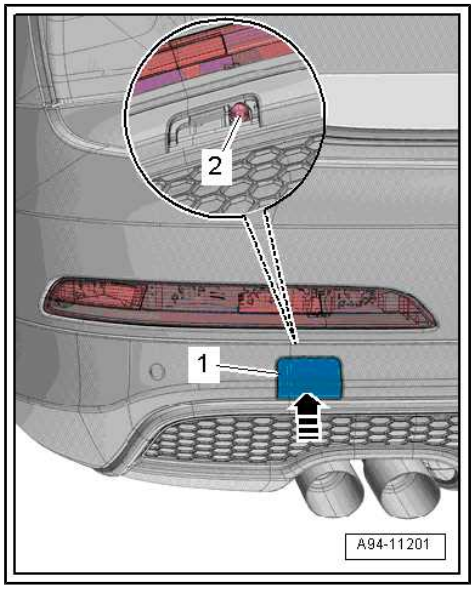
5.5 Removing and installing tail light cluster

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

Note

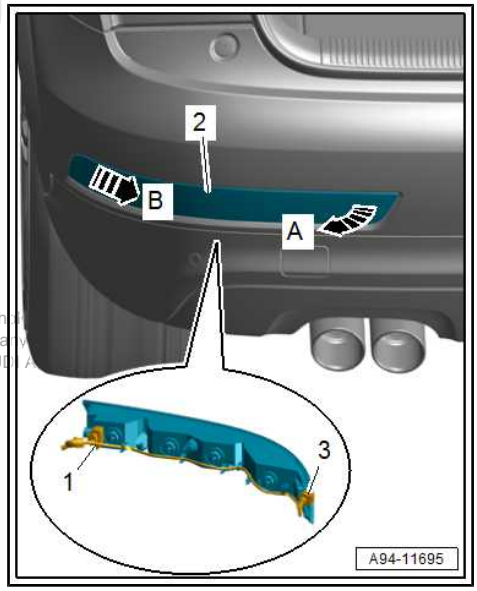
Mask the area around the cap with a soft cloth to protect the paintwork.



– Press outer side -arrow- of cap -1- inwards.

– Detach cap and leave hanging.

– Remove bolt -2-.



– Swivel inner tail light cluster -2- slightly out of bumper cover on inside -arrow A- and detach from bumper cover on outside in direction of -arrow B-.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– If fitted, unplug electrical connector -3-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in wh
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept a
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUD

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

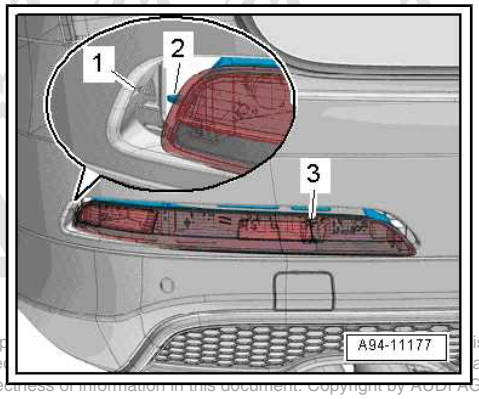
– Initially insert tail light cluster -3- into bumper cover on the outside, making sure that guide -2- engages in mounting -1-.

– Tighten bolt.

– Press cap into bumper cover until it engages audibly.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “5.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body”, page 159



Protected by copyright. Cop is not permitted unless authorise ability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5.6 Removing and installing rear lid closed sender -G525- / -G526-

Removing

– Remove lock carrier trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing lock carrier trim .

– Press retaining tab -2- to one side -arrow A- and pull connector -1- out of bracket -3-.

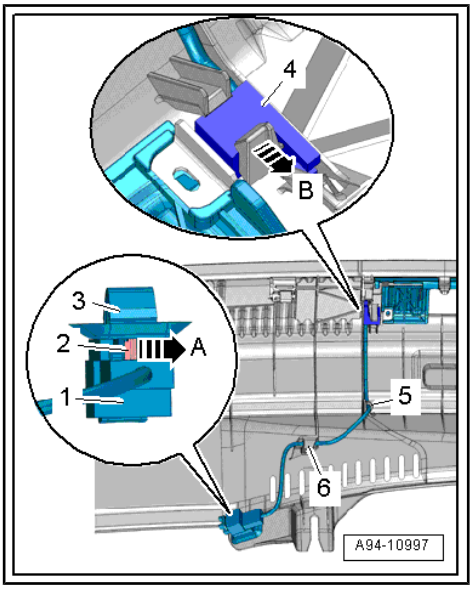
– Move clear electrical wiring harness at brackets -5, 6-.

– Release retaining tab -arrow B- and detach rear lid closed sender -4-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install lock carrier trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing lock carrier trim .



6 High-level brake light

⇒ “6.1 Exploded view - high-level brake light”, page 164

⇒ “6.2 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb”, page 165

6.1 Exploded view - high-level brake light

1 - High-level brake light

- ❑ High-level brake light bulb - M25-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 165

2 - Speed nut

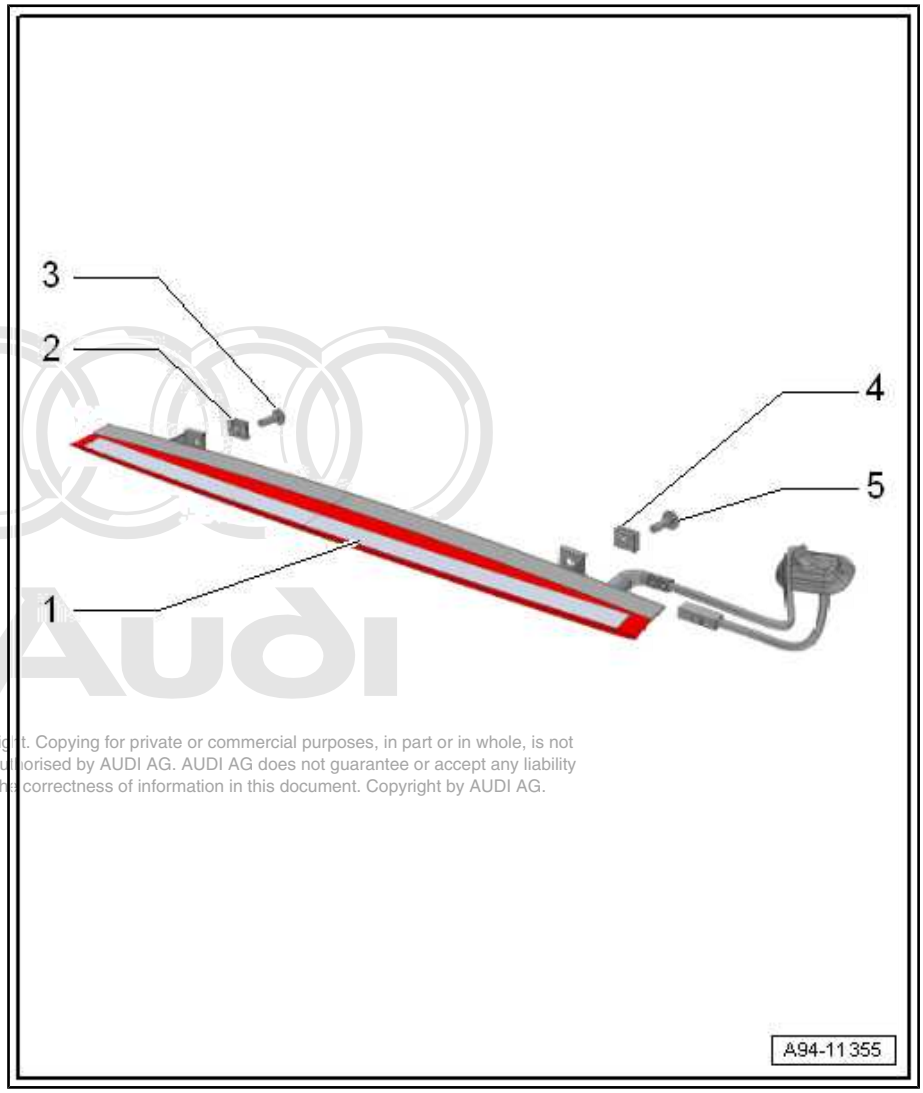
3 - Bolt

- ❑ 2.5 Nm

4 - Speed nut

5 - Bolt

- ❑ 2.5 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

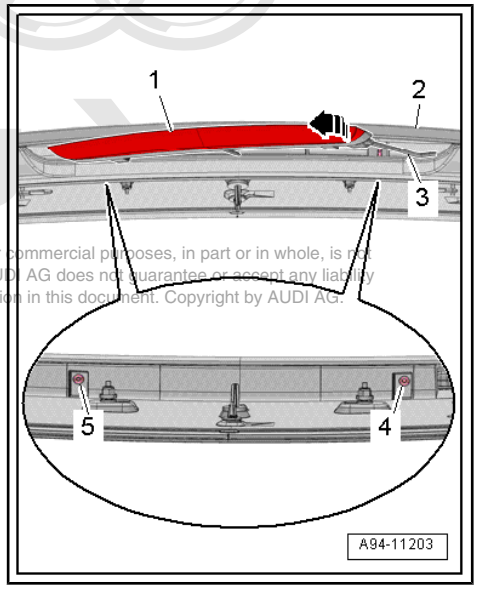
6.2 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb

Removing

– Remove roof spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Spoilers; Removing and installing spoiler .

– Remove bolts -4, 5-.

– Swivel high-level brake light -1- -arrow- out of roof spoiler -2- on right and guide out wiring harness -3-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install roof spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Spoilers; Removing and installing spoiler .

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “6.1 Exploded view - high-level brake light”, page 164

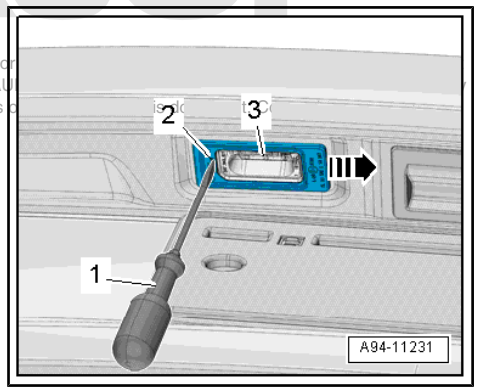
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7 Number plate light

⇒ “7.1 Removing and installing number plate light X4 / X5 ”, page 166

7.1 Removing and installing number plate light -X4- / -X5-

Protected by copyright. Copying for
permitted unless authorised by AU
liability assumed for correctness o



Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Take number plate light -3- out of rear lid; to do so apply a screwdriver -1- at slot -2- and push in direction of -arrow-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

If the LED is defective, the number plate light must be completely renewed.

– Insert number plate light in opening and engage on opposite side.

8 Entry and start authorisation

⇒ “8.1 Overview of fitting locations - entry and start authorisation system”, page 167

⇒ “8.2 Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system”, page 169

⇒ “8.3 Exploded view - exterior door handle for keyless entry system”, page 171

⇒ “8.4 Removing and installing front exterior door handle switches”, page 172

⇒ “8.5 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation control unit J518 ”, page 172

⇒ “8.6 Removing and installing interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation R138 ”, page 174

⇒ “8.7 Removing and installing driver side aerial for entry and start system R134 ”, page 175

⇒ “8.8 Removing and installing passenger side aerial for entry and start system R135 ”, page 175

⇒ “8.9 Removing and installing interior aerial 2 for entry and start system R139 ”, page 175

⇒ “8.10 Removing and installing rear bumper aerial for entry and start authorisation R136 ”, page 176

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8.1 Overview of fitting locations - entry and start authorisation system

1 - Electronic steering column lock control unit - J764-

- ❑ Exploded view
  ⇒ page 179

2 - Steering column

3 - Entry and start authorisation control unit - J518-

- ❑ Removing and installing
  ⇒ page 172

4 - Bracket

- ❑ For entry and start authorisation control unit - J518-

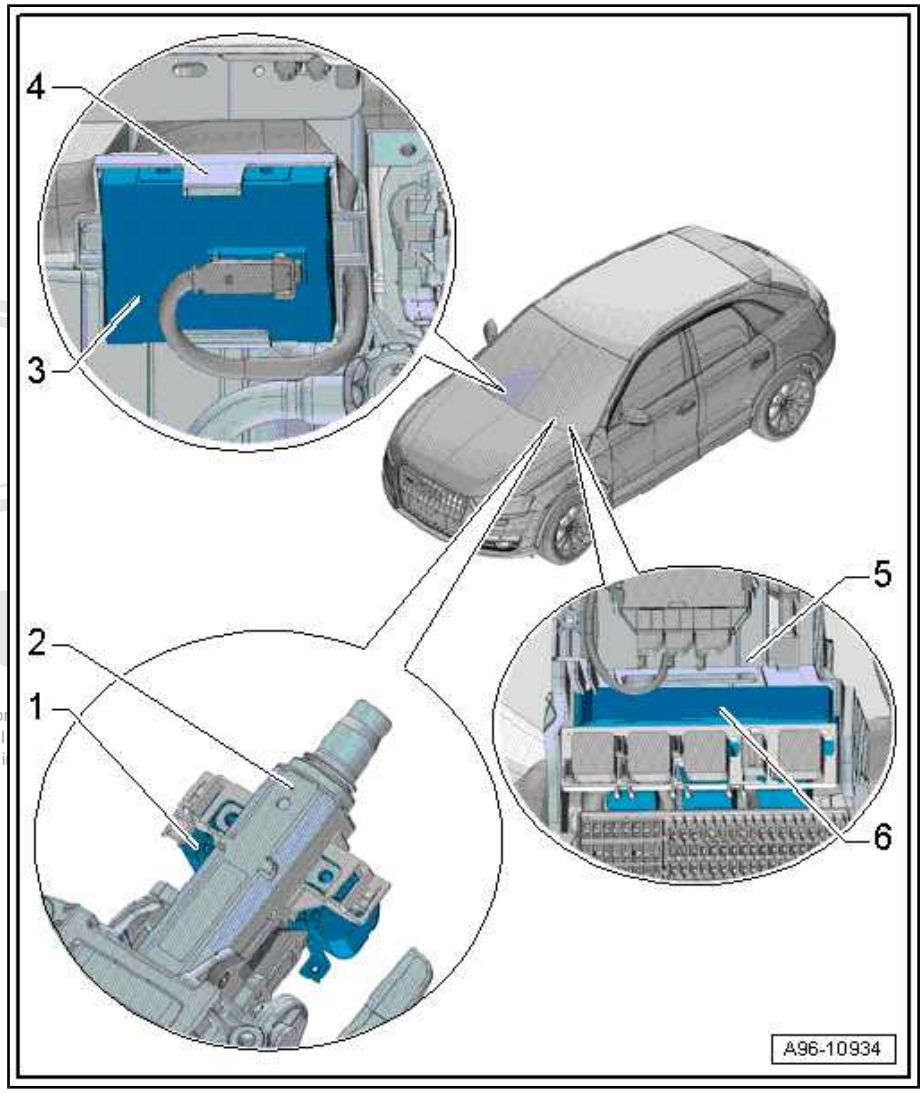
5 - Mounting

- ❑ For control units, relay and fuse holder

6 - Onboard supply control unit - J519-

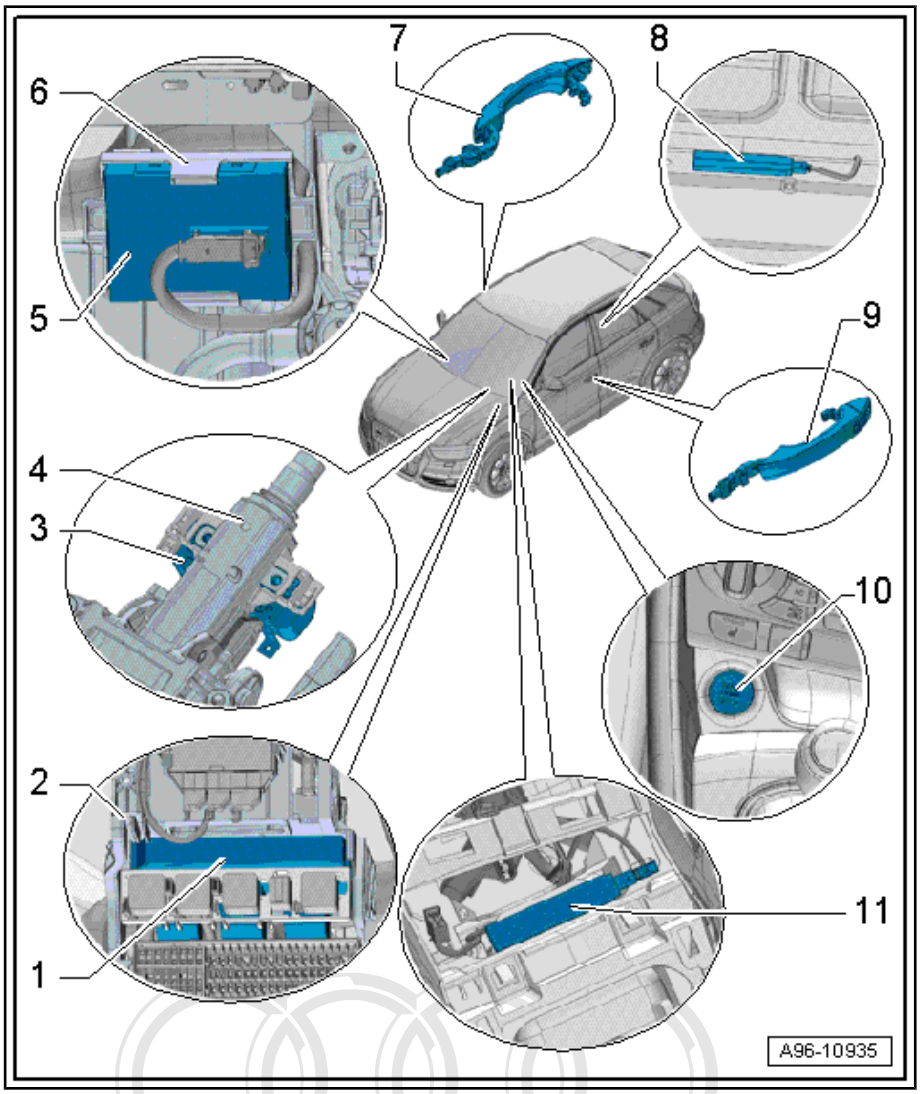
- ❑ With central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial - R47-
- ❑ Exploded view
  ⇒ page 280

Protected by copyright. Copying for pr
authorised by AUDI
with respect to the correctness of i



8.2 Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system

At front of vehicle



1 - Onboard supply control unit - J519-

- With central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial - R47-
- Exploded view ⇒ page 280

2 - Relay/fuse holder

3 - Control unit for electronic steering column lock - J764-

- Removing and installing ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering column; Removing and installing control unit for electronic steering column lock - J764-

4 - Steering column

5 - Entry and start authorisation control unit - J518-

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 172

6 - Bracket

- For entry and start authorisation control unit - J518-

7 - Front passenger's exterior door handle

- With contact sensor for front right exterior door handle - G606-
- Exploded view ⇒ page 171

8 - Interior aerial 2 for entry and start system - R139-

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 175

9 - Driver's exterior door handle

- With contact sensor for front left exterior door handle - G605-
- Exploded view ⇒ page 171

10 - Entry and start authorisation button - E408-

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 244

11 - Interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation - R138-

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 174

At rear of vehicle

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Rear bumper aerial for entry and start authorisation - R136-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 176

2 - Driver side aerial for entry and start system - R134-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 175

3 - Relay/fuse holder

4 - Onboard supply control unit - J519-

- ❑ With central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial - R47-
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 280

5 - Bracket

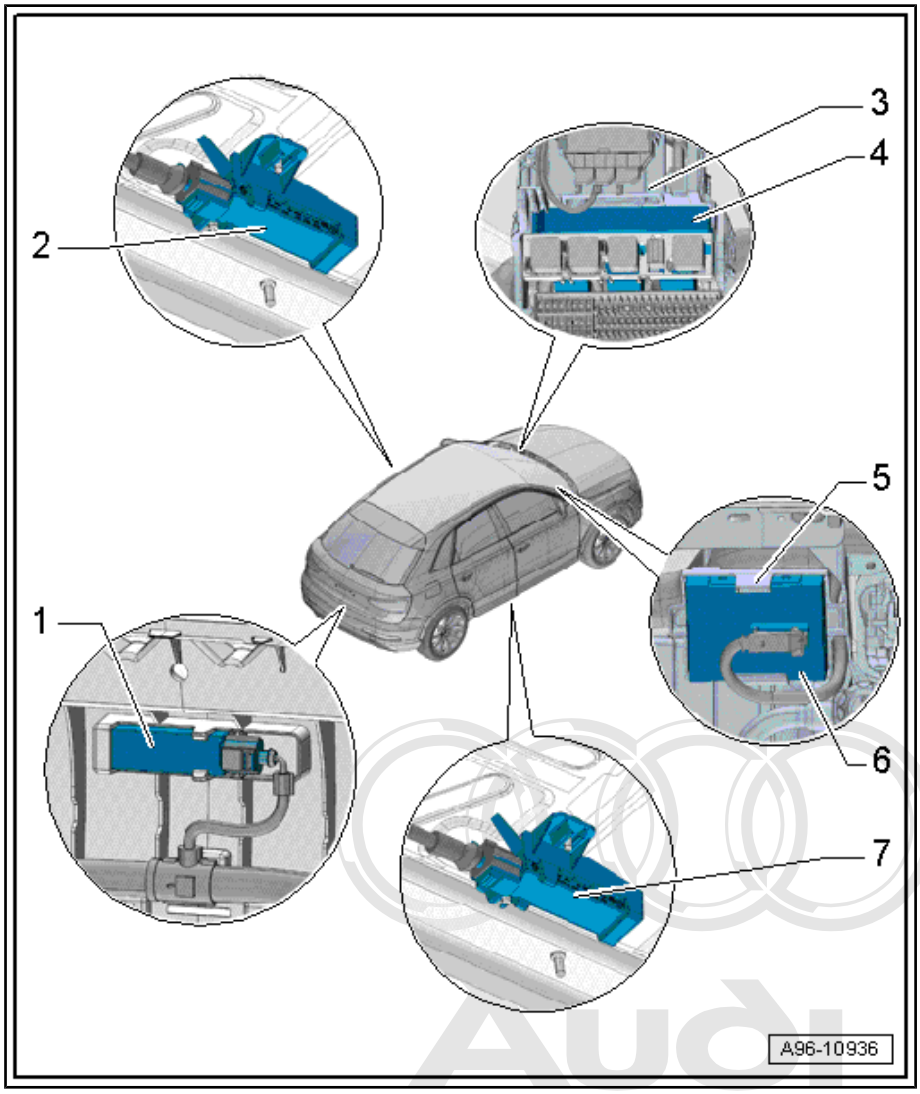
- ❑ For entry and start authorisation control unit - J518-

6 - Entry and start authorisation control unit - J518-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 172

7 - Passenger side aerial for entry and start system - R135-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 175



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8.3 Exploded view - exterior door handle for keyless entry system

1 - Exterior door handle touch sensor

- ❑ In exterior door handle

Front door:

- ❑ Contact sensor for front left exterior door handle - G605- , contact sensor for front right exterior door handle - G606-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 172

2 - Not fitted

3 - Anti-theft cover

- ❑ For door lock

4 - Door lock

5 - Lock cylinder

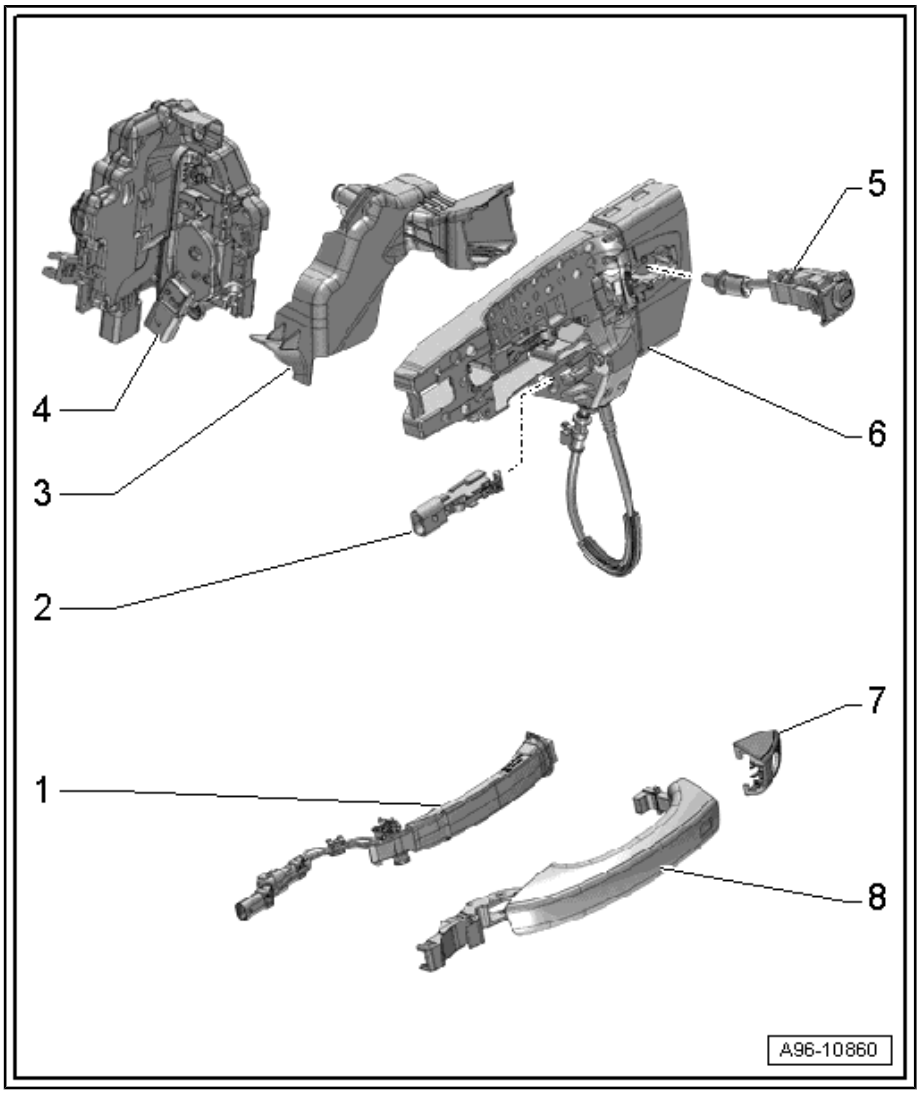
- ❑ Only on driver's side

6 - Mounting bracket

7 - Cap

- ❑ Driver's side: for lock cylinder
- ❑ Passenger's side: without opening

8 - Exterior door handle



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8.4 Removing and installing front exterior door handle switches

Removing

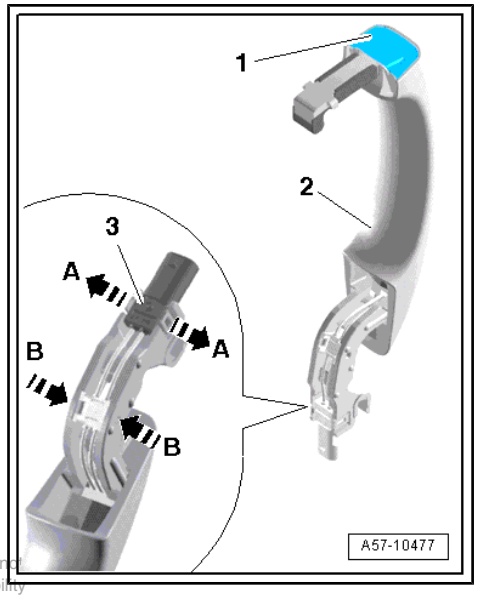
– Remove exterior door handle ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Removing and installing exterior door handle .

– Release retaining tabs -arrows A- and take out electrical connector -3-.

– Use a small screwdriver to carefully release retaining hooks -arrows B- and detach wiring guide.

Note

Disregard -items 1, 2-.

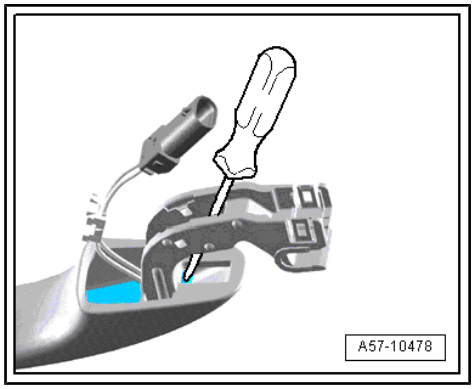


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Apply a large, strong screwdriver at exterior door handle, as shown in illustration.

– Exert force to press contact sensor for exterior door handle towards front out of retainer at exterior door handle.

– Pull contact sensor for front exterior door handle out of exterior door handle.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Press in contact sensor for front exterior door handle so that it engages audibly.

– Install exterior door handle ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Removing and installing exterior door handle .

8.5 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation control unit - J518-

⇒ “8.5.1 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation control unit J518 - left-hand drive vehicles”, page 172

⇒ “8.5.2 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation control unit J518 - right-hand drive vehicles”, page 173

8.5.1 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation control unit - J518- - left-hand drive vehicles

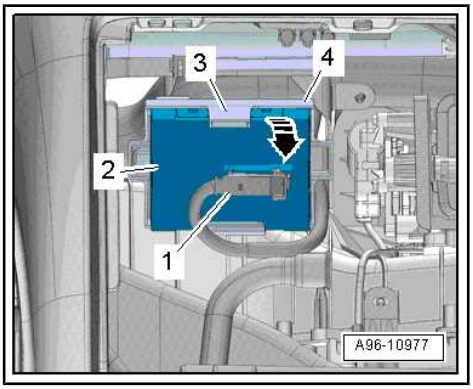
– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing

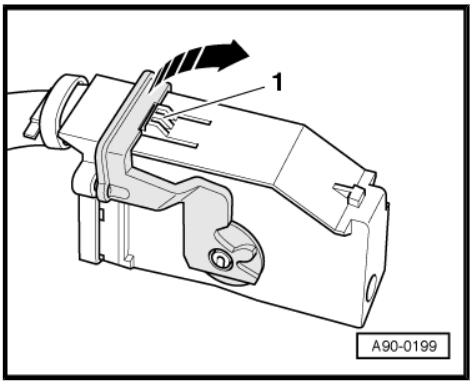
– Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .

– Release retaining tab -3- and take control unit -2- out of bracket -4- -arrow-.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.



– Unplug electrical connector by pressing catch -1- and moving retaining clip in direction of -arrow-; then detach connector.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .

8.5.2 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation control unit - J518- - right-hand drive vehicles

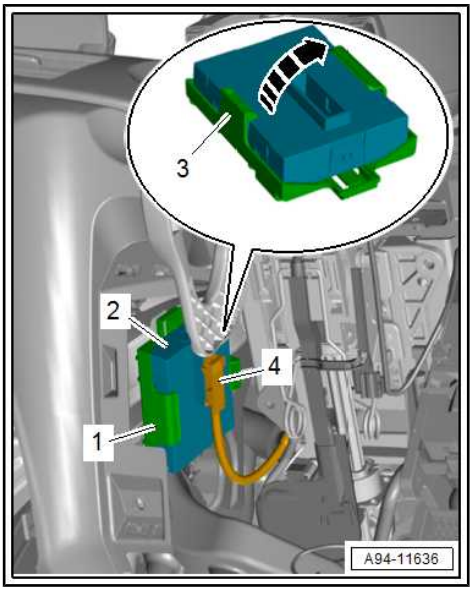
– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing

– Remove dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .

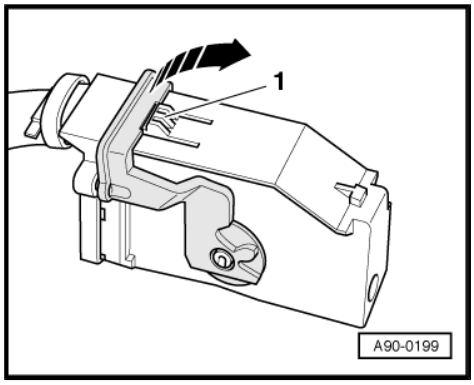
– Release retaining tab -3- and take control unit -2- out of bracket -1- -arrow-.

– Unplug electrical connector -4-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unplug electrical connector by pressing catch -1- and moving retaining clip in direction of -arrow-; then detach connector.



Installing

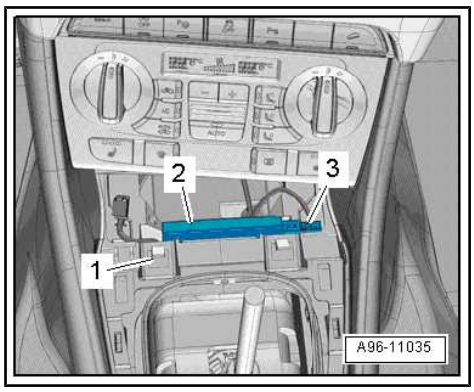
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .

8.6 Removing and installing interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation - R138-

Removing

– Remove storage compartment (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing centre console storage compartment (front) .



Note

- *Depending on the version, the interior aerial 1 for entry and start system - R138- may alternatively be located underneath or behind the operating and display unit for air conditioning system (Climatronic control unit - J255-).*
- *Removing operating and display unit for air conditioning system (Climatronic control unit - J255-) ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Operating and display unit; Removing and installing operating and display unit*

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Pull aerial -2- upwards out of mounting.

Installing

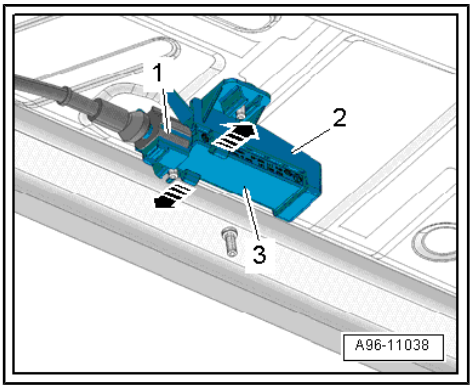
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install storage compartment (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing centre console storage compartment (front) .

– Install operating and display unit for air conditioning system (Climatronic control unit - J255-) ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Operating and display unit; Removing and installing operating and display unit .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8.7 Removing and installing driver side aerial for entry and start system - R134-



Removing

– Remove underbody cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Underbody trim; Overview of fitting locations - trim panels .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

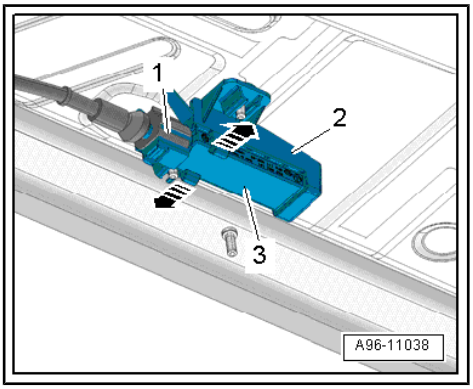
– Release retaining clips -arrows- and take aerial -3- out of mounting -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install underbody cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Underbody trim; Overview of fitting locations - trim panels .

8.8 Removing and installing passenger side aerial for entry and start system - R135-



Removing

– Remove underbody cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Underbody trim; Overview of fitting locations - trim panels .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Release retaining clips -arrows- and take aerial -3- out of mounting -2-.

Installing

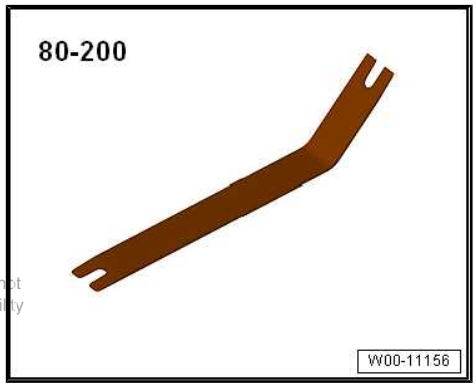
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install underbody cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Underbody trim; Overview of fitting locations - trim panels .

8.9 Removing and installing interior aerial 2 for entry and start system - R139-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Removal lever - 80 - 200-



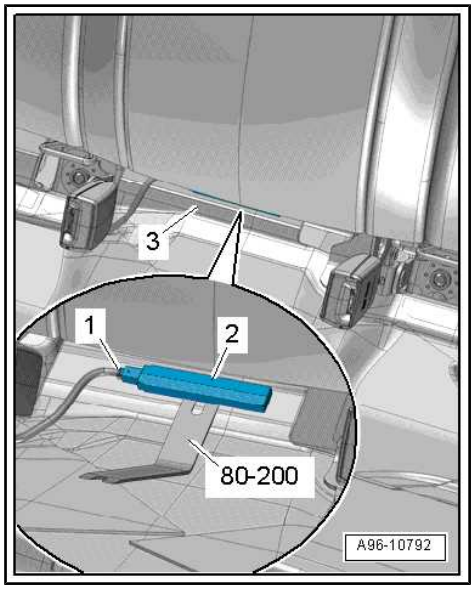
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

– Remove luggage compartment floor covering -3- or luggage compartment floor ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim; Removing and installing luggage compartment floor .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Pry aerial -2- out of body using removal lever - 80 - 200- .



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install luggage compartment floor covering or luggage compartment floor ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim; Removing and installing luggage compartment floor .

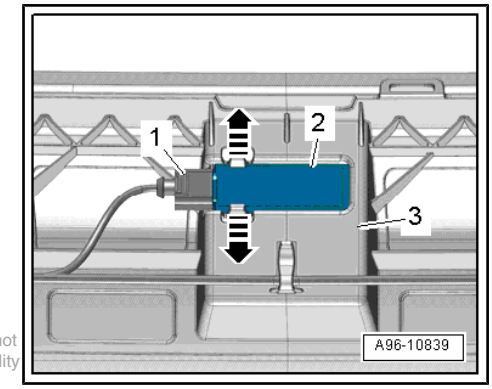
8.10 Removing and installing rear bumper aerial for entry and start authorisation - R136-

Removing

– Remove rear bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Removing and installing bumper cover .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Release retaining clips -arrows- and take aerial -2- out of mounting -3-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Install rear bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Removing and installing bumper cover .

Lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770- must be recalibrated whenever bumper cover has been removed
⇒ “5.5 Calibrating lane change assist”, page 254 .

9 Steering column switch module

⇒ “9.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module”, page 177

⇒ “9.2 Removing and installing lock cylinder”, page 180

⇒ “9.3 Removing and installing ignition key withdrawal lock solenoid N376 ”, page 181

⇒ “9.4 Removing and installing ignition/starter switch”, page 181

⇒ “9.5 Removing and installing steering column switch module”, page 182

⇒ “9.6 Removing and installing steering column electronics control unit J527 ”, page 185

⇒ “9.7 Removing and installing steering column combination switch”, page 188

⇒ “9.8 Pin assignment on steering column electronics control unit”, page 189

⇒ “9.9 Removing and installing steering lock housing”, page 192

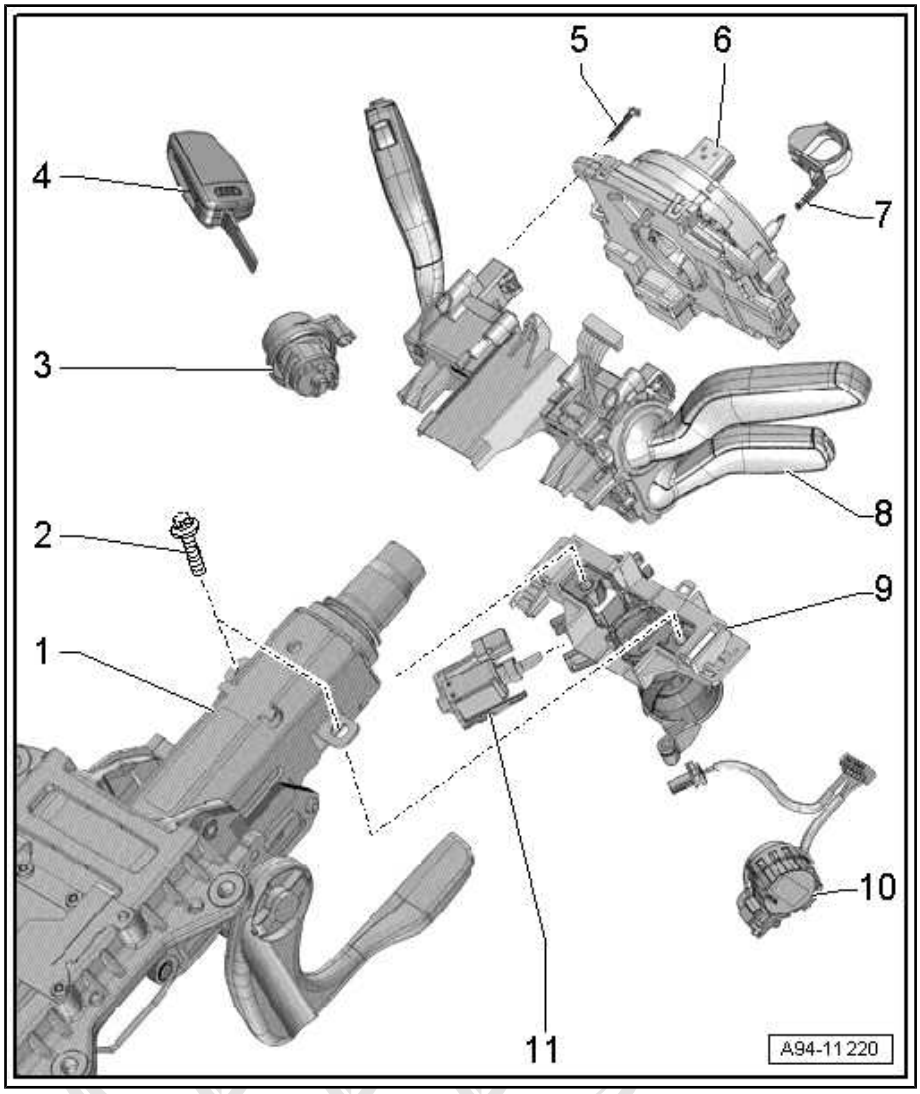
9.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module

⇒ “9.1.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module (with mechanical ignition lock)”, page 177

⇒ “9.1.2 Exploded view - steering column switch module (with electronic ignition lock)”, page 179

9.1.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module (with mechanical ignition lock)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Steering column

2 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ For steering lock housing (shear bolt)

3 - Lock cylinder

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 180

4 - Ignition lock

5 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.1 Nm

6 - Steering column electronics control unit - J527-

- ❑ With airbag coil connector and return ring with slip ring - F138- , steering angle sender - G85-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 185

Caution

Risk of damage to return ring.
Return ring with slip ring must not be turned following removal.

- ❑ Pin assignment for steering column electronics control unit - J527- ⇒ page 189

7 - Transport protection

8 - Mounting

- ❑ With turn signal switch - E2- , intermittent wiper switch - E22-
- ❑ Versions equipped with cruise control system: with cruise control system switch - E45-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 188

9 - Steering lock housing

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 192

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

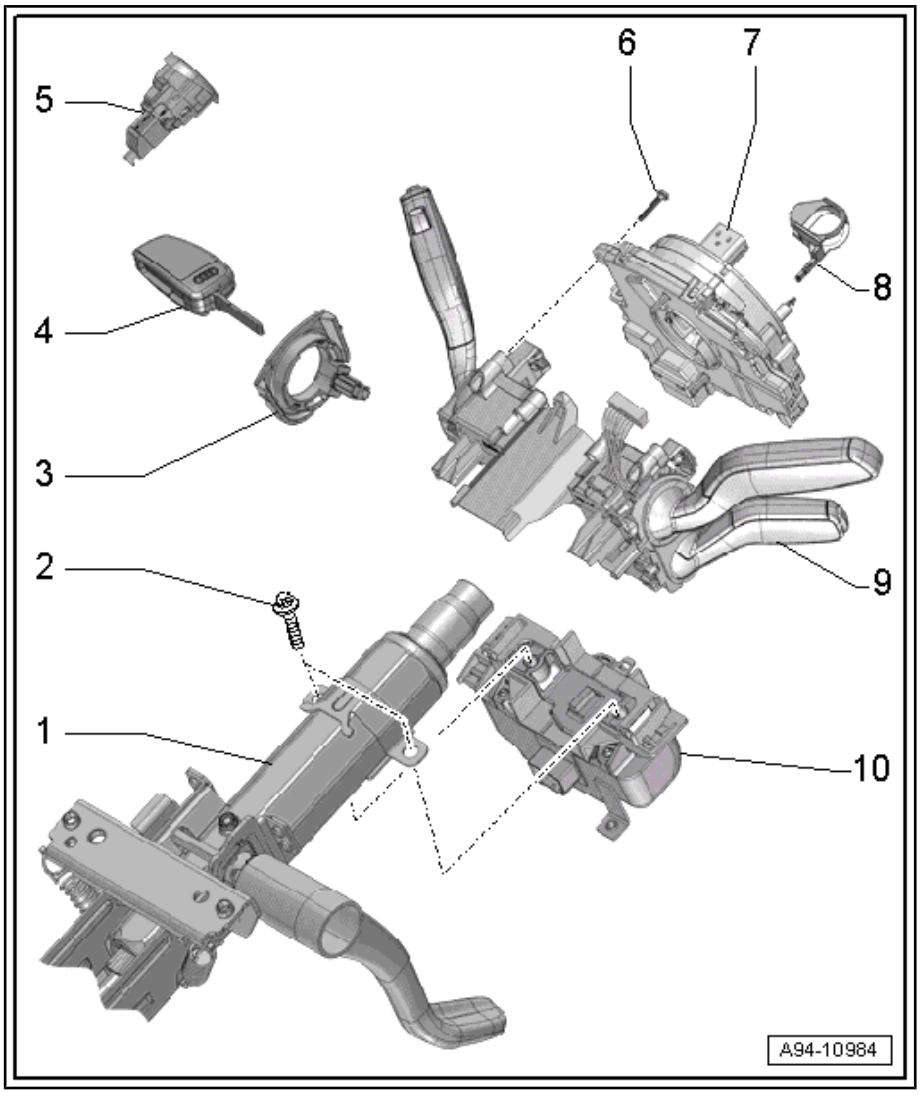
10 - Ignition/starter switch - D-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 181

11 - Ignition key withdrawal lock solenoid - N376-

- ❑ On vehicles with automatic gearbox
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 181

9.1.2 Exploded view - steering column switch module (with electronic ignition lock)



1 - Steering column

2 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ For steering lock housing (shear bolt)

3 - Immobiliser reader coil - D2-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 251

4 - Ignition lock

5 - Entry and start authorisation button - E408-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 235

6 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.1 Nm

7 - Steering column electronics control unit - J527-

- ❑ With airbag coil connector and return ring with slip ring - F138- , steering angle sender - G85-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 186

Caution

Risk of damage to return ring.
Return ring with slip ring must not be turned following removal.

- ❑ Pin assignment for steering column electronics control unit -J527- ⇒ page 190

8 - Transport protection

9 - Mounting

- ❑ With turn signal switch - E2- , intermittent wiper switch - E22-
- ❑ Versions equipped with cruise control system: with cruise control system switch - E45-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 188

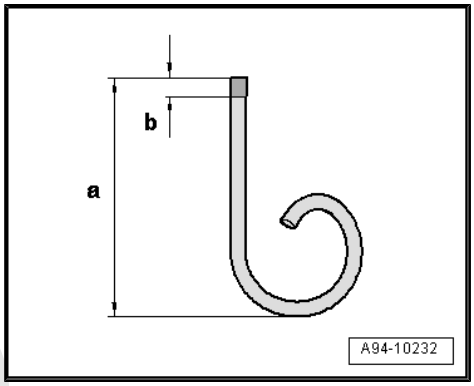
10 - Control unit for electronic steering column lock - J764-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering column; Removing and installing control unit for electronic steering column lock - J764-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9.2 Removing and installing lock cylinder

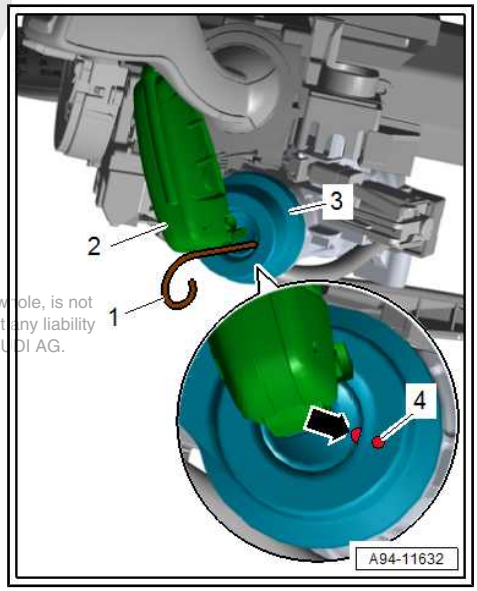
Prepare an improvised tool using a wire hook, as described below:



– Bend round one end of a 1.5 mm ∅ welding wire.
– Then cut off welding wire.
• Dimension -a- = approx. 50 mm
– File wire hook so that end is pointed.
• Dimension -b- = 3 mm

Removing

– Remove trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing steering column trim (bottom) .
– Insert ignition key in lock and turn to “ON” position: mark -4- must be aligned with hole -arrow- in ignition lock.
– Fold back ignition key -2- and hold in this position, as shown in illustration.
– Insert welding wire -1- in hole as far as stop and pull lock cylinder -3- with reader coil out of steering lock housing.
– Unplug electrical connector at reader coil.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

WARNING

Risk of lock-up on steering lock.

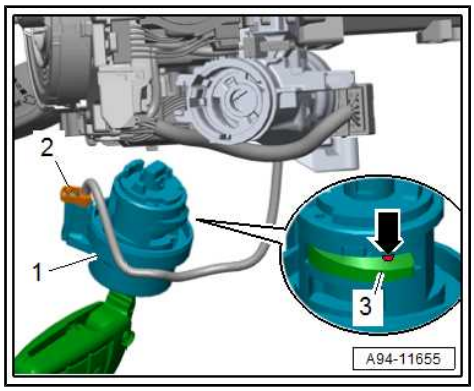
♦ *Do not operate steering lock without lock cylinder.*

Note

♦ *If the steering lock has locked up, it must be renewed.*
♦ *When renewing lock cylinder, note immobiliser reader coil specifications ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 96 ; Immobiliser .*

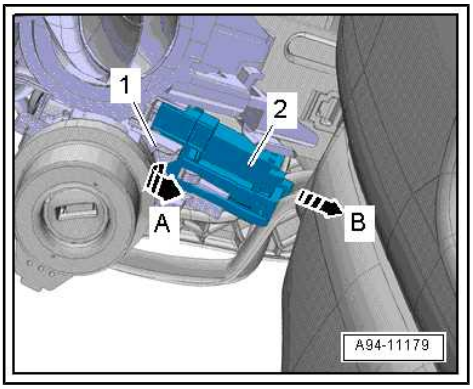
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:



– Insert ignition key in lock cylinder -1- and turn to ignition “on” position.
– Re-insert welding wire in hole on end face as far as it will go and press locking lever -3- towards lock cylinder.
• Welding wire must protrude from hole -arrow- in locking lever.
– Plug in electrical connector -2- on immobiliser reader coil.
– Insert lock cylinder -1- with reader coil in steering lock housing.
– Pull out welding wire and press in lock cylinder firmly until locking lever engages audibly.

9.3 Removing and installing ignition key withdrawal lock solenoid - N376-



Removing

– Remove trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Exploded view - steering column trim .

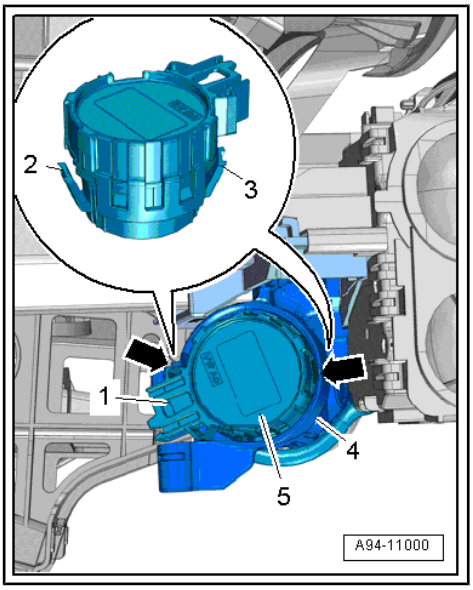
– Release retaining clip -arrow A- and detach ignition key withdrawal lock solenoid - N376- -item 2- from steering lock housing -1- -arrow B-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Exploded view - steering column trim .

9.4 Removing and installing ignition/starter switch



Removing

– Remove trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Exploded view - steering column trim .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Release retaining clips -2, 3- at recesses -arrows- in steering lock housing -4- by inserting jeweller screwdrivers.

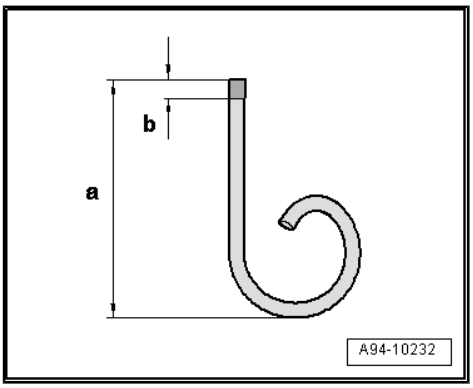
If procedure cannot be performed due to limited space, improvise suitable tool (2 bent wires) as described below.

– Take welding wire ∅ 1 mm, bend round at one end and cut to length -a-.

• Dimension -a- = approx. 50 mm

– File wire hook so that end is pointed.

• Dimension -b- = 5 mm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

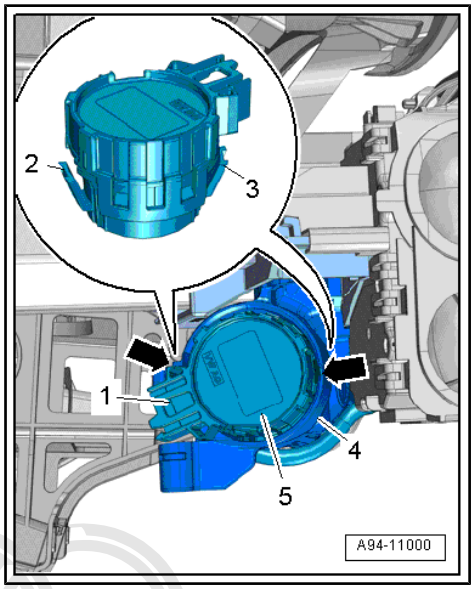
– Take ignition/starter switch - D- -item 5- out of steering lock housing and leave jeweller screwdrivers or wire hooks inserted.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert ignition/starter switch - D- into steering lock housing until it engages audibly.

– Install trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Exploded view - steering column trim .



9.5 Removing and installing steering column switch module

⇒ "9.5.1 Removing and installing steering column switch module, version with mechanical ignition lock", page 182

⇒ "9.5.2 Removing and installing steering column switch module, version with electronic ignition lock", page 184

9.5.1 Removing and installing steering column switch module, version with mechanical ignition lock

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

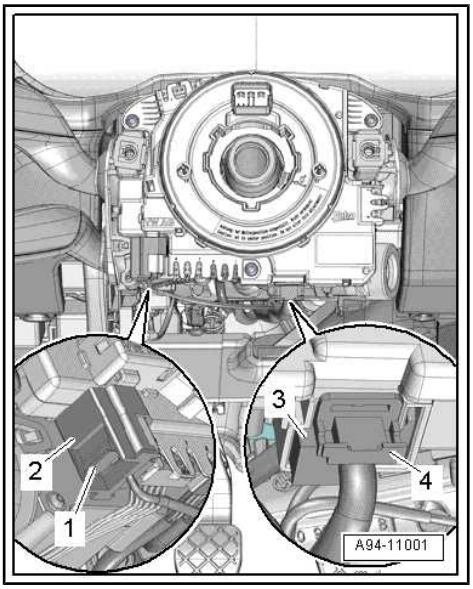
– Move steering wheel down and to rear as far as possible, making use of full range of steering column adjuster.

– Remove airbag (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Airbag (driver side); Removing and installing airbag unit with igniters .

– Remove steering wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering wheel; Removing and installing steering wheel .

– Remove trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Exploded view - steering column trim .

– Pull out connector locking element -4-, press down release mechanism and unplug electrical connector -3-.



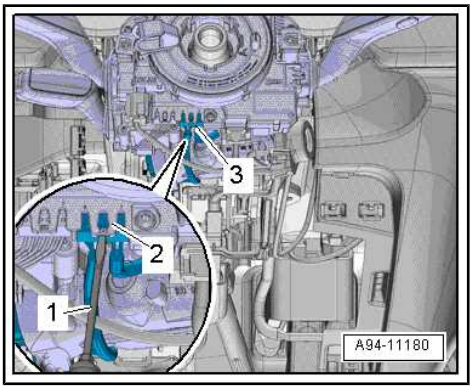
WARNING

Risk of irreparable damage to electronic components due to static discharge.

- *Before disconnecting the electrical connection, the mechanic must discharge static by briefly touching striker plate for door or similar.*

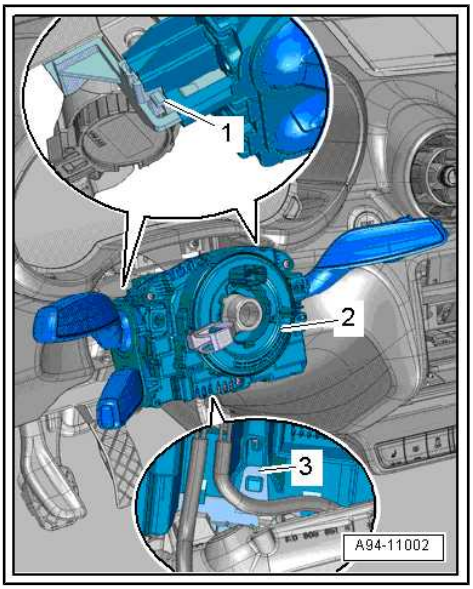
– Pull out connector locking element -1-, press down and unplug electrical connector -2-.

– Apply screwdriver -1- at retaining hook -2-, as shown in illustration, and carefully release electrical connector -3-.



– Release retaining tab -3- with a small screwdriver.

– Press catches -1- and pull off steering column switch module -2-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Press on steering column switch module until it engages audibly at steering lock housing.

– Install trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Exploded view - steering column trim .

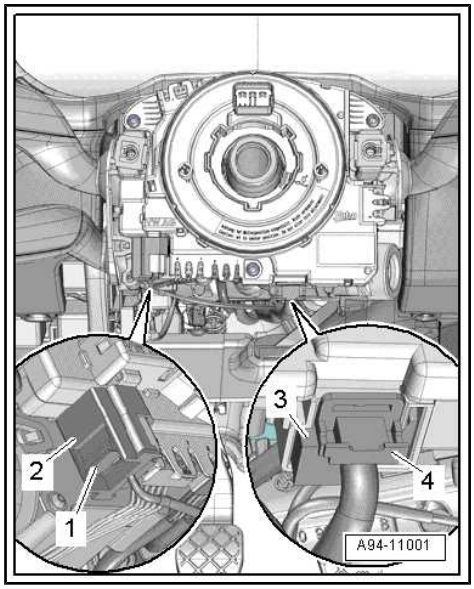
– Install steering wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering wheel; Removing and installing steering wheel .

– Install airbag (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Airbag (driver side); Removing and installing airbag unit with igniters .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. Any liability for the correctness, completeness or currency of the data is excluded. © AUDI AG.

9.5.2 Removing and installing steering column switch module, version with electronic ignition lock

Removing



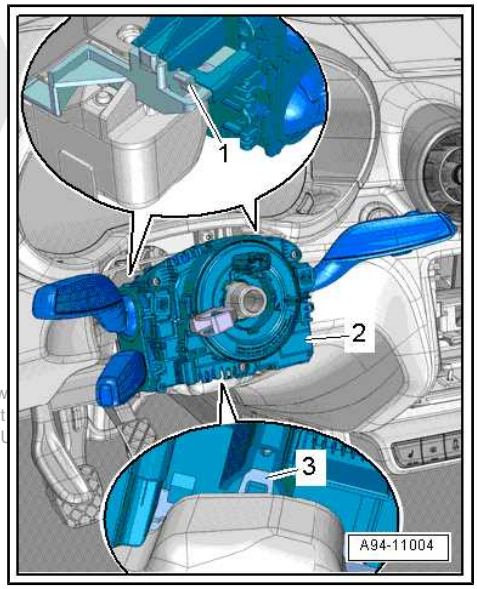
– Move steering wheel down and to rear as far as possible, making use of full range of steering column adjuster.
– Remove airbag (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Airbag (driver side); Removing and installing airbag unit with igniters .
– Remove steering wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering wheel; Removing and installing steering wheel .
– Remove trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Exploded view - steering column trim .
– Pull out connector locking element -4-, press down release mechanism and unplug electrical connector -3-.

WARNING

Risk of irreparable damage to electronic components due to static discharge.

- ***Before disconnecting the electrical connection, the mechanic must discharge static by briefly touching striker plate for door or similar.***

– Pull out connector locking element -1-, press down and unplug electrical connector -2-.
– Release retaining tab -3- with a small screwdriver.
– Press catches -1- and pull off steering column switch module -2-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Press on steering column switch module until it engages audibly at steering lock housing.
– Install trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Exploded view - steering column trim .
– Install steering wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering wheel; Removing and installing steering wheel .
– Install airbag (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Airbag (driver side); Removing and installing airbag unit with igniters .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in w
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AU

9.6 Removing and installing steering column electronics control unit - J527-

⇒ “9.6.1 Removing and installing steering column electronics control unit J527 , version with mechanical ignition lock”, page 185

⇒ “9.6.2 Removing and installing steering column electronics control unit J527 , version with electronic ignition lock”, page 186

9.6.1 Removing and installing steering column electronics control unit - J527- , version with mechanical ignition lock

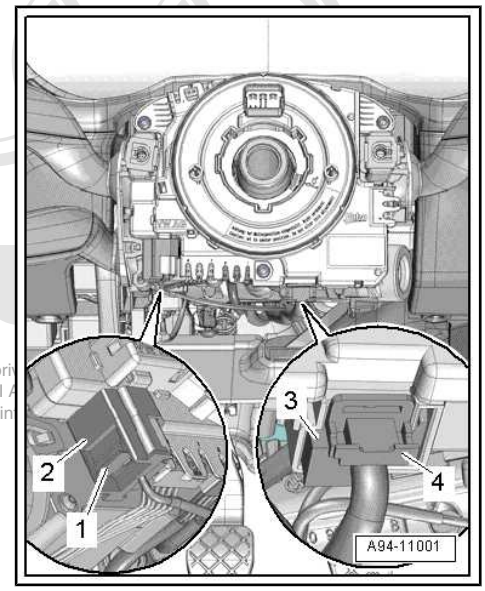
The airbag coil connector and return ring with slip ring - F138- and the steering angle sender - G85- are integrated in the steering column electronics control unit - J527- .

– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing

Note

Return ring with slip ring must be removed/installed in centre position (wheels in straight ahead position).



– Move steering wheel down and to rear as far as possible, making use of full range of steering column adjuster.

– Remove airbag (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Airbag (driver side); Removing and installing airbag unit with igniters .

– Remove steering wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering wheel; Removing and installing steering wheel .

– Remove trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Exploded view - steering column trim .

– Pull out connector locking element -4-, press down release mechanism and unplug electrical connector -3-.

WARNING

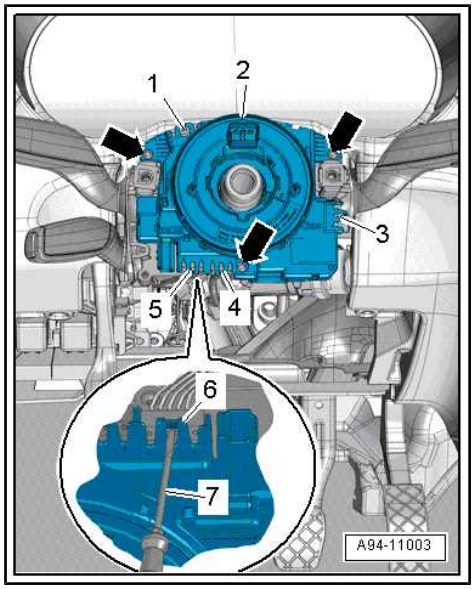
Risk of irreparable damage to electronic components due to static discharge.

- ***Before disconnecting the electrical connection, the mechanic must discharge static by briefly touching striker plate for door or similar.***

– Pull out connector locking element -1-, press down and unplug electrical connector -2-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for priv
permitted unless authorised by AUDI A
with respect to the correctness of in

– Apply screwdriver -7- at retaining hook -6-, as shown in illustration, and carefully release electrical connectors -1, 3, 4, 5-.
– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Detach steering column electronics control unit - J527- -item 2- from steering column switch module.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Make sure all electrical connectors are properly engaged.
– Install trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Exploded view - steering column trim .
– Install steering wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering wheel; Removing and installing steering wheel .
– Install airbag (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Airbag (driver side); Removing and installing airbag unit with igniters .
– After renewing return ring with slip ring, perform calibration of steering angle sender - G85- in “Guided Functions” mode ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “9.1.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module (with mechanical ignition lock)”, page 177

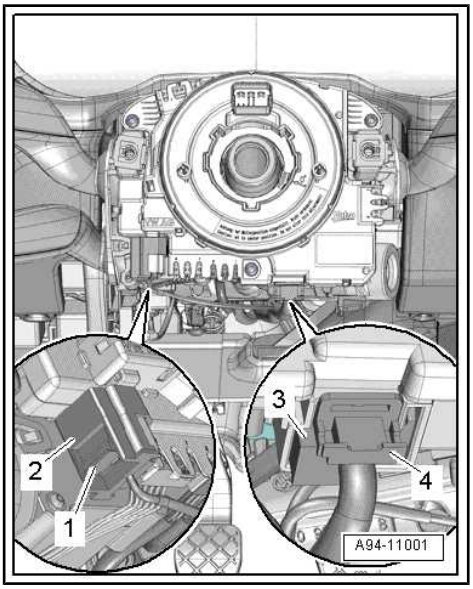
9.6.2 Removing and installing steering column electronics control unit - J527- , version with electronic ignition lock

Airbag coil connector and return ring with slip ring - J527- and steering angle sender - F138- are integrated in steering column electronics control unit - G85- .

– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing



Note

Return ring with slip ring must be removed/installed in centre position (wheels in straight ahead position).

– Move steering wheel down and to rear as far as possible, making use of full range of steering column adjuster.

– Remove airbag (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Airbag (driver side); Removing and installing airbag unit with igniters .

– Remove steering wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering wheel; Removing and installing steering wheel .

– Remove trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Exploded view - steering column trim .

– Pull out connector locking element -4-, press down release mechanism and unplug electrical connector -3-.

WARNING

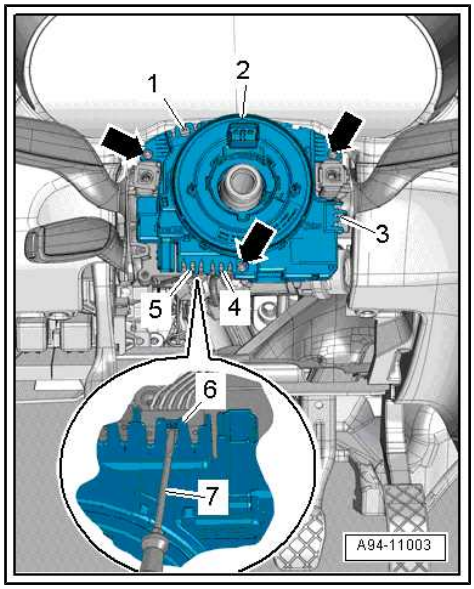
Risk of irreparable damage to electronic components due to static discharge.

- ***Before disconnecting the electrical connection, the mechanic must discharge static by briefly touching striker plate for door or similar.***

– Pull out connector locking element -1-, press down and unplug electrical connector -2-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Apply screwdriver -7- at retaining hook -6-, as shown in illustration, and carefully release electrical connectors -1, 3, 4, 5-.
– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Detach steering column electronics control unit - J527- -item 2- from steering column switch module.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Make sure all electrical connectors are properly engaged.
– Install trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Exploded view - steering column trim .
– Install steering wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering wheel; Removing and installing steering wheel.
– Install airbag (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Airbag (driver side); Removing and installing airbag unit with igniters .
– After renewing return ring with slip ring, perform calibration of steering angle sender - G85- in “Guided Functions” mode ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “9.1.2 Exploded view - steering column switch module (with electronic ignition lock)”, page 179

9.7 Removing and installing steering column combination switch

Removing

– Remove steering column switch module ⇒ page 182 .
– Remove steering column electronics control unit - J527- ⇒ page 185 .
– Detach turn signal switch - E2- , cruise control system switch - E45- , intermittent wiper switch - E22-

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install steering column electronics control unit - J527- ⇒ page 185 .
– Install steering column switch module ⇒ page 182 .

9.8 Pin assignment on steering column electronics control unit

⇒ “9.8.1 Pin assignment on steering column electronics control unit J527 , version with mechanical ignition lock”, page 189

⇒ “9.8.2 Pin assignment on steering column electronics control unit J527 , version with electronic ignition lock”, page 190

9.8.1 Pin assignment on steering column electronics control unit - J527- , version with mechanical ignition lock

- The steering column electronics control unit - J527- is part of the “steering column switch module”. It receives signals e.g. from the steering column switch.
- Checking steering column electronics control unit -J527- in “Guided Fault Finding” mode ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

A - Plug connection: steering wheel

1 - Not used

2 - Not used

3 - Airbag igniter (driver's side) - N95- “+”

4 - Airbag igniter (driver's side) - N95- “–”

5 - Not used

6 - Not used

7 - Earth

8 - Cruise control system “On, Off” / horn signal

9 - LIN data bus

10 - Terminal 15 (multi-function steering wheel)

11 - Not used

12 - Not used

B - Plug connection: vehicle electrical system

1 - Voltage supply (terminal 30)

2 - Voltage supply (terminal 31)

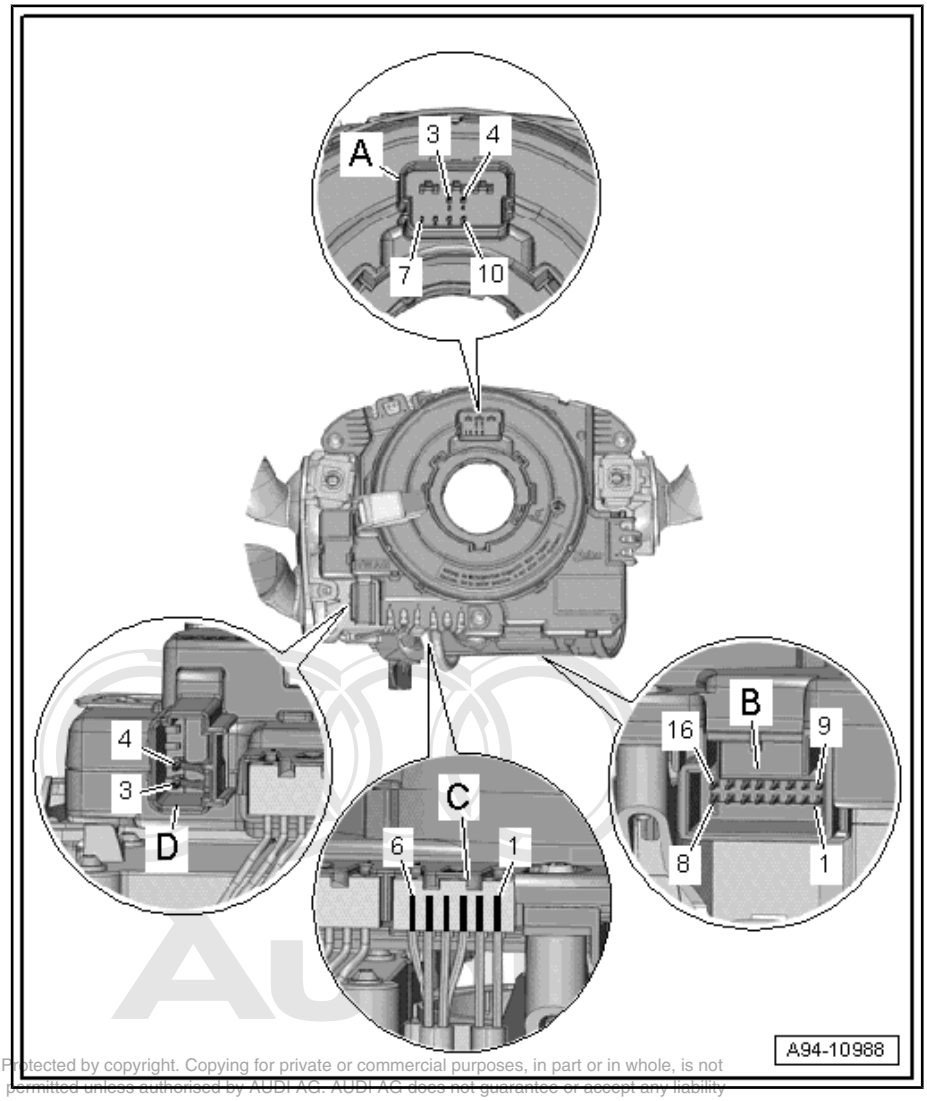
3 - CAN bus Low (convenience)

4 - CAN bus High (convenience)

5 - Cruise control system “On, Off”

6 - Terminal 50

7 - Terminal S



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8 - Not used

9 - Not used

10 - Not used

11 - P locked

12 - CAN bus Low (drive train)

13 - CAN bus High (drive train)

14 - Terminal 15

15 - Not used

16 - Not used

C - Plug connection: ignition lock

1 - Ignition lock switch (earth)

2 - Ignition lock switch (voltage)

3 - Terminal 15

4 - Terminal S

5 - Terminal 50

6 - Terminal 30

D - Plug connection: airbag connector, vehicle electrical system

3 - Airbag igniter (driver's side) - N95- “+”

4 - Airbag igniter (driver's side) - N95- “–”

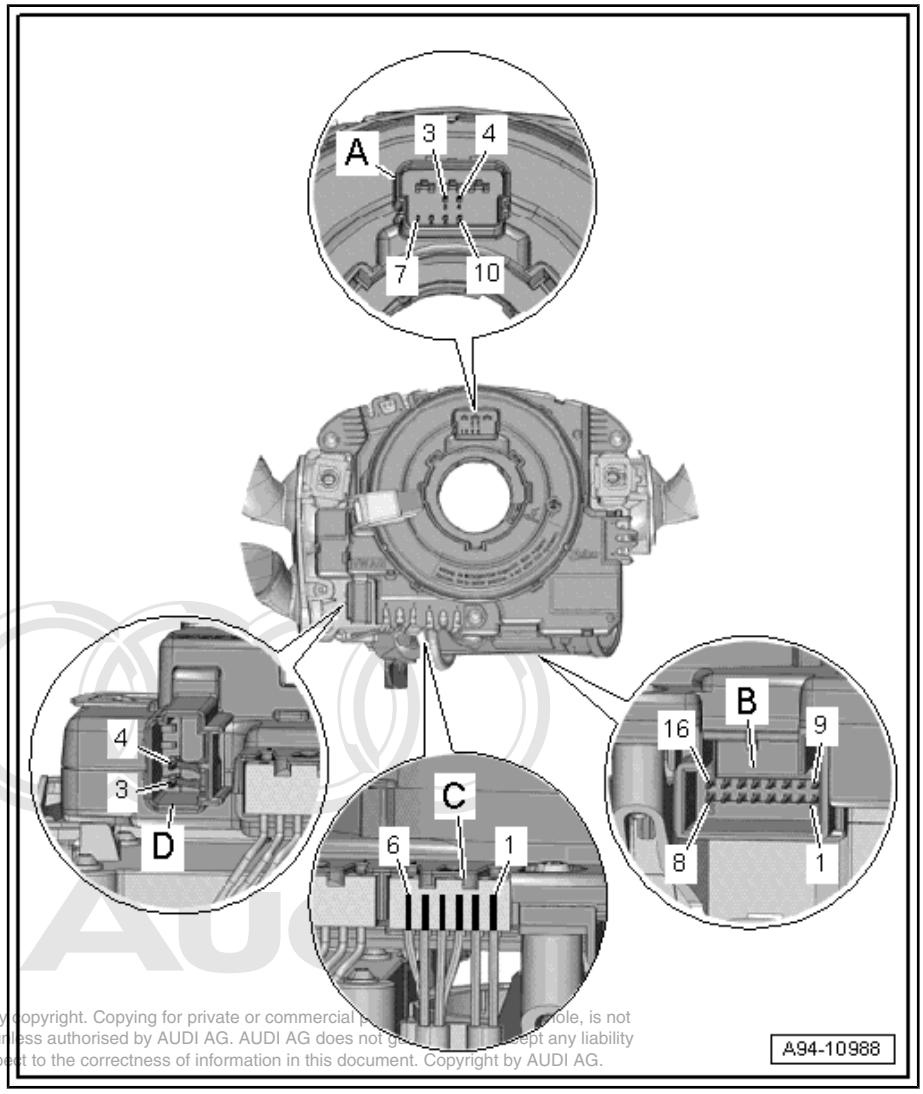
5 - Not used

6 - Not used

9.8.2 Pin assignment on steering column electronics control unit - J527- , version with electronic ignition lock

- The steering column electronics control unit - J527- is part of the “steering column switch module”. It receives signals e.g. from the steering column switch.
- Checking steering column electronics control unit -J527- in “Guided Fault Finding” mode ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



A - Plug connection: steering wheel

1 - Not used

2 - Not used

3 - Airbag igniter (driver's side) - N95- “+”

4 - Airbag igniter (driver's side) - N95- “–”

5 - Not used

6 - Not used

7 - Earth

8 - Cruise control system “On, Off” / horn signal

9 - LIN data bus

10 - Terminal 15 (multi-function steering wheel)

11 - Not used

12 - Not used

B - Plug connection: vehicle electrical system

1 - Voltage supply (terminal 30)

2 - Voltage supply (terminal 31)

3 - CAN bus Low (convenience)

4 - CAN bus High (convenience)

5 - Cruise control system “On, Off”

6 - Not used

7 - Not used

8 - Not used

9 - Not used

10 - Not used

11 - Not used

12 - CAN bus Low (drive train)

13 - CAN bus High (drive train)

14 - Not used

15 - Not used

16 - Electronic steering column lock “unlocking possible”

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

C - Not used

D - Plug connection: airbag connector, vehicle electrical system

3 - Airbag igniter (driver's side) - N95- “+”

4 - Airbag igniter (driver's side) - N95- “–”

5 - Not used

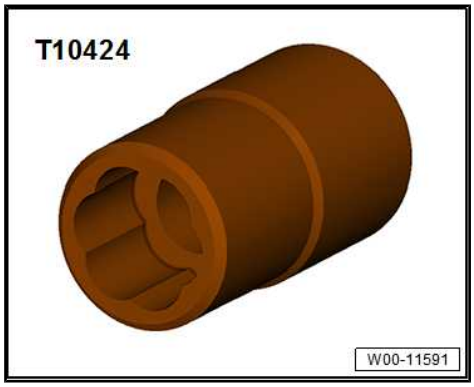
6 - Not used

9.9 Removing and installing steering lock housing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

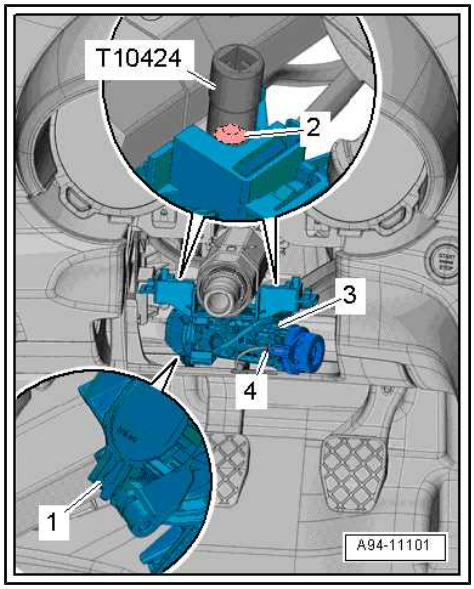
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Socket - T10424-



Removing

– Remove steering column switch module ⇒ page 182 .
– Unplug electrical connectors -1, 4-.
– Remove shear bolt -2- using socket - T10424- .
– Detach steering lock housing -3-.



Note

If it is not possible to remove the shear bolt with the socket - T10424- , the bolt will need to be drilled out using an angle drill and a ∅ 8.5 mm bit.

Remove ignition/starter switch and lock cylinder before renewing steering lock housing.

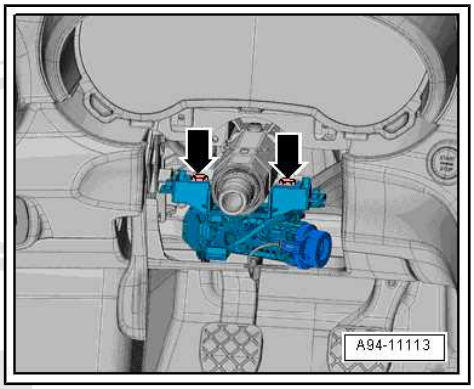
- Removing ignition switch ⇒ page 181
- Removing lock cylinder ⇒ page 180

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Tighten new bolts -arrows- until head shears off.

– Install steering column switch module ⇒ page 182 .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

10 Parking aid

⇒ “10.1 Overview - parking aid”, page 194

⇒ “10.2 Removing and installing parking aid control unit J446 ”, page 196

⇒ “10.3 Removing and installing front parking aid warning buzzer H22 ”, page 197

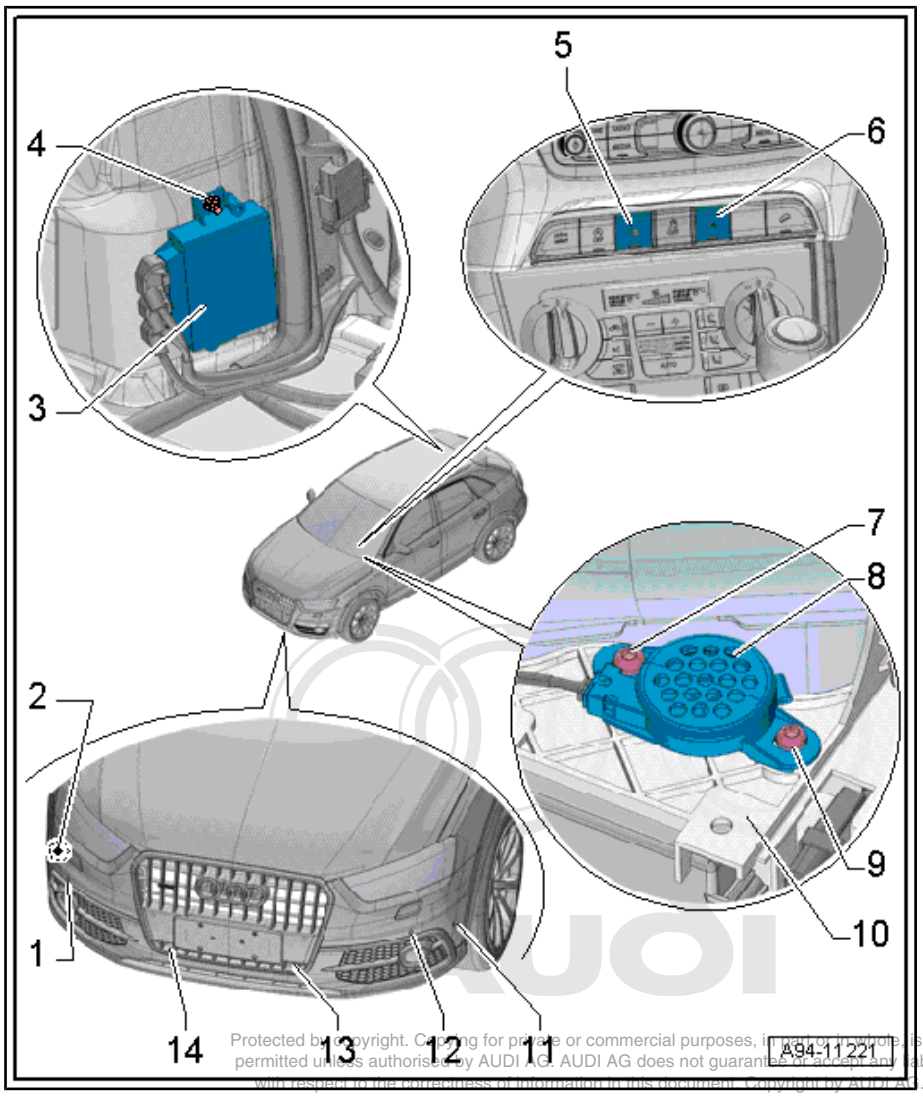
⇒ “10.4 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer H15 ”, page 197

⇒ “10.5 Removing and installing front parking aid senders”, page 198

⇒ “10.6 Removing and installing rear parking aid senders”, page 201

10.1 Overview - parking aid

At front of vehicle



1 - Front right parking aid sender - G252-

- ❑ In front bumper cover
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 198

2 - Front right sender for park assist steering on right side of vehicle - G569-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 203

3 - Parking aid control unit - J446- / park assist steering control unit - J791-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 196

4 - Nut

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 3 Nm

5 - Park assist steering button - E581-

- ❑ Overview of fitting locations ⇒ page 232

6 - Parking aid button - E266-

- ❑ Only for 8-channel parking aid
- ❑ Overview of fitting locations ⇒ page 232

7 - Fastener

8 - Front parking aid warning buzzer - H22-

- ❑ Only for 8-channel parking aid
- ❑ At central tube for dash panel behind driver's side storage compartment
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 197

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9 - Fastener

10 - Mounting

- For control units, relay and fuse holder

11 - Front left sender for park assist steering on left side of vehicle - G568-

- Exploded view ⇒ page 203

12 - Front left parking aid sender - G255-

- In front bumper cover
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 198

13 - Front centre left parking aid sender - G254-

- In radiator grille
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 198

14 - Front centre right parking aid sender - G253-

- In radiator grille
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 198

At rear of vehicle

1 - Parking aid control unit - J446- / park assist steering control unit - J791-

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 196

2 - Nut

- 2x
- Tightening torque ⇒ page 194

3 - Rear centre left parking aid sender - G204-

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 201

4 - Rear left parking aid sender - G203-

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 201

5 - Rear left park assist steering sender - G716-

- Exploded view ⇒ page 203

6 - Rear right park assist steering sender - G717-

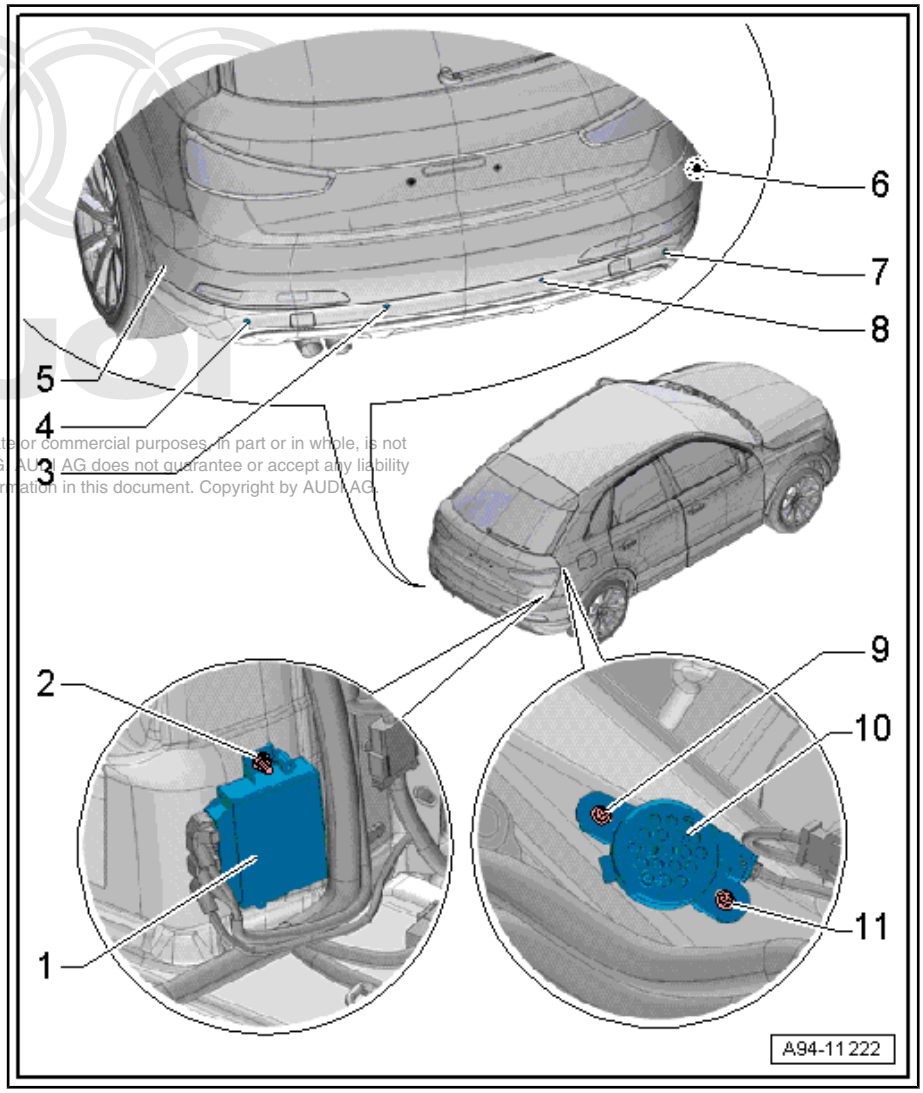
- Exploded view ⇒ page 203

7 - Rear right parking aid sender - G206-

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 201

8 - Rear centre right parking aid sender - G205-

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 201



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9 - Fastener

10 - Rear parking aid warning buzzer - H15-

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 197

11 - Fastener

10.2 Removing and installing parking aid control unit - J446-

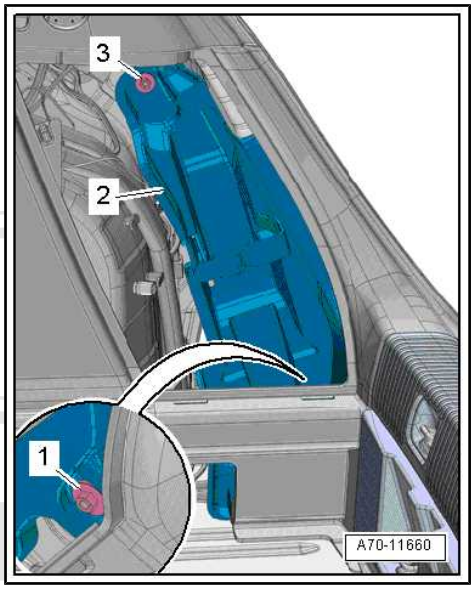
Note

For vehicles with park assist steering, the park assist steering control unit - J791- is integrated in the parking aid control unit - J446- .

– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

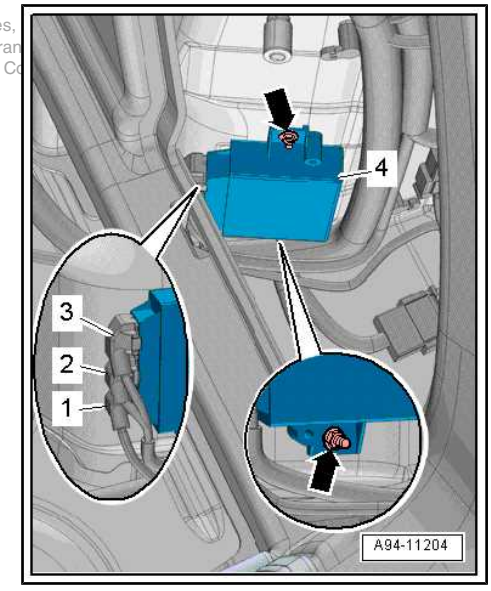
Removing

– Remove cover for luggage compartment side trim (right-side).
– Take out vehicle tool kit.
– Remove nuts -1, 3-.
– Remove mounting -2- for tool kit.



– Remove nuts -arrows-.
– Detach control unit -4-.
– Unplug electrical connectors -1, 2, 3-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guaran with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co



Installing

Install in reverse order.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “10.1 Overview - parking aid”, page 194

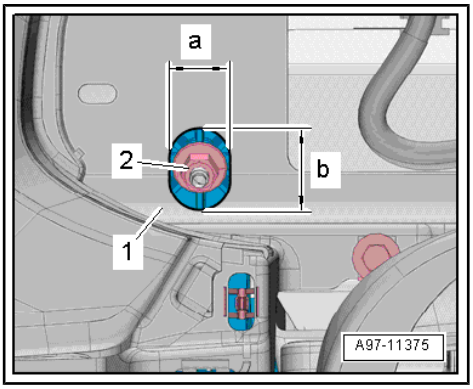
10.3 Removing and installing front parking aid warning buzzer - H22-

Removing

– Remove dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .

– Remove instrument cluster ⇒ page 61 .

– To be able to reach upper nut -2- of mounting for control units, relay and fuse holder, drill elongated hole in mounting -1- for instrument cluster, as shown in illustration.



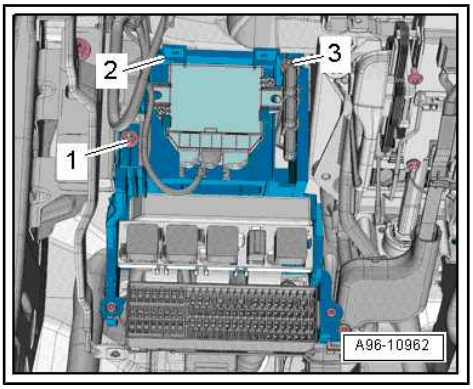
• Dimension -a- = 22 mm

• Dimension -b- = 23 mm

– Remove nuts -1, 3-.

– Unplug electrical connector at warning buzzer.

– Disengage mounting -2- for control units, relay and fuse holder at central tube for dash panel.

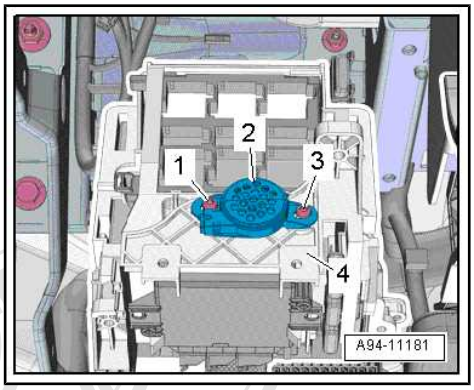


Note

Dash panel is removed in illustration.

– Remove bolts -1, 3-.

– Detach warning buzzer -2- together with expanding clips from mounting -4-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install instrument cluster ⇒ page 61 .

– Install mounting for control units, relay and fuse holder ⇒ page 287 .

10.4 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer - H15-

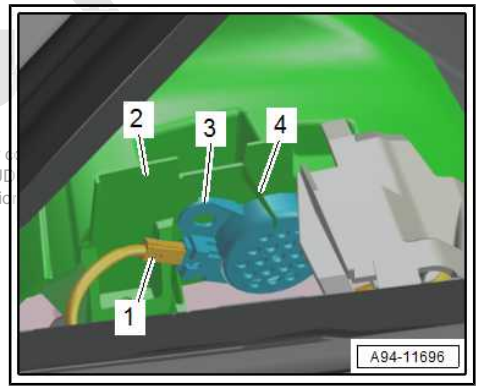
Removing

– Remove cover for belt guide (rear right) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Exploded view - C-pillar trim .

– Release catches -4- upwards.

– Swivel rear parking aid warning buzzer -3- out of mounting in belt guide -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Installing

Install in reverse order.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AU
with respect to the correctness of informatio

10.5 Removing and installing front parking aid senders

⇒ “10.5.1 Removing and installing front parking aid senders - Audi Q3 up to model year 2014”, page 198

⇒ “10.5.2 Removing and installing front parking aid senders - Audi Q3 from model year 2015 onwards”, page 199

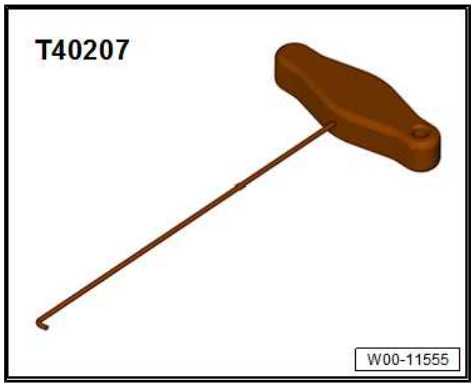
⇒ “10.5.3 Removing and installing front parking aid senders - Audi RS Q3”, page 200

10.5.1 Removing and installing front parking aid senders - Audi Q3 up to model year 2014

Outer front parking aid senders -G252- / -G255-

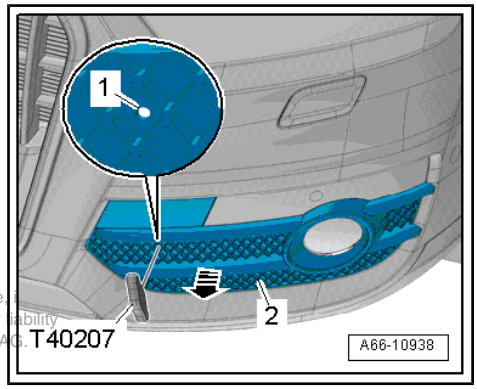
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Hook - T40207-



Removing

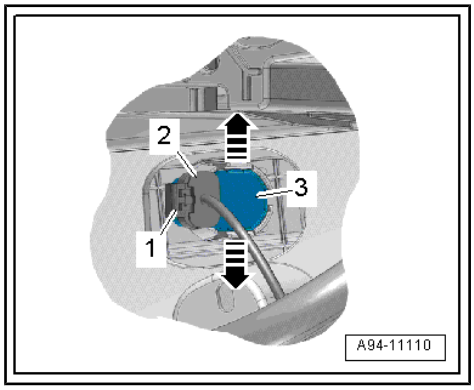
– Insert hook - T40207- in opening -1- and pull air intake grille -2- at bottom out of bumper cover -arrow-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Reach through opening in bumper cover and press the two retaining tabs apart -arrows-, at the same time press out sender -3- from outside to inside.

– Unplug electrical connector -2- by sliding locking element -1- to rear and pressing down release catch.



Note

If the sender cannot be removed as described, the fog light must also be removed ⇒ page 149 .

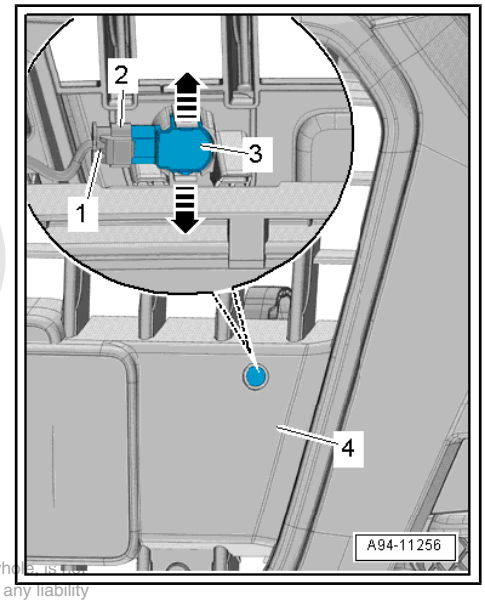
Inner front parking aid senders -G253- / -G254- :

Senders in number plate holder:

– Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments .

– Reach through opening between lock carrier and bumper cover and press the two retaining tabs apart -arrows-. At the same time, press sender -3- out of number plate holder -4- from outside to inside.

– Unplug electrical connector -2- by sliding locking element -1- to rear and pressing down release catch.

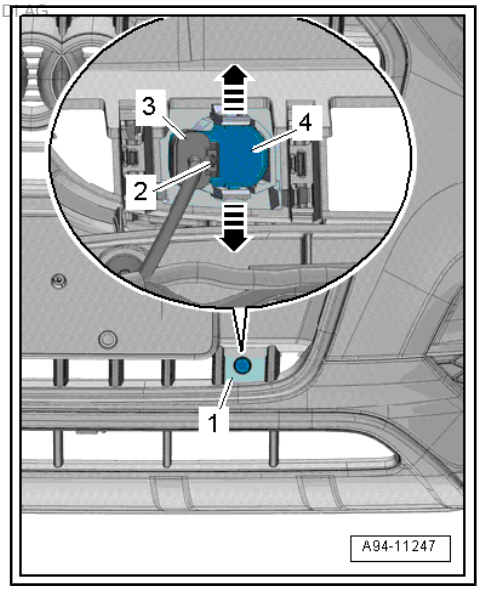


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Senders in radiator grille:

– Reach through opening in radiator grille and press the two retaining tabs apart -arrows-. At the same time, press sender -4- out of mounting -1-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3- by sliding locking element -2- to rear and pressing down release catch.



Installing

Install in reverse order.

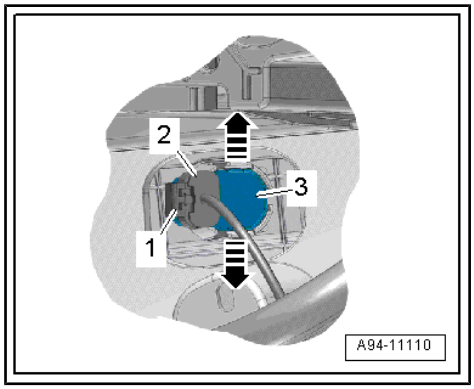
10.5.2 Removing and installing front parking aid senders - Audi Q3 from model year 2015 onwards

Removing

Outer front parking aid senders -G252- / -G255-

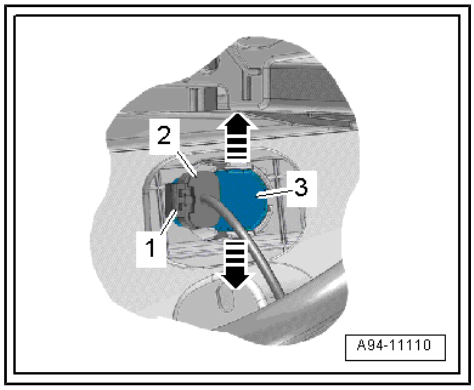
– Remove front wheel spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Reach through opening and press the two retaining tabs apart -arrows-, at the same time press sender -3- through from outside to inside.
– Unplug electrical connector -2- by sliding locking element -1- to rear and pressing down release catch.



Inner front parking aid senders -G253- / -G254- :

– Remove reinforcement strut ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Radiator grille/front trim panel; Removing and installing radiator grille .
– Unplug electrical connector -2- by sliding locking element -1- to rear and pressing down release catch.
– Press both retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press out sender -3- from outside to inside.



Installing

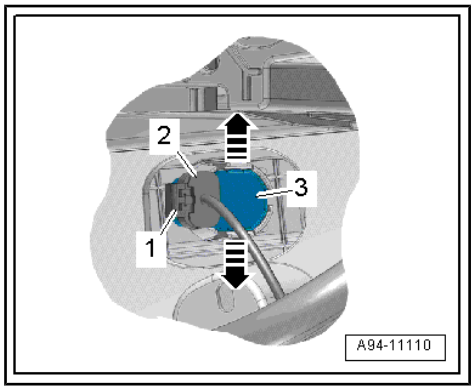
Install in reverse order.

10.5.3 Removing and installing front parking aid senders - Audi RS Q3

Outer front parking aid senders -G252- / -G255-

Removing

– Remove front wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
– Press both retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press out sender -3- from outside to inside.
– Unplug electrical connector -2- by sliding locking element -1- to rear and pressing down release catch.



Note

If the sender (left-side) cannot be removed as described, the bumper cover (front) must be removed ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .

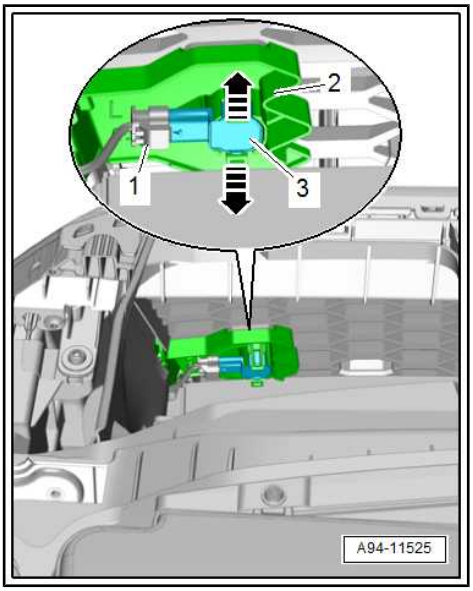
Audi
Copyright by AUDI AG. The reproduction, transmission or use of this document or its contents is not permitted without explicit authorization by AUDI AG. Violations will entail liability for damages. We reserve the right to make changes to the contents of this document without prior notice. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Inner front parking aid senders -G253- / -G254- :

– Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments .

– Press both retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press sender -3- inwards out of mounting -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Installing

Install in reverse order.

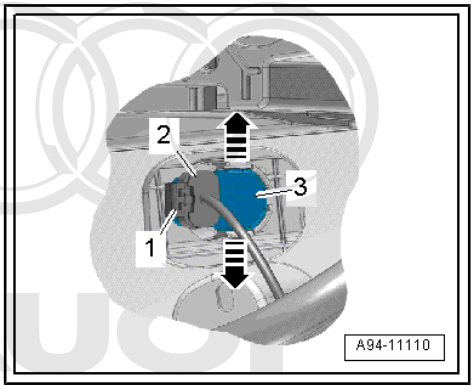
10.6 Removing and installing rear parking aid senders

Removing

Outer senders:

– Reach behind bumper cover and press both retaining tabs apart -arrows-; at the same time press out sender -3- from outside to inside.

– Unplug electrical connector -2- by sliding locking element -1- to rear and pressing down release catch.



Note

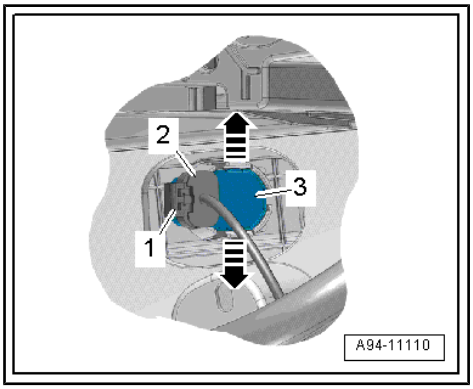
If the sender cannot be removed as described, the bumper cover (rear) must be removed ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Removing and installing bumper cover.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Inner senders:

– On vehicles with towing bracket: Detach cover for towing bracket, reach behind bumper cover and press both retaining tabs apart -arrows-; at the same time press out sender -3- inwards.

– Guide sender behind impact bar and unplug electrical connector -2- by sliding locking element -1- to rear and pressing down release catch.



Note

If the sender cannot be removed as described, the bumper cover (rear) must be removed ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Removing and installing bumper cover .

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Inner senders:

– Install rear bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Removing and installing bumper cover .

Lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770- must be recalibrated whenever bumper cover has been removed
⇒ “5.5 Calibrating lane change assist”, page 254 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

11 Park assist steering

⇒ “11.1 Overview - park assist steering”, page 203

⇒ “11.2 Removing and installing front sender”, page 204

⇒ “11.3 Removing and installing rear sender”, page 204

11.1 Overview - park assist steering

1 - Park assist steering button - E581-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 232

2 - Front left sender for park assist steering on left side of vehicle - G568-

- ❑ Only on vehicles with park assist steering
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 204

3 - Front right sender for park assist steering on right side of vehicle - G569-

- ❑ Only on vehicles with park assist steering
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 204

4 - Rear right park assist steering sender - G717-

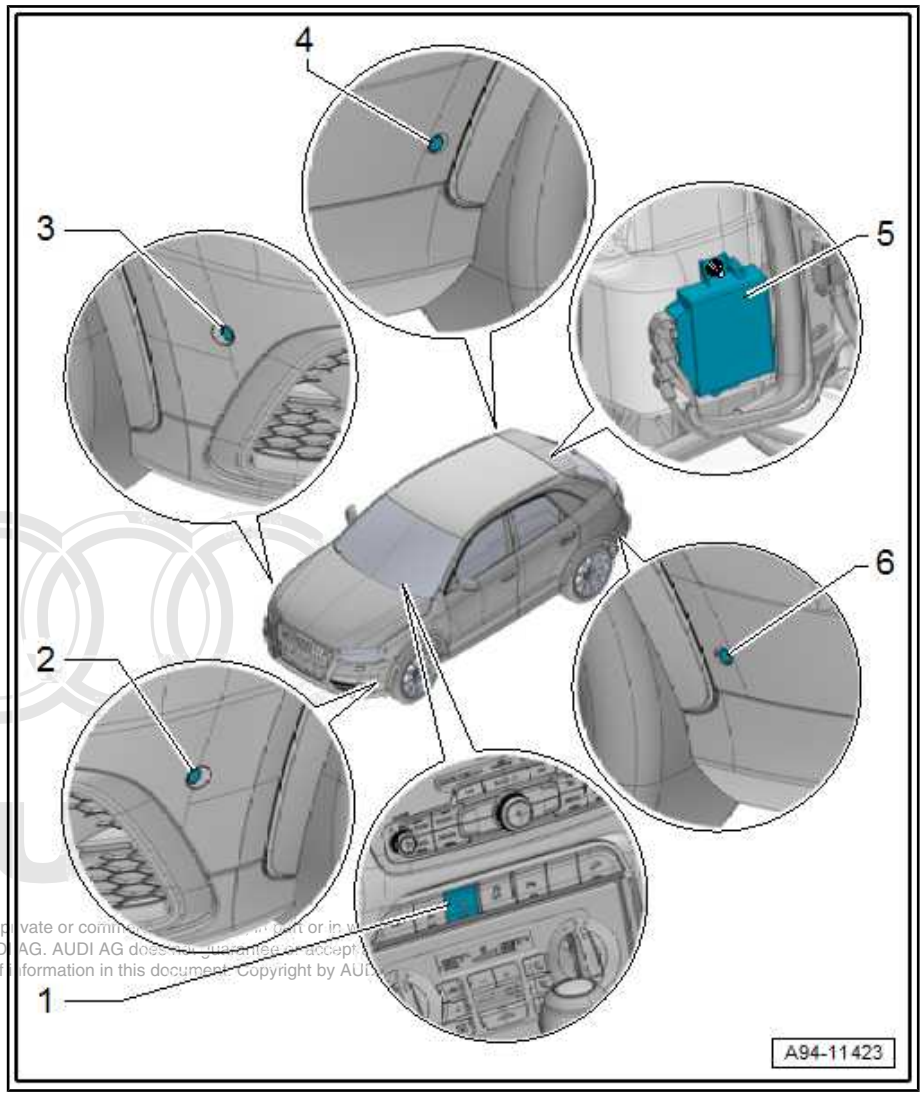
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 204

5 - Park assist steering control unit - J791-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 196

6 - Rear left park assist steering sender - G716-

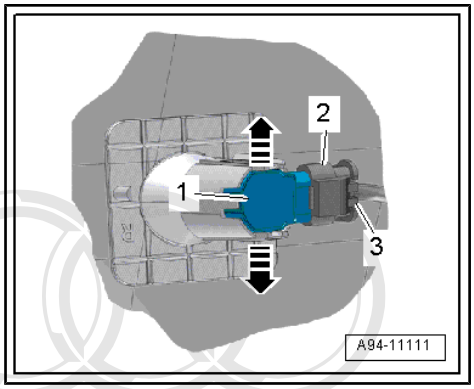
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 204



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

11.2 Removing and installing front sender

Removing



– Remove front wheel spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
– Press both retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press out sender -1- from outside to inside.
– Unplug electrical connector -2- by sliding locking element -3- to rear and pressing down release catch.

Installing

Install in reverse order.

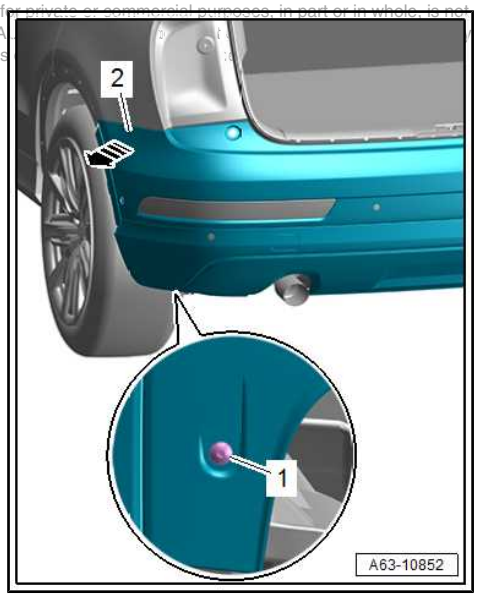
Tightening torques

♦ Wheel spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front)

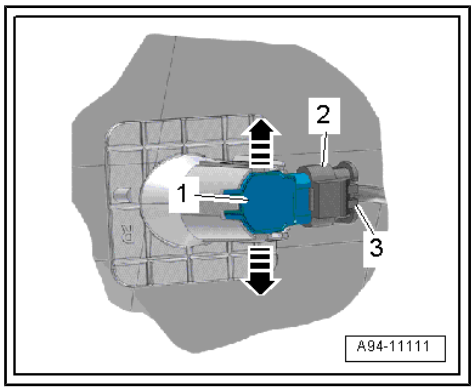
11.3 Removing and installing rear sender

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by A... with respect to the correctness...

Removing



– Remove wheel arch cover (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Strips / trim panels / extensions; Removing and installing wheel arch covers .
– Remove bolt -1-.
– Disengage side bolster -2- of bumper cover on side panel outwards -arrow-.



– Press both retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press out sender -1- from outside to inside.
– Unplug electrical connector -2- by sliding locking element -3- to rear and pressing down release catch.

Installing

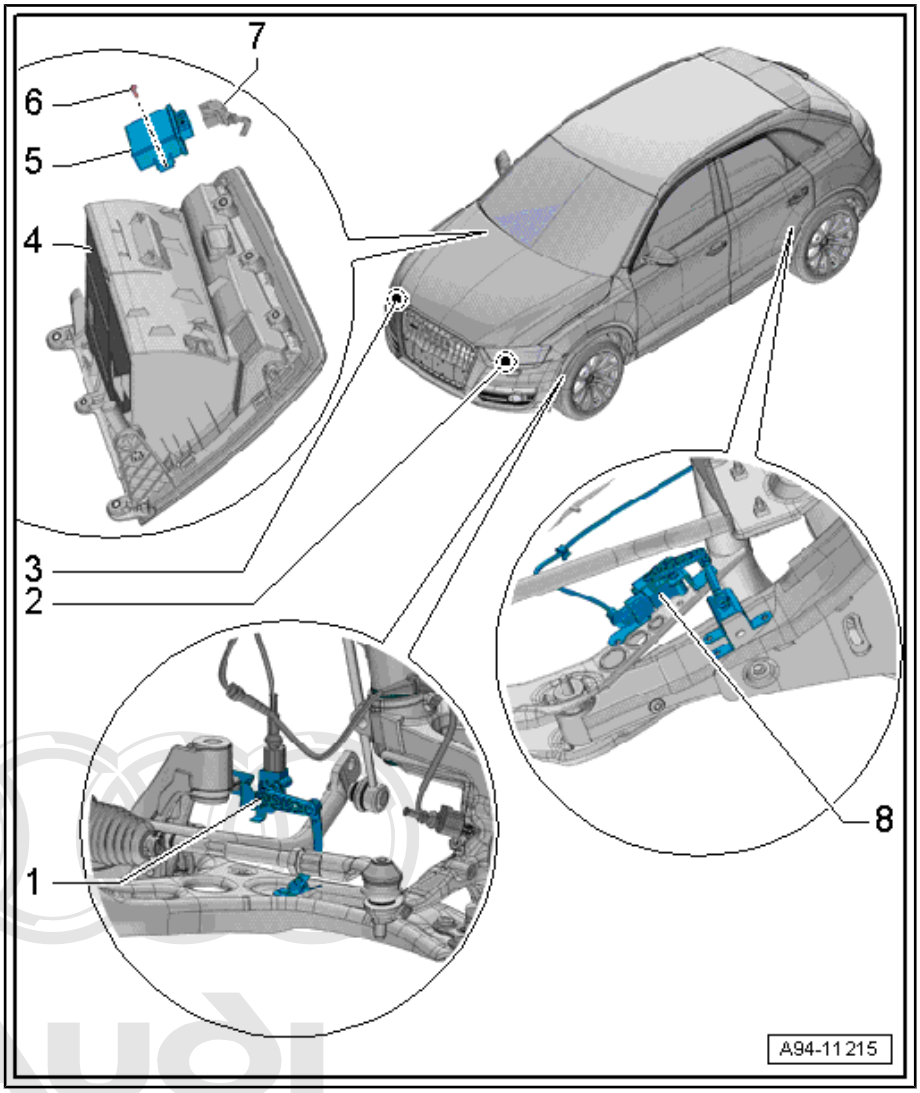
Install in reverse order.

12 Automatic headlight range control

⇒ “12.1 Overview - automatic headlight range control”, page 205

⇒ “12.2 Removing and installing headlight range control unit”, page 206

12.1 Overview - automatic headlight range control



1 - Front left vehicle level sender - G78-

- ❑ Fitting location: on suspension link (front left)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 43 ; Vehicle level senders; Removing and installing front vehicle level senders -G78- / -G289-

2 - Left headlight range control motor - V48-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 139

3 - Right headlight range control motor - V49-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 139

4 - Glove box

5 - Control unit for headlight range control - J431-

- ❑ For vehicles without cornering light
- ❑ For vehicles with cornering light with integrated control unit for cornering light and headlight range control - J745-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 206

6 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

7 - Electrical connector

8 - Rear left vehicle level sender - G76-

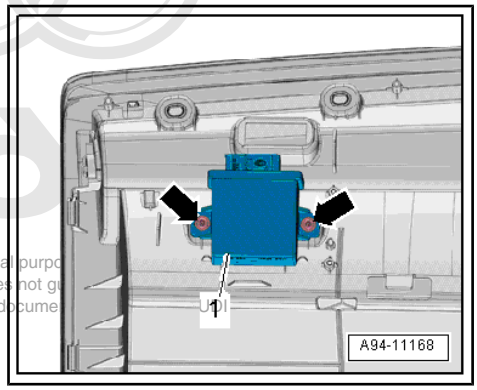
- ❑ Fitting location: on suspension link (rear left)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 43 ; Vehicle level senders; Removing and installing rear vehicle level senders -G76- / -G77-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

12.2 Removing and installing headlight range control unit

– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing



– Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .

– Remove bolts -arrows- and detach control unit -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpo
Vehicle diagnostic tester. Unless authorised by AUDI AG, AUDI AG does not gu
with respect to the correctness of information in this docume
AUDI

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “12.1 Overview - automatic headlight range control”, page 205

96 – Lights, bulbs, switches - interior

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 Lights

⇒ “1.1 Overview of fitting locations - lights in dash panel”, page 209

⇒ “1.2 Overview of fitting locations - lights in front doors”, page 210

⇒ “1.3 Overview of fitting locations - lights in rear doors”, page 211

⇒ “1.4 Overview of fitting locations - ambient lighting in doors”, page 212

⇒ “1.5 Overview of fitting locations - lights in centre console”, page 214

⇒ “1.6 Overview of fitting locations - lights in roof trim”, page 215

⇒ “1.7 Overview of fitting locations - lights in luggage compartment”, page 216

⇒ “1.8 Removing and installing glove compartment light W6 ”, page 216

⇒ “1.9 Renewing bulb for glove compartment light W6 ”, page 217

⇒ “1.10 Removing and installing footwell light W9 / W10 ”, page 217

⇒ “1.11 Removing and installing central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp K133 ”, page 218

⇒ “1.12 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb L108 / L109 ”, page 218

⇒ “1.13 Removing and installing front entry light W31 / W32 ”, page 219

⇒ “1.14 Removing and installing door warning lamp W30 / W36 ”, page 219

⇒ “1.15 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb L110 / L111 ”, page 220

⇒ “1.16 Removing and installing rear entry light W33 / W34 ”, page 220

⇒ “1.17 Removing and installing rear door warning lamp W37 / W38 ”, page 220

⇒ “1.18 Removing and installing storage compartment illumination bulb L120 ”, page 221

⇒ “1.19 Removing and installing cup holder illumination bulb L121 / L215 ”, page 222

⇒ “1.20 Removing and installing front door ambient lighting bulb L164 / L165 ”, page 222

⇒ “1.21 Removing and installing door storage compartment illumination bulb L160 / L161 ”, page 223

⇒ “1.22 Removing and installing loudspeaker background lighting bulb L211 / L212 ”, page 224

⇒ “1.23 Removing and installing rear door ambient lighting bulb L166 / L167 ”, page 226

⇒ “1.24 Removing and installing rear door storage compartment illumination bulb L170 / L171 ”, page 226

⇒ “1.25 Removing and installing selector lever position display Y26 ”, page 227

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ “1.26 Removing and installing footwell light (rear) W45 / W46 ”, page 227

⇒ “1.27 Removing and installing luggage compartment light W18 / W35 ”, page 227

⇒ “1.28 Removing and installing illuminated vanity mirror W20 / W14 ”, page 228

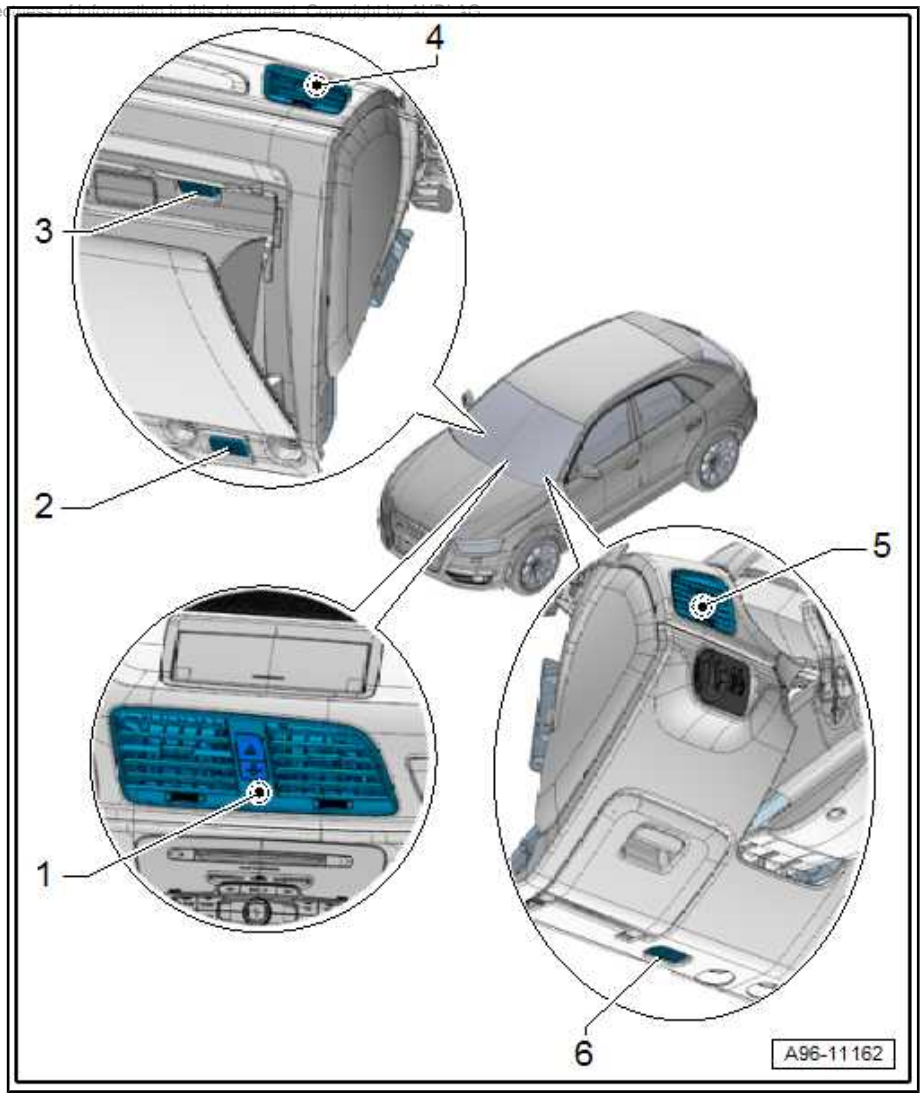
⇒ “1.29 Renewing bulb for front interior light W1 / W13 / W19 ”, page 229

⇒ “1.30 Renewing bulb for rear reading light W11 / W12 ”, page 229

⇒ “1.31 Removing and installing LED for background lighting”, page 229

1.1 Overview of fitting locations - lights in dash panel

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Dash panel central vent illumination bulb - L68-

- ❑ Integrated in dash panel vent (centre). Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Removing and installing dash panel vent (centre) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel; Removing and installing dash panel vent .

2 - Right footwell light - W10-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 217

3 - Glove compartment light - W6-

Up to model year 2014

- ❑ 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 216

LED version fitted from model year 2015 onwards; cannot be renewed separately if defective

4 - Dash panel right vent illumination bulb - L69-

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel; Removing and installing dash panel vents

5 - Dash panel left vent illumination bulb - L67-

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel; Removing and installing dash panel vents

6 - Left footwell light - W9-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 217

1.2 Overview of fitting locations - lights in front doors

1 - Driver door opener illumination bulb - L108-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 218

2 - Central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 218

3 - Front passenger door opener illumination bulb - L109-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 218

4 - Front right entry light - W32-

- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 219

5 - Front passenger side door warning lamp - W36-

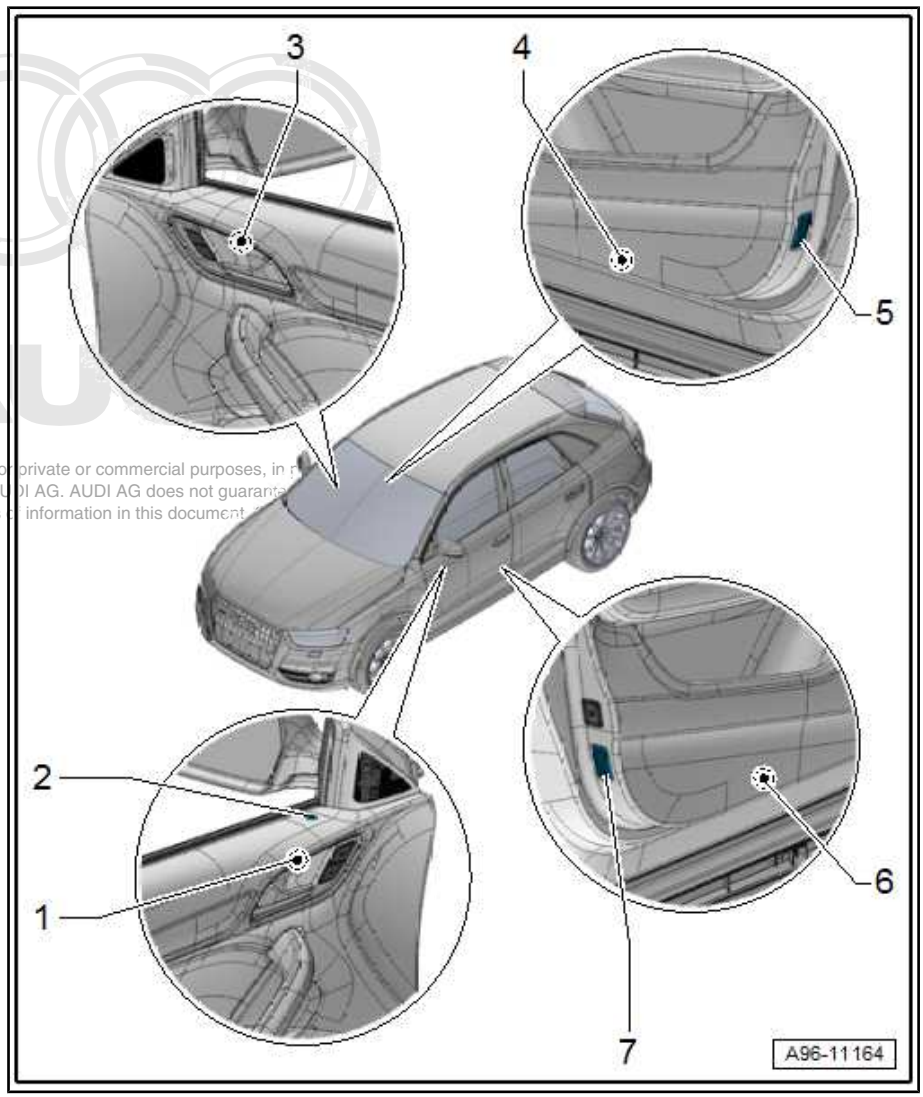
- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 219

6 - Front left entry light - W31-

- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 219

7 - Driver side door warning lamp - W30-

- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 219



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

1.3 Overview of fitting locations - lights in rear doors

1 - Rear left door opener illumination bulb - L110-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 220

2 - Rear right door opener illumination bulb - L111-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 220

3 - Rear right entry light - W34-

- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 220

4 - Rear right door warning lamp - W38-

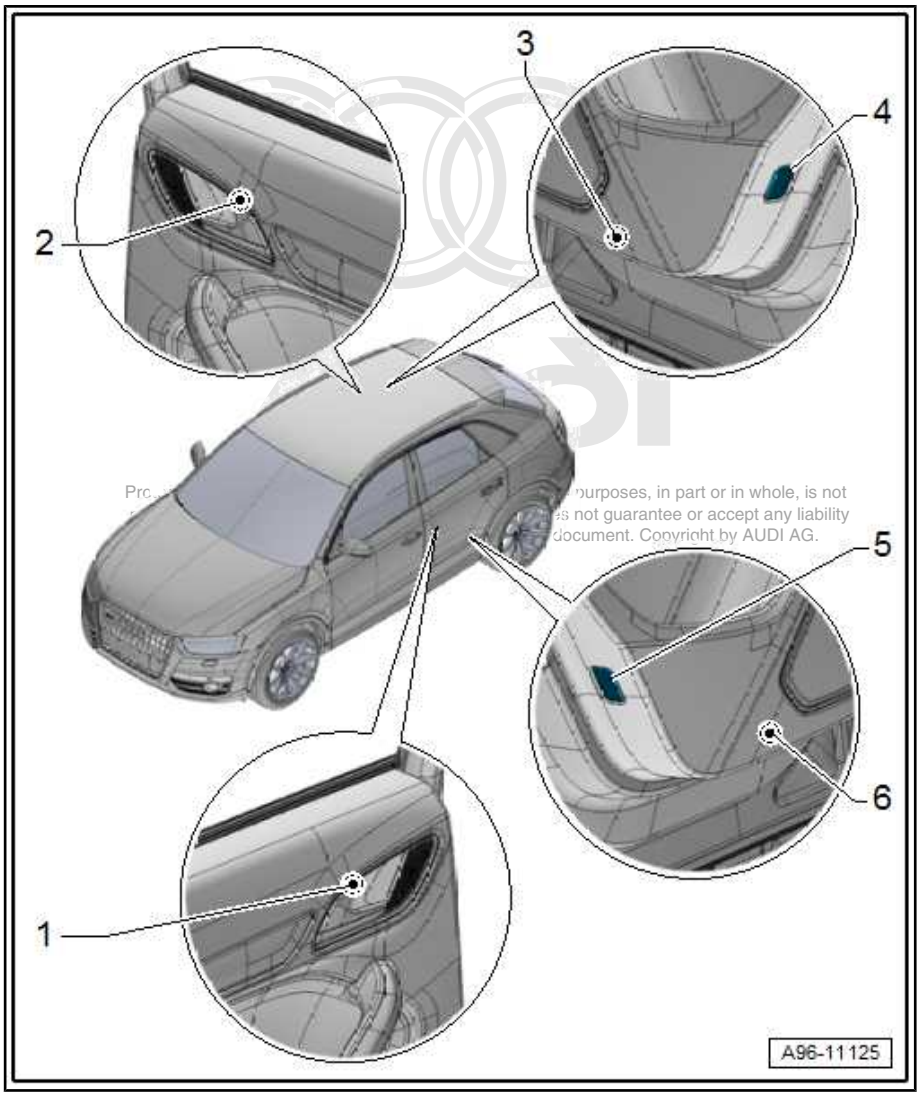
- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 220

5 - Rear left door warning lamp - W37-

- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 220

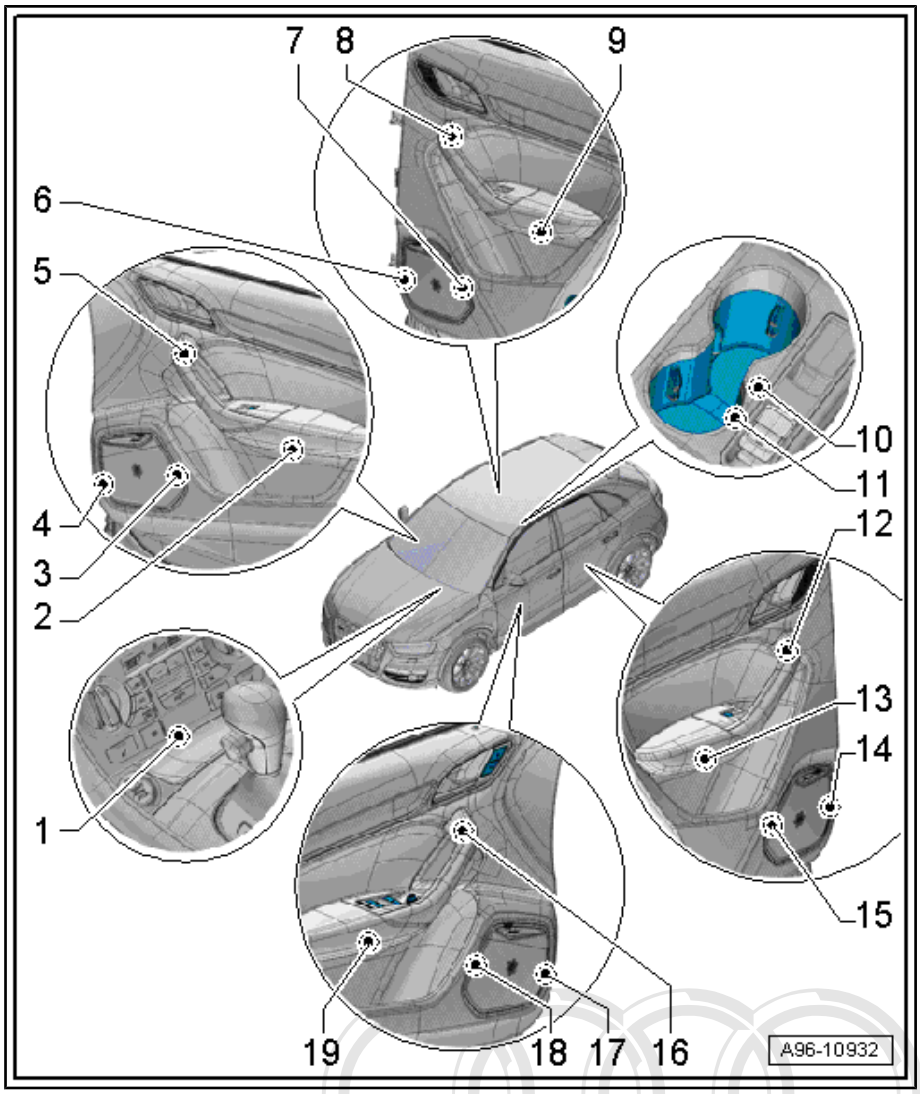
6 - Rear left entry light - W33-

- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 220



Pro... ...purposes, in part or in whole, is not ...es not guarantee or accept any liability ...document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.4 Overview of fitting locations - ambient lighting in doors



1 - Storage compartment illumination bulb - L120- in centre console (front)

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 221

2 - Front passenger door storage compartment illumination bulb - L161-

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 223

3 - Ambient lighting bulb 2 for loudspeaker - L212- , front passenger door

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 224

4 - Ambient lighting bulb 1 for loudspeaker - L211- , front passenger door

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 224

5 - Front passenger door ambient lighting bulb - L165-

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 222

6 - Ambient lighting bulb 1 for loudspeaker - L211- , rear right door

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 225

7 - Ambient lighting bulb 2 for loudspeaker - L212- , rear right door

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 225

8 - Rear right door ambient lighting bulb - L167-

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 226

9 - Rear right door storage compartment illumination bulb - L171-

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 226

10 - Cup holder illumination bulb 2 - L215-

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 222

11 - Cup holder illumination bulb - L121-

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 222

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

12 - Rear left door ambient lighting bulb - L166-

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 226

13 - Rear left door storage compartment illumination bulb - L170-

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 226

14 - Ambient lighting bulb 1 for loudspeaker - L211- , rear left door

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 225

15 - Ambient lighting bulb 2 for loudspeaker - L212- , rear left door

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 225

16 - Driver door ambient lighting bulb - L164-

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 222

17 - Ambient lighting bulb 1 for loudspeaker - L211- , driver door

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 224

18 - Ambient lighting bulb 2 for loudspeaker - L212- , driver door

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 224

19 - Driver door storage compartment illumination bulb - L160-

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 223

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.5 Overview of fitting locations - lights in centre console

1 - Rear left footwell light - W45-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 227

2 - Rear vent illumination bulb - L216-

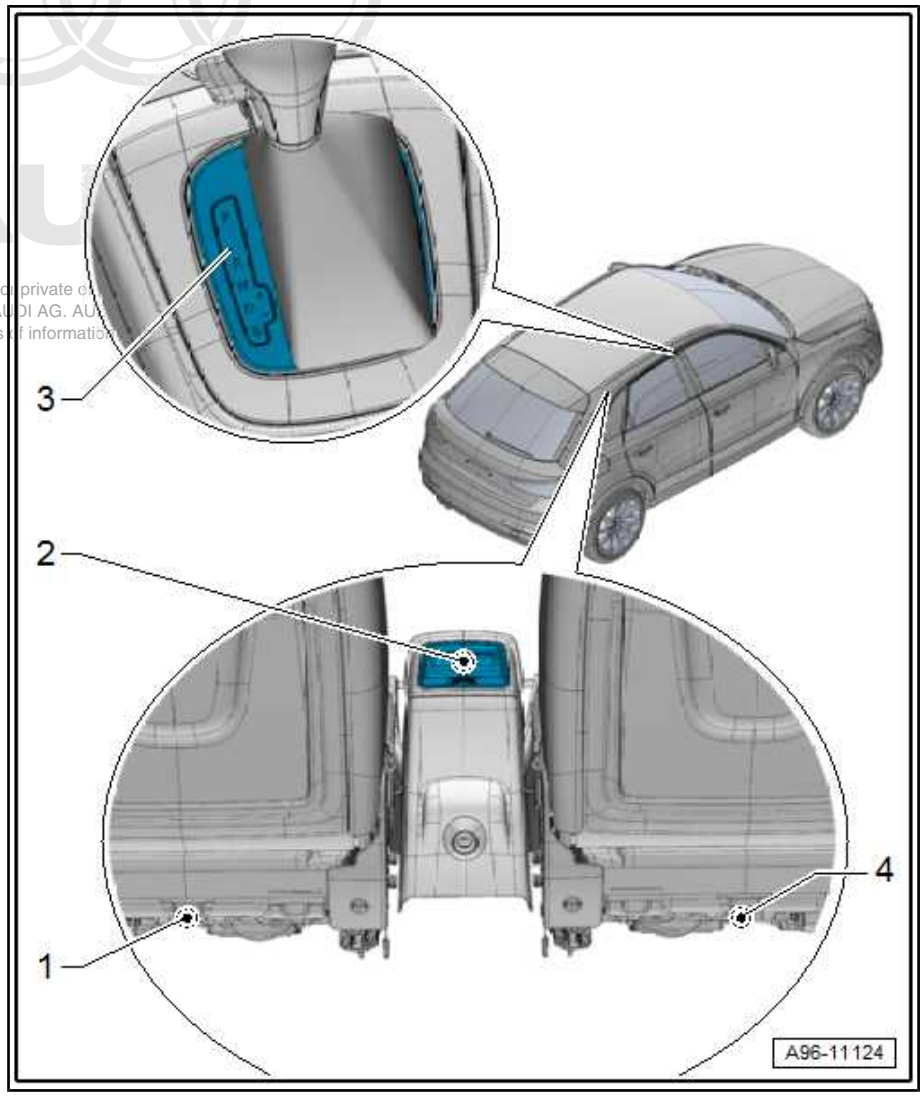
- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Exploded view - centre console

3 - Selector lever position display - Y26- with selector lever display illumination bulb - L101-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 227

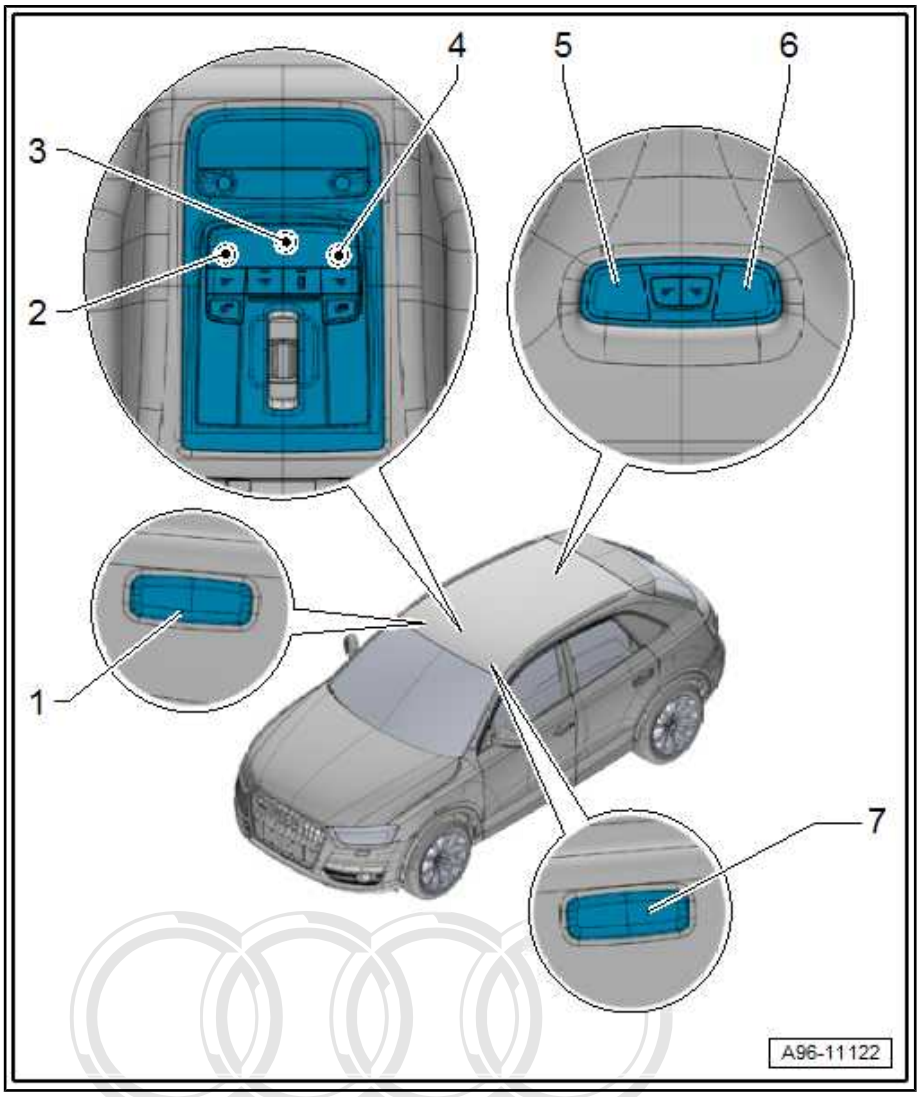
4 - Rear right footwell light - W46-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 227



Copyright by AUDI AG. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

1.6 Overview of fitting locations - lights in roof trim



1 - Vanity mirror light (right-side)

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Front passenger side illuminated vanity mirror - W14-
- ❑ 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 228

2 - Driver side reading light - W19-

- ❑ If LED is defective, interior light/reading light (front) must be renewed ⇒ page 248

3 - Front interior light - W1-

Without LED

- ❑ 12V, 5W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 229

With LED

- ❑ If LED is defective, interior light/reading light (front) must be renewed ⇒ page 248

4 - Front passenger reading light - W13-

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ If LED is defective, interior light/reading light (front) must be renewed ⇒ page 248

5 - Rear left reading light - W11-

Without LED

- ❑ 12V, 5W
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 229
- ❑ If LED is defective, interior light/reading light (rear) must be renewed

6 - Rear right reading light - W12-

Without LED

- ❑ 12V, 5W
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 229
- ❑ If LED is defective, interior light/reading light (rear) must be renewed

7 - Vanity mirror light (left-side)

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Driver side illuminated vanity mirror - W20-
- ❑ 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 228

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

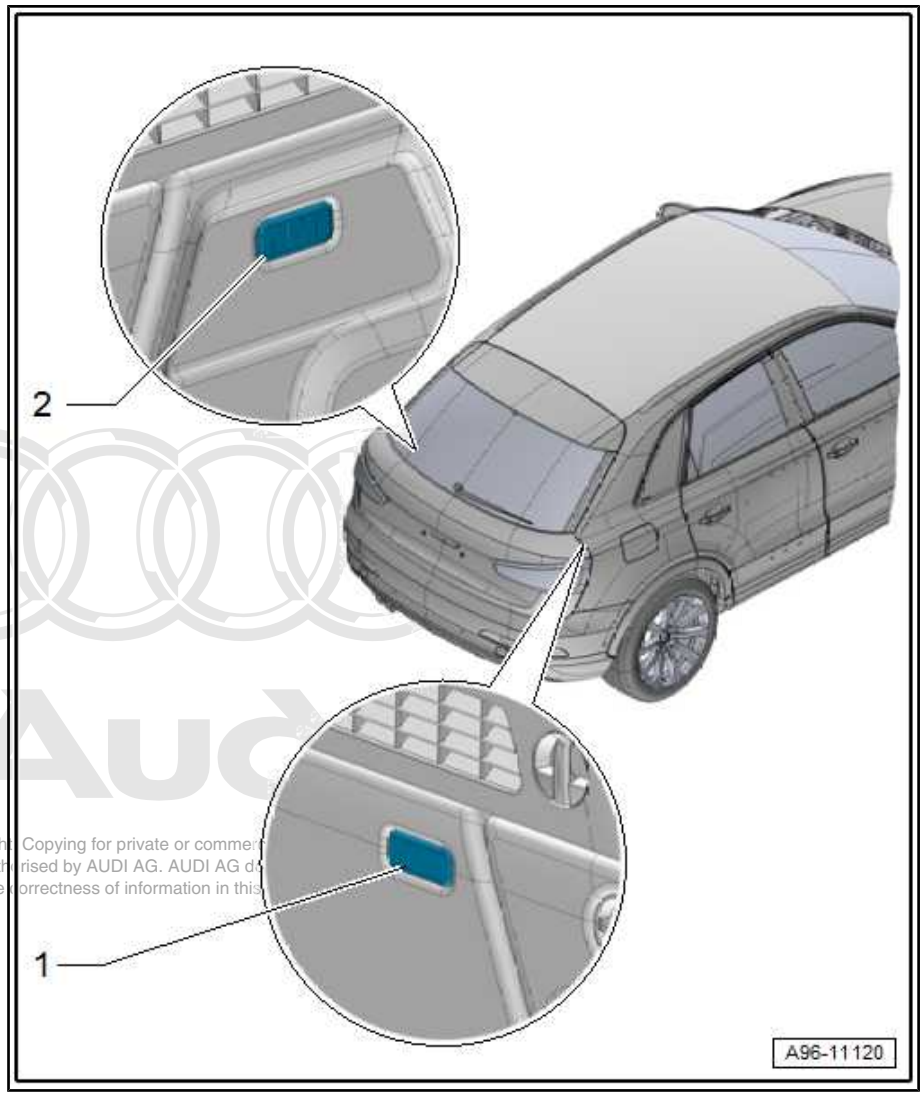
1.7 Overview of fitting locations - lights in luggage compartment

1 - Right luggage compartment light - W35-

- ❑ In luggage compartment trim (top)
- ❑ 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 227

2 - Luggage compartment light on left - W18-

- ❑ In luggage compartment trim (top)
- ❑ 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 227



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

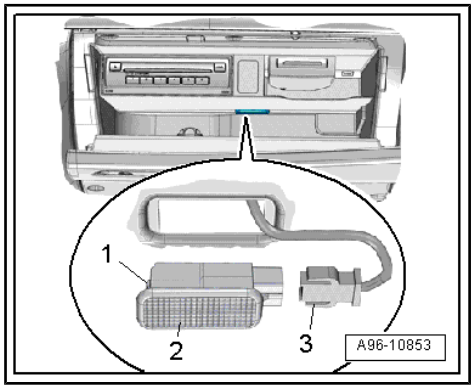
1.8 Removing and installing glove compartment light - W6-

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Use a flat screwdriver to press in retaining tab -1- and pry out glove compartment light -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.



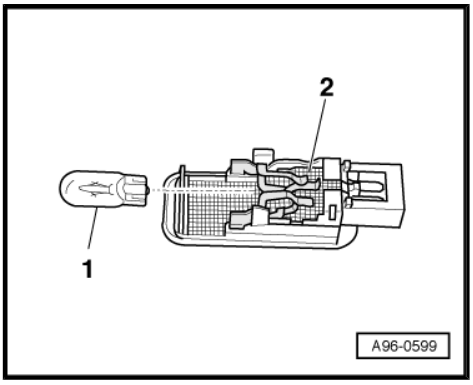
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Plug in electrical connector.

– Insert glove compartment light in opening and engage on opposite side.

1.9 Renewing bulb for glove compartment light - W6-



Removing

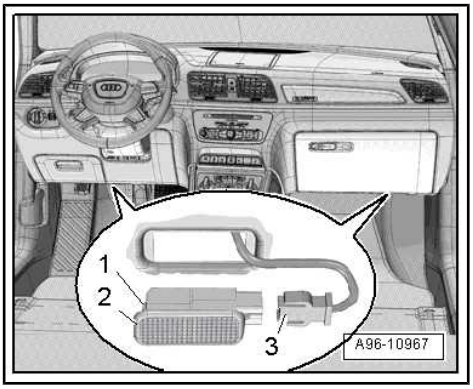
– Remove glove compartment light ⇒ page 216 .

– Remove bulb -1- from bulb holder -2- on reverse side of glove compartment light.

Installing

Install in reverse order.

1.10 Removing and installing footwell light - W9- / -W10-



Removing

– Use a flat screwdriver to press in retaining tab -1- and pry out footwell light -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

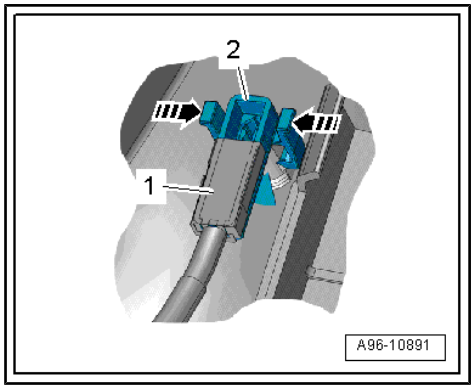
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

If the LED is defective, the complete footwell light must be renewed.

– Insert footwell light in opening and engage on opposite side.

1.11 Removing and installing central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133-



Removing

– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

– Release retaining clips -arrows-.

– Remove LED -1- for central locking downwards out of door trim -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

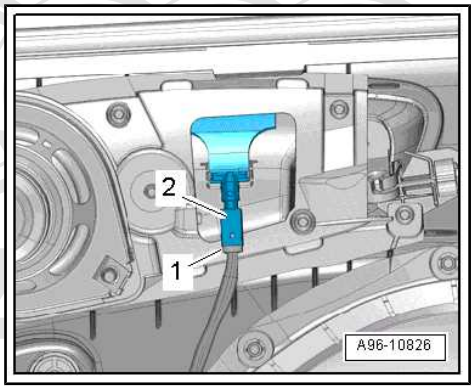
Note

The new central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133- must be connected to the door trim wiring harness.

– Cut through electrical wiring and re-connect with new wiring for central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133- ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors .

– Install door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

1.12 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb -L108- / -L109-



Removing

– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Turn bulb holder -2- anti-clockwise and pull out at door opener.

Installing

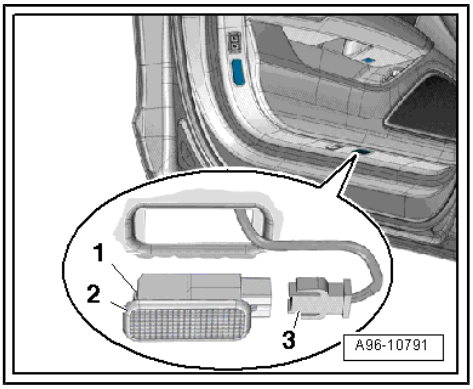
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.13 Removing and installing front entry light -W31- / -W32-

Removing



– Use flat screwdriver to press in retaining tab -1- and pry out entry light -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

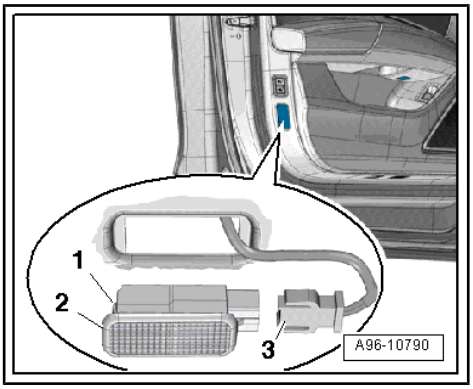
Note

If the LED is defective, the complete entry light must be renewed.

– Insert entry light in opening and engage on opposite side.

1.14 Removing and installing door warning lamp -W30- / -W36-

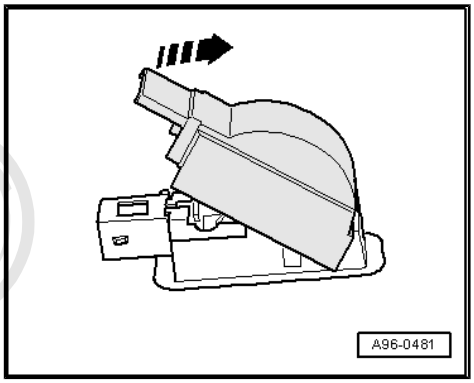
Removing



– Use flat-bladed screwdriver to press in retaining tab -1- and pry out door warning lamp -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

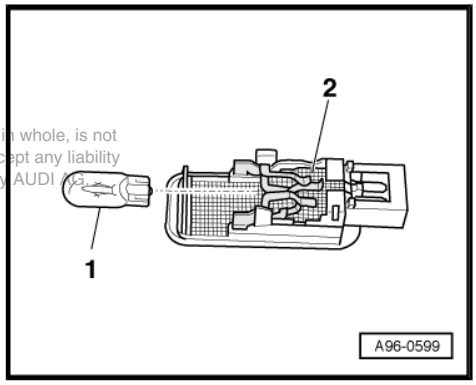
– Carefully prise off cover over bulb -arrow-.



– Remove bulb -1- from bulb holder -2- on reverse side of door warning lamp.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

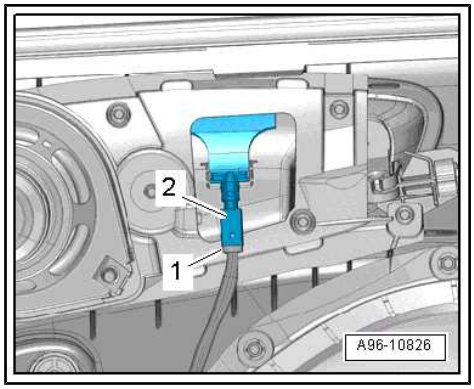


– Fit cover on door warning lamp.

– Insert door warning lamp in opening and engage on opposite side.

Audi
Reproduction, duplication or distribution of this document, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.15 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb -L110- / -L111-



Removing

– Remove door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

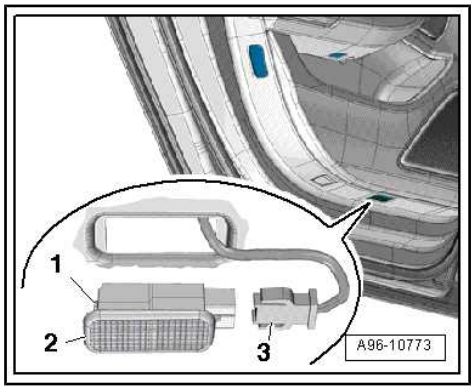
– Turn bulb holder -2- anti-clockwise and pull out at door opener.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .

1.16 Removing and installing rear entry light -W33- / -W34-



Removing

– Use flat screwdriver to press in retaining tab -1- and pry out entry light -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Installing

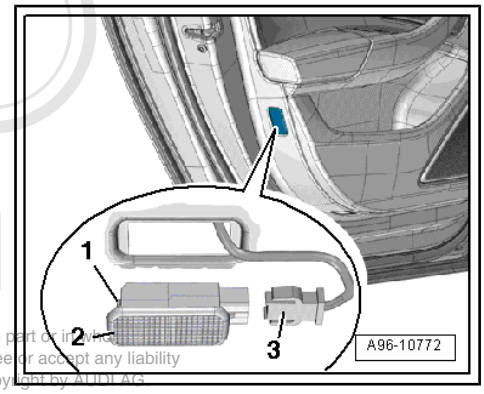
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

If the LED is defective, the complete entry light must be renewed.

– Insert entry light in opening and engage on opposite side.

1.17 Removing and installing rear door warning lamp -W37- / -W38-



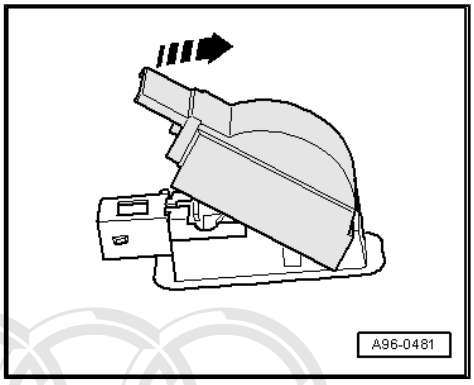
Removing

– Use flat-bladed screwdriver to press in retaining tab -1- and pry out door warning lamp -2-.

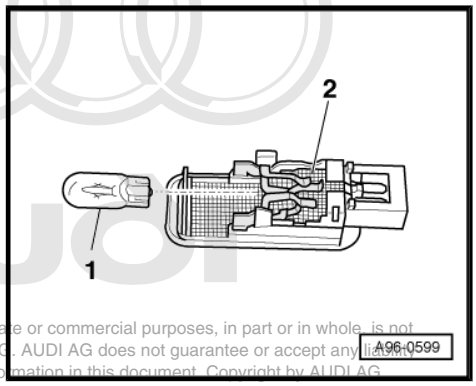
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Carefully prise off cover over bulb -arrow-.



– Remove bulb -1- from bulb holder -2- on reverse side of door warning lamp.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Fit cover on door warning lamp.

– Insert door warning lamp in opening and engage on opposite side.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.18 Removing and installing storage compartment illumination bulb - L120-

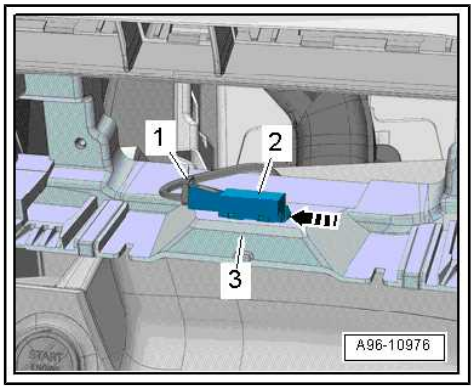
Removing

– Remove operating unit for air conditioning system ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Operating and display unit; Removing and installing operating and display unit .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Release retaining clip -arrow-.

– Press storage compartment illumination bulb -2- out of mounting -3-.



Note

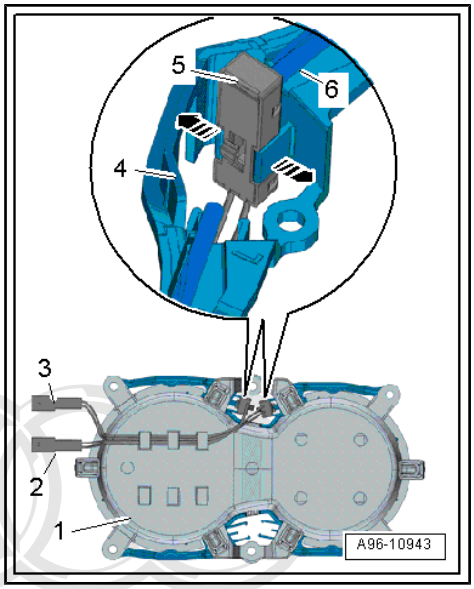
If the LED is defective, the bulb must be completely renewed.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install operating unit for air conditioning system ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Operating and display unit; Removing and installing operating and display unit .

1.19 Removing and installing cup holder illumination bulb -L121- / -L215-



Removing

- Remove cup holder ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing cup holder .
- Carefully release retaining clips -arrows- and detach bulb -5- from light strip -6- and mounting -4-.
- Move wiring harness -2, 3- clear at cup holder -1-.

Note

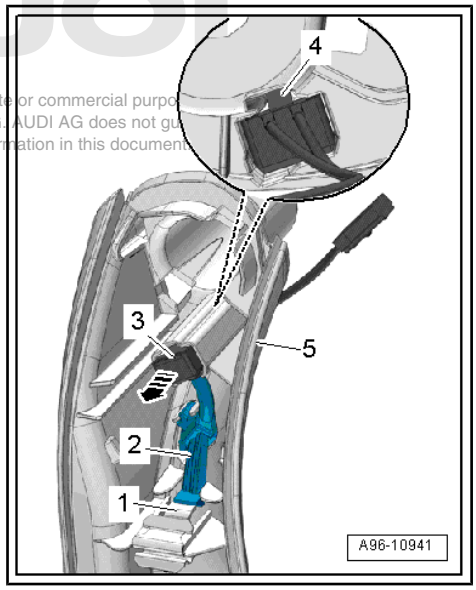
If the LED is defective, the bulb must be completely renewed.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

- Install cup holder ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing cup holder .

1.20 Removing and installing front door ambient lighting bulb -L164- / -L165-



Removing

- Remove switch mounting ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door puller (front) .
- Release retaining clip -1- and pull lighting strip -2- off door puller -5-, disengaging at bulb at the same time.
- Release retaining spring -4- and press bulb -3- out of door puller in direction of -arrow-.

Note

If the LED is defective, the bulb must be completely renewed.

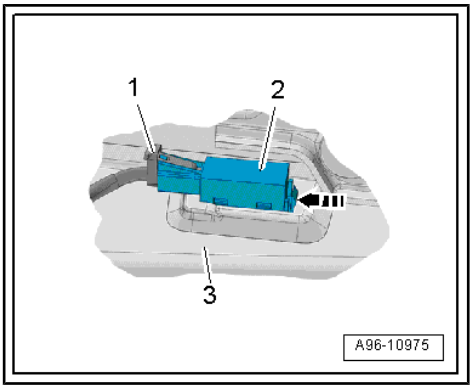
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

- Install switch mounting ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door puller (front) .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpo
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gu
with respect to the correctness of information in this document

1.21 Removing and installing door storage compartment illumination bulb -L160- / -L161-



Removing

– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Release retaining clip -arrow-.

– Press door storage compartment illumination bulb -2- out of door trim -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

If the LED is defective, the door storage compartment illumination bulb must be renewed as a complete unit.

– Install door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.22 Removing and installing loudspeaker background lighting bulb -L211- / -L212-

⇒ “1.22.1 Removing and installing loudspeaker background lighting bulb 1 L211 , front door”, page 224

⇒ “1.22.2 Removing and installing loudspeaker background lighting bulb 2 L212 , front door”, page 224

⇒ “1.22.3 Removing and installing loudspeaker background lighting bulb 1 L211 , rear door”, page 225

⇒ “1.22.4 Removing and installing loudspeaker background lighting bulb 2 L212 , rear door”, page 225

1.22.1 Removing and installing loudspeaker background lighting bulb 1 - L211- , front door

Removing

– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

– Unplug electrical connector -4-.

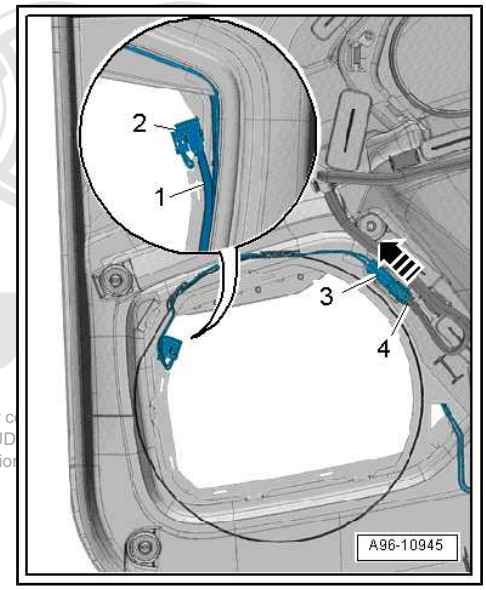
– To disengage electrical connector -3-, move it in direction of -arrow- and move wiring harness clear.

– Detach light -2- from light strip -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .



1.22.2 Removing and installing loudspeaker background lighting bulb 2 - L212- , front door

Removing

– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

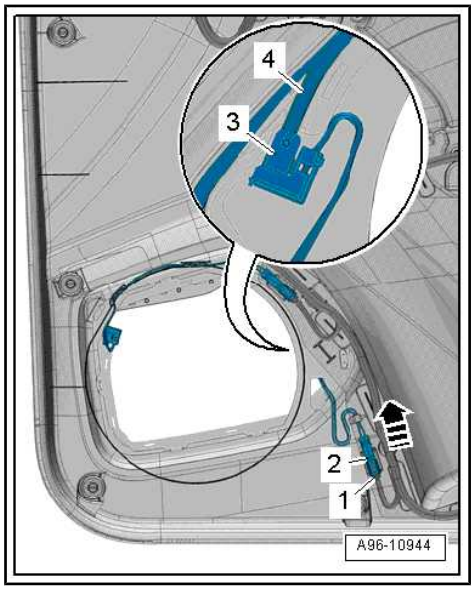
– To disengage electrical connector -2-, move it in direction of -arrow- and move wiring harness clear.

– Detach light -3- from light strip -4-.

Installing

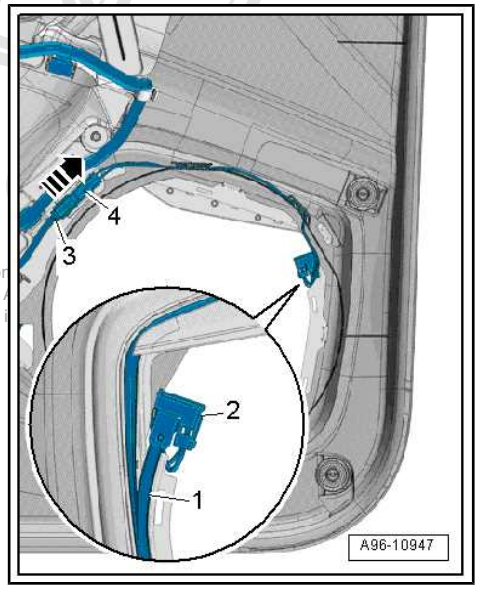
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .



1.22.3 Removing and installing loudspeaker background lighting bulb 1 - L211- , rear door

Removing



– Remove door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.
– To disengage electrical connector -4-, move it in direction of -arrow- and move wiring harness clear.
– Detach light -2- from light strip -1-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or com
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI A
with respect to the correctness of information i

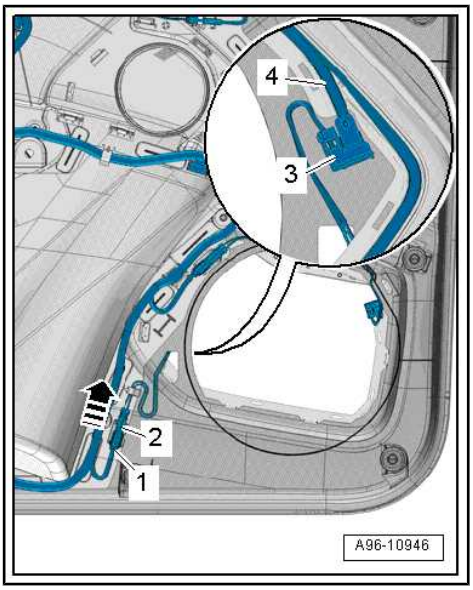
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .

1.22.4 Removing and installing loudspeaker background lighting bulb 2 - L212- , rear door

Removing



– Remove door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.
– To disengage electrical connector -2-, move it in direction of -arrow- and move wiring harness clear.
– Detach light -3- from light strip -4-.

Installing

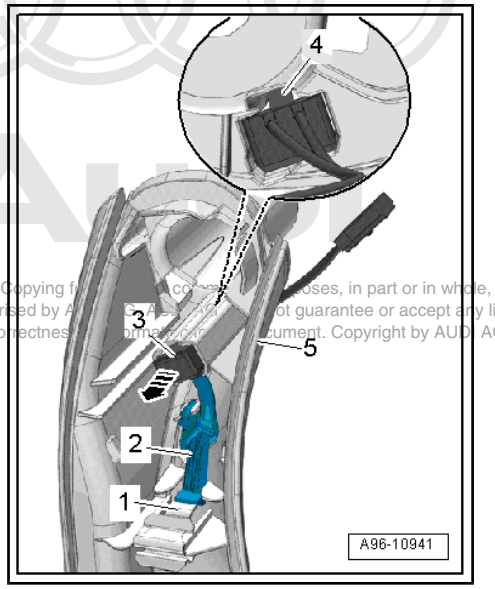
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .

1.23 Removing and installing rear door ambient lighting bulb -L166- / -L167-

Removing

- Remove switch mounting ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door puller (rear) .
- Release retaining clip -1- and pull lighting strip -2- off door puller -5-, disengaging at bulb at the same time.
- Release retaining spring -4- and press bulb -3- out of door puller in direction of -arrow-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

If the LED is defective, the bulb must be completely renewed.

Installing

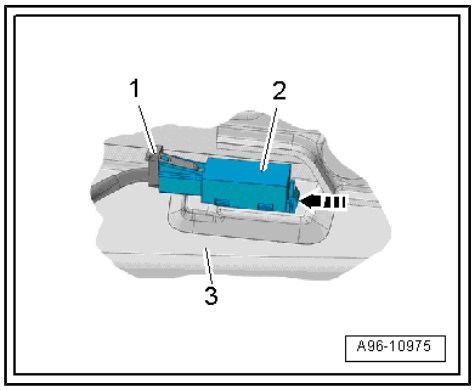
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

- Install switch mounting ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door puller (rear) .

1.24 Removing and installing rear door storage compartment illumination bulb -L170- / -L171-

Removing

- Remove door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Release retaining clip -arrow-.
- Press door storage compartment illumination bulb -2- out of door trim -3-.



Installing

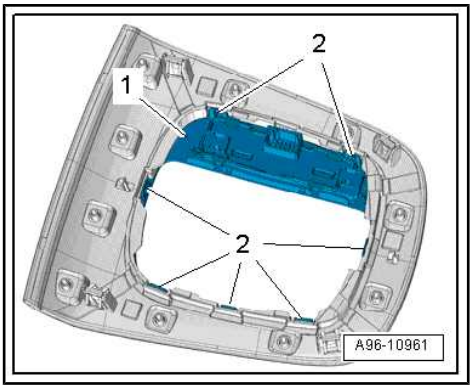
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

If the LED is defective, the bulb must be completely renewed.

- Install door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .

1.25 Removing and installing selector lever position display - Y26-



Removing

– Remove insert for centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing insert for centre console .

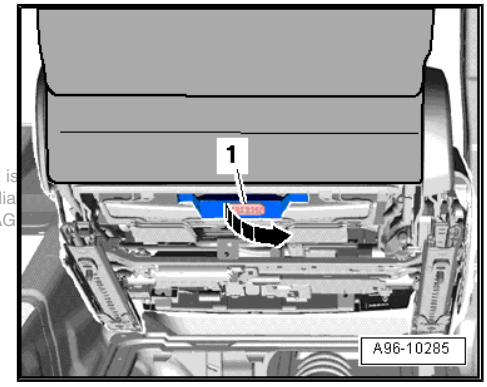
– Carefully release trim frame with display unit -1- at retainers -2- and lift off.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install insert for centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing insert for centre console .

1.26 Removing and installing footwell light (rear) -W45- / -W46-



Removing

– Use flat screwdriver to carefully pry out bulb -1- at recess -arrow-.

– Unplug electrical connector.

Installing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

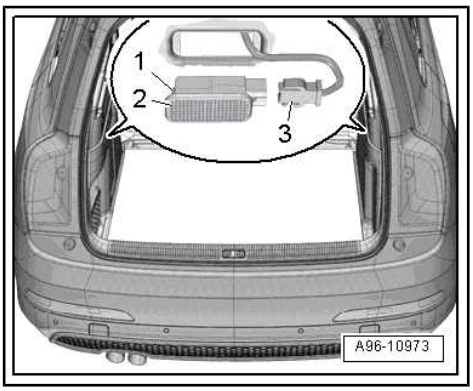
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

If the LED is defective, the complete footwell light must be renewed.

– Insert light in opening and engage on opposite side.

1.27 Removing and installing luggage compartment light -W18- / -W35-

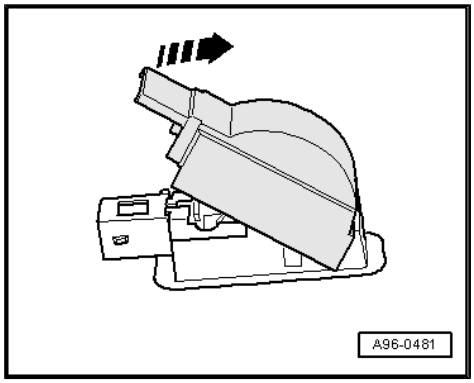


Removing

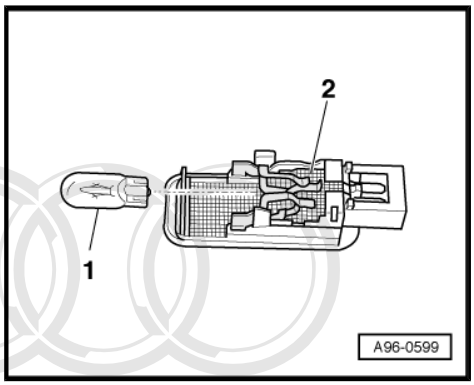
– Use flat screwdriver to press in retainer tab -1- and pry out luggage compartment light -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Carefully prise off cover over bulb -arrow-.



– Remove bulb -1- from bulb holder -2- on reverse side of luggage compartment light.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

If the LED is defective, the complete luggage compartment light must be renewed.

– Insert light in opening and engage on opposite side.

1.28 Removing and installing illuminated vanity mirror -W20- / -W14-

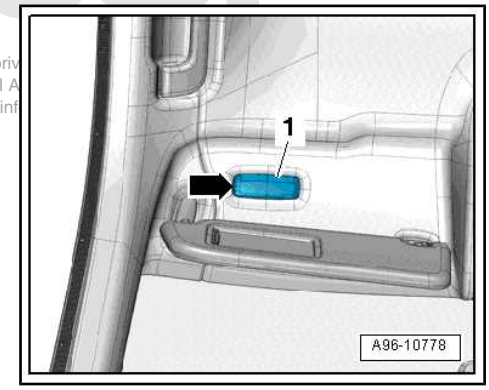
Removing

– Swivel sun visor forwards.

Protected by copyright. Copying for priv
permitted unless authorised by AUDI A
Audi does not guarantee the correctness of inf

– Use flat screwdriver to carefully pry out vanity mirror light -1- at recess -arrow-.

– Unplug electrical connector.



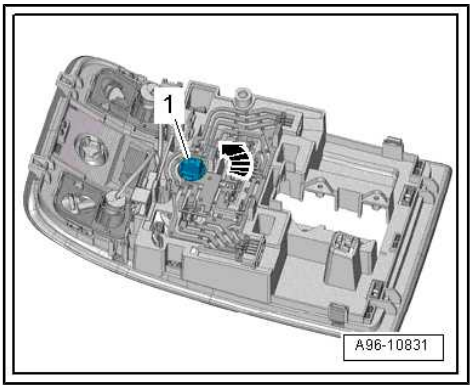
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

The vanity mirror light must be renewed as a complete unit if LED is defective.

1.29 Renewing bulb for front interior light - W1- / -W13- / -W19-



Removing

– Remove interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ page 248 .

– Turn bulb holder -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and take it out of interior light/reading light.

– Pull bulb out of bulb holder.

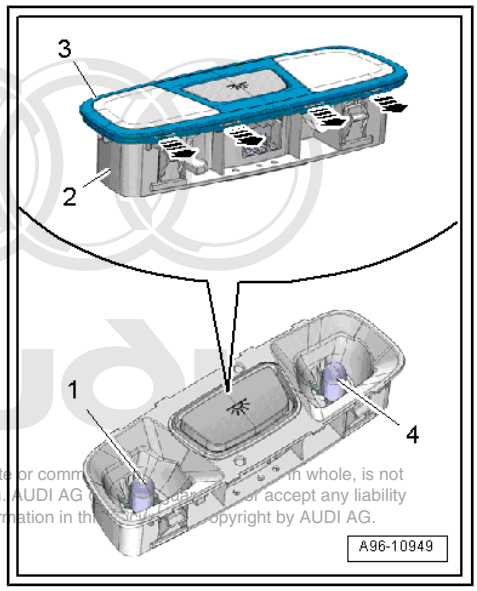
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Install interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ page 248 .

1.30 Renewing bulb for rear reading light - W11- / -W12-



Removing

– Remove interior light/reading light (rear) ⇒ page 248 .

– Carefully release retaining tabs -arrows- and detach lens -3- for interior light.

– Pull bulb -1, 4- out of bulb holder -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install interior light/reading light (rear) ⇒ page 248 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comm... whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG ... accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in th... Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.31 Removing and installing LED for background lighting

The LED for background lighting is located in the interior light/reading light (front) and cannot be renewed separately if defective.

– Renewing interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ page 248 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 Controls

⇒ “2.1 Overview of fitting locations - controls in dash panel”, page 232

⇒ “2.2 Overview of fitting locations - controls in front doors”, page 233

⇒ “2.3 Overview of fitting locations - controls in rear doors”, page 234

⇒ “2.4 Overview of fitting locations - controls in centre console”, page 235

⇒ “2.5 Overview of fitting locations - controls in roof trim”, page 236

⇒ “2.6 Overview of fitting locations - controls in luggage compartment”, page 237

⇒ “2.7 Removing and installing light switch E1 ”, page 238

⇒ “2.8 Removing and installing switch and instrument illumination regulator E20 ”, page 238

⇒ “2.9 Removing and installing TCS and ESP button E256 ”, page 239

⇒ “2.10 Removing and installing switches in dash panel”, page 239

⇒ “2.11 Removing and installing hazard warning lights button E229 ”, page 240

⇒ “2.12 Removing and installing glove compartment light switch E26 ”, page 241

⇒ “2.13 Removing and installing mirror adjustment switch E43 / E168 ”, page 241

⇒ “2.14 Removing and installing operating unit for window regulator in driver door E512 ”, page 242

⇒ “2.15 Removing and installing window regulator switch in front passenger door E107 ”, page 242

⇒ “2.16 Removing and installing driver side interior locking button for central locking system E308 ”, page 242

⇒ “2.17 Removing and installing rear lid release switch E165 ”, page 243

⇒ “2.18 Removing and installing interior monitoring deactivation switch E183 ”, page 243

⇒ “2.19 Removing and installing window regulator switches E52 / E54 ”, page 244

⇒ “2.20 Central locking button E600 ”, page 244

⇒ “2.21 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation button E408 ”, page 244

⇒ “2.22 Removing and installing electromechanical parking brake button E538 / auto-hold button E540 ”, page 245

⇒ “2.23 Removing and installing release button for rear lid lock cylinder F248 ”, page 245

⇒ “2.24 Removing and installing button to close rear lid in luggage compartment E406 ”, page 246

⇒ “2.25 Removing and installing rear lid warning buzzer H32 ”, page 247

⇒ “2.26 Removing and installing rear lid contact switch”, page 247

Audi
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the accuracy of this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

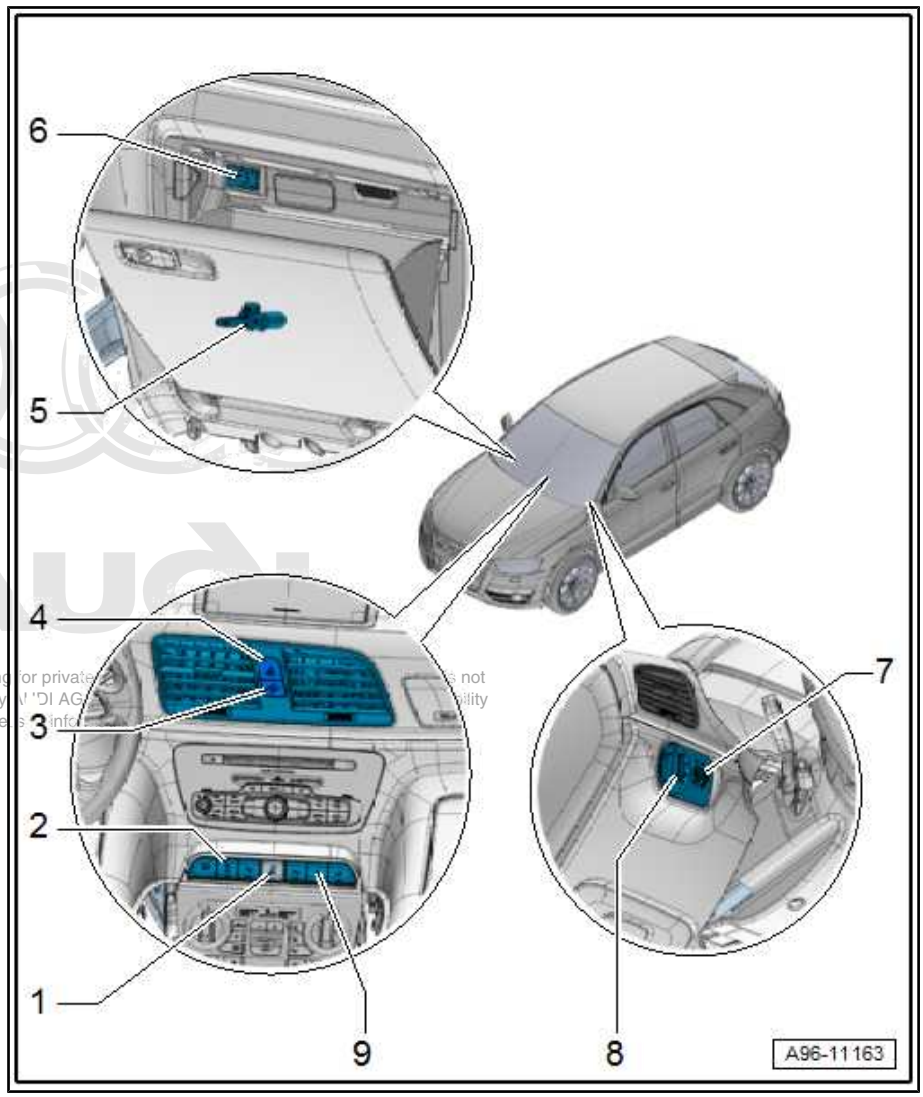
⇒ “2.27 Removing and installing contact switch for vanity mirror F147 / F148 ”, page 247

⇒ “2.28 Removing and installing sunroof button E325 ”, page 247

⇒ “2.29 Removing and installing interior light/reading light (front)”, page 248

⇒ “2.30 Removing and installing interior light/reading light (rear)”, page 248

2.1 Overview of fitting locations - controls in dash panel



1 - TCS and ESP button - E256-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 239

2 - Switch panel (bottom left)

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ With switch module for driving mode selection - E592- , start/stop operation button - E693- , park assist steering button - E581-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 239

3 - Front passenger side airbag deactivated warning lamp - K145-

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Integrated in the housing for the hazard warning lights button - E229- and cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ “2.11 Removing and installing hazard warning lights button E229 ”, page 240

4 - Hazard warning lights button - E229-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 240

5 - Glove compartment light switch - E26-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 241

6 - Key operated switch to deactivate front passenger side airbag - E224-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Airbag (front passenger side); Removing and installing key operated switch to deactivate front passenger side airbag

7 - Regulator/switch unit

- ❑ With switch and instrument illumination regulator - E20- , headlight range control regulator - E102-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 238

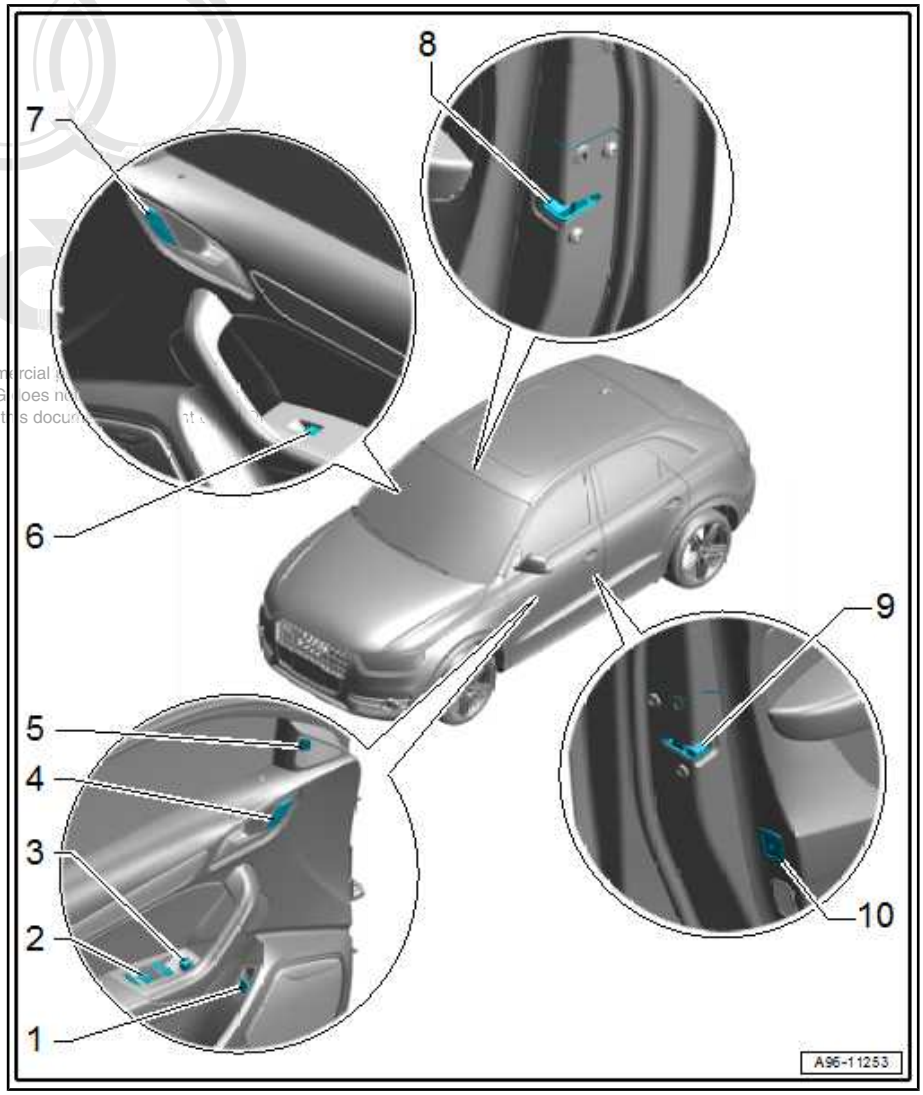
8 - Light switch - E1-

- ❑ With front and rear fog light switch - E23-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 238

9 - Switch panel (bottom right)

- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ With parking aid button - E266- with hill descent control button - E618-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 240

2.2 Overview of fitting locations - controls in front doors



1 - Rear lid release switch - E165-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 243

2 - Operating unit for window regulator in driver door - E512-

- ❑ With front left window regulator switch - E40- and front right window regulator switch in driver door - E81-
- ❑ With rear left window regulator switch, in driver door - E53- , rear right window regulator switch, in driver door - E55- and central switch for window regulators in driver door - E189-
- ❑ Removing and installing window regulator switches ⇒ page 242

3 - Mirror adjustment switch

- ❑ Mirror adjustment switch - E43- or adjustment switch for mirror with fold-in feature - E168-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 241

4 - Driver side interior locking button for central locking system - E308-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 242

5 - Button for lane change assist - E530-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 252

6 - Window regulator switch in front passenger door - E107-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 242

7 - Front passenger side interior locking button for central locking system - E309-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 242

8 - Front passenger door contact switch - F3-

- ❑ Integrated in door lock. Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Removing and installing door lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Removing and installing door lock

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

9 - Driver door contact switch - F2-

- ❑ Integrated in door lock. Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Removing and installing door lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Removing and installing door lock

10 - Interior monitoring switch - E183-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 249

2.3 Overview of fitting locations - controls in rear doors

1 - Rear left window regulator switch, in door - E52-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 244

2 - Rear right window regulator switch, in door - E54-

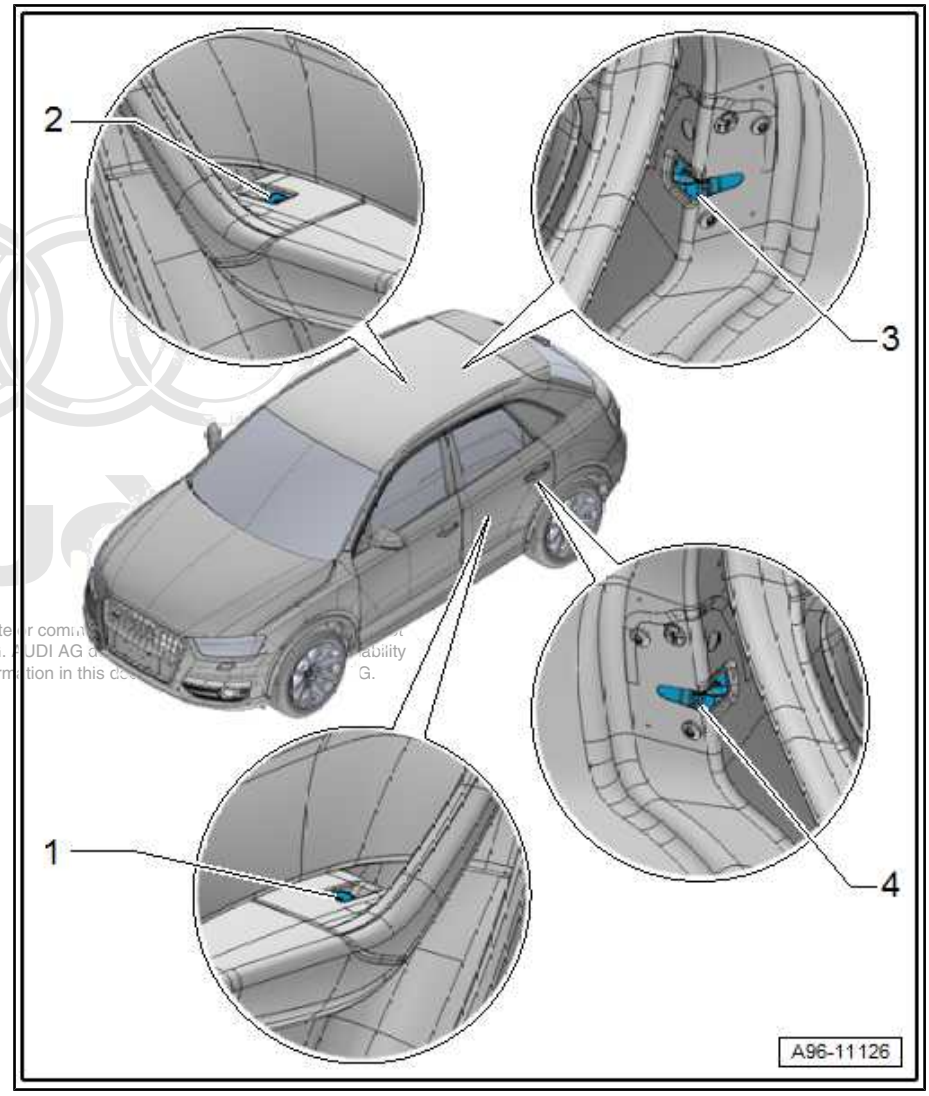
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 244

3 - Rear right door contact switch - F11-

- ❑ Integrated in door lock. Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Removing and installing door lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 58 ; Door components; Removing and installing door lock

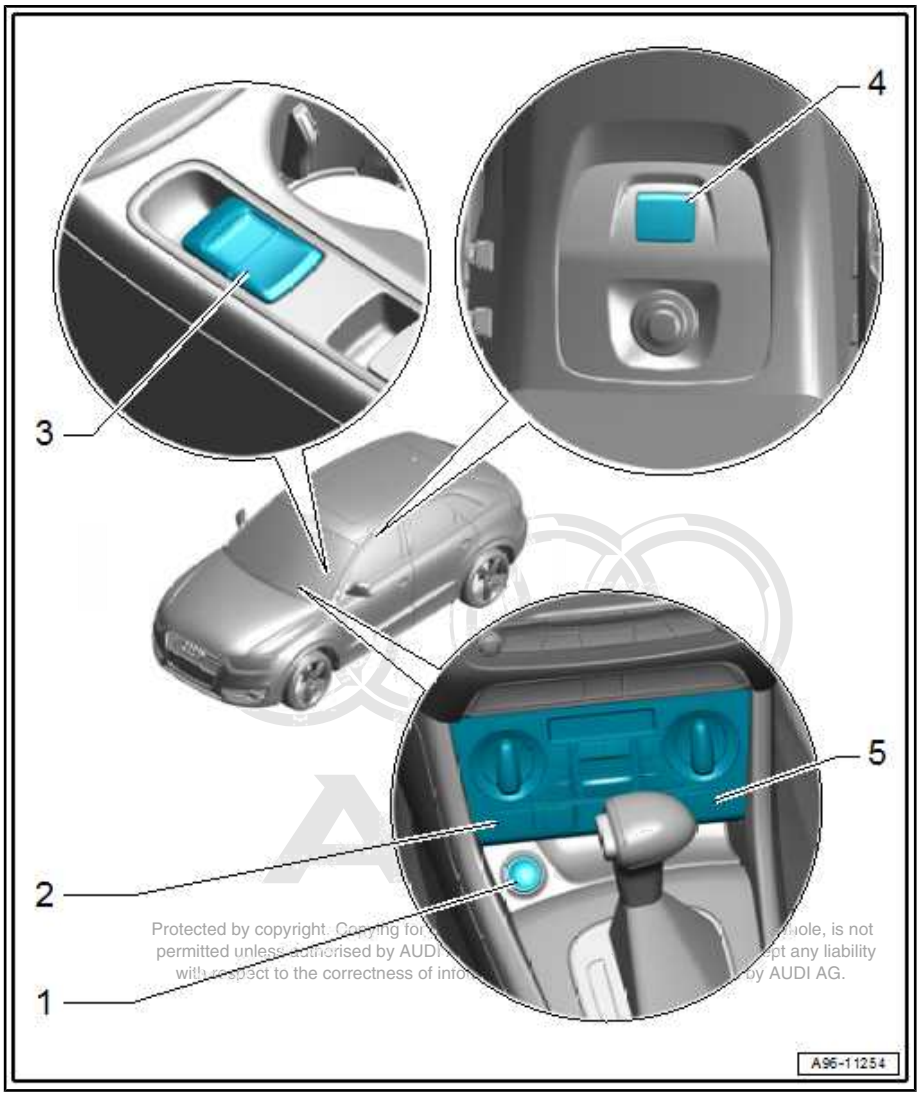
4 - Rear left door contact switch - F10-

- ❑ Integrated in door lock. Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Removing and installing door lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 58 ; Door components; Removing and installing door lock



Copyright ... for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.4 Overview of fitting locations - controls in centre console



1 - Entry and start authorisation button - E408-

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 244

2 - Heated driver seat regulator - E94-

- Integrated in operating unit -J301- / -J255- ; cannot be renewed separately if defective
- Renew operating unit -J301- / -J255- ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Operating and display unit; Removing and installing operating and display unit

3 - Electromechanical parking brake button - E538- , auto-hold button - E540-

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 245

4 - Central locking button - E600-

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 244

5 - Heated front passenger seat regulator - E95-

- Integrated in operating unit -J301- / -J255- ; cannot be renewed separately if defective
- Renew operating unit -J301- / -J255- ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Operating and display unit; Removing and installing operating and display unit

Protected by copyright. Copying for ... hole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI ... pt any liability with respect to the correctness of info... by AUDI AG.

2.5 Overview of fitting locations - controls in roof trim

1 - Sunroof button - E325-

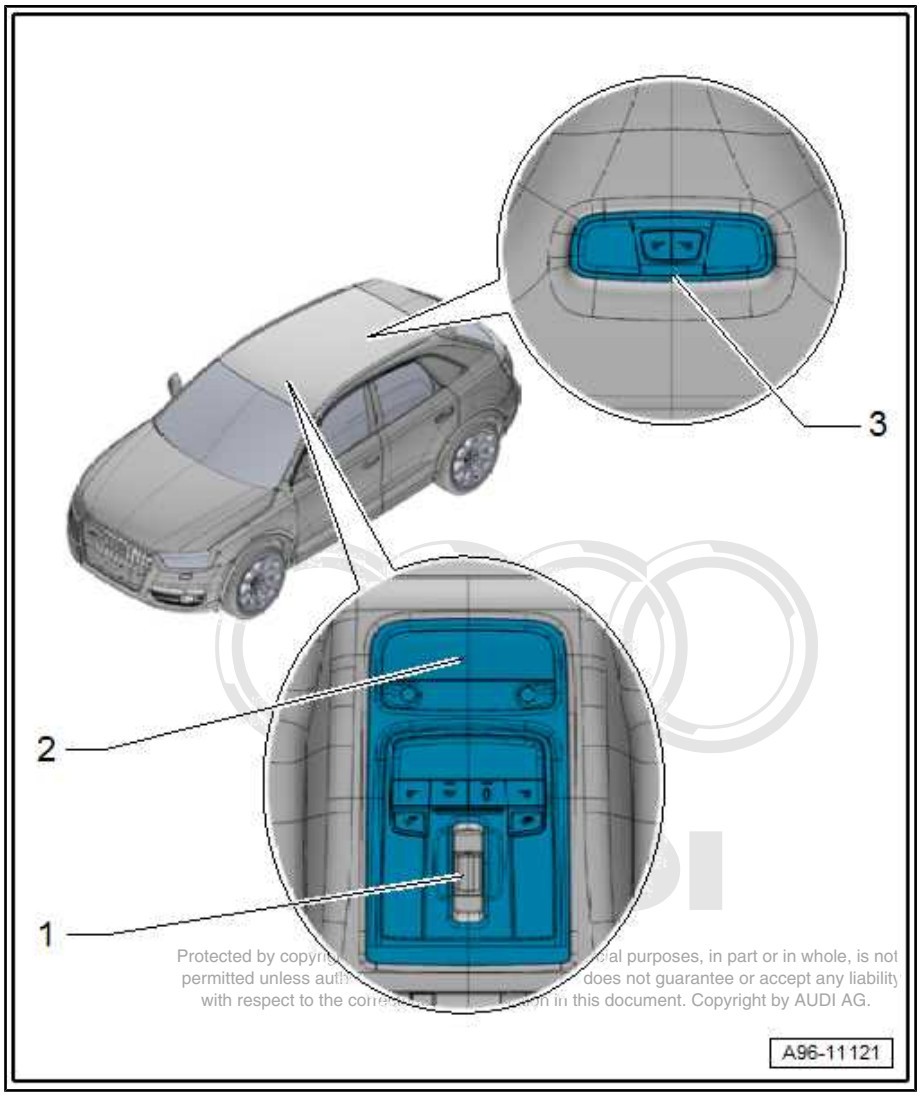
- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 247

2 - Front roof module - WX3- - Interior light/reading light (front)

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ With interior light switch, reading light button, sun blind button
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 248

3 - Interior light/reading light (rear)

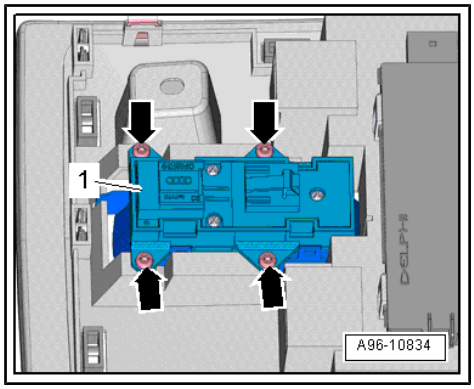
- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 248



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Tightening torque for sunroof button - E325-

– Tighten bolts -arrows- to 0.65 Nm.



2.6 Overview of fitting locations - controls in luggage compartment

1 - Rear lid contact switch

- ❑ Integrated in rear lid lock. Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 247

2 - Release button for rear lid lock cylinder - F248-

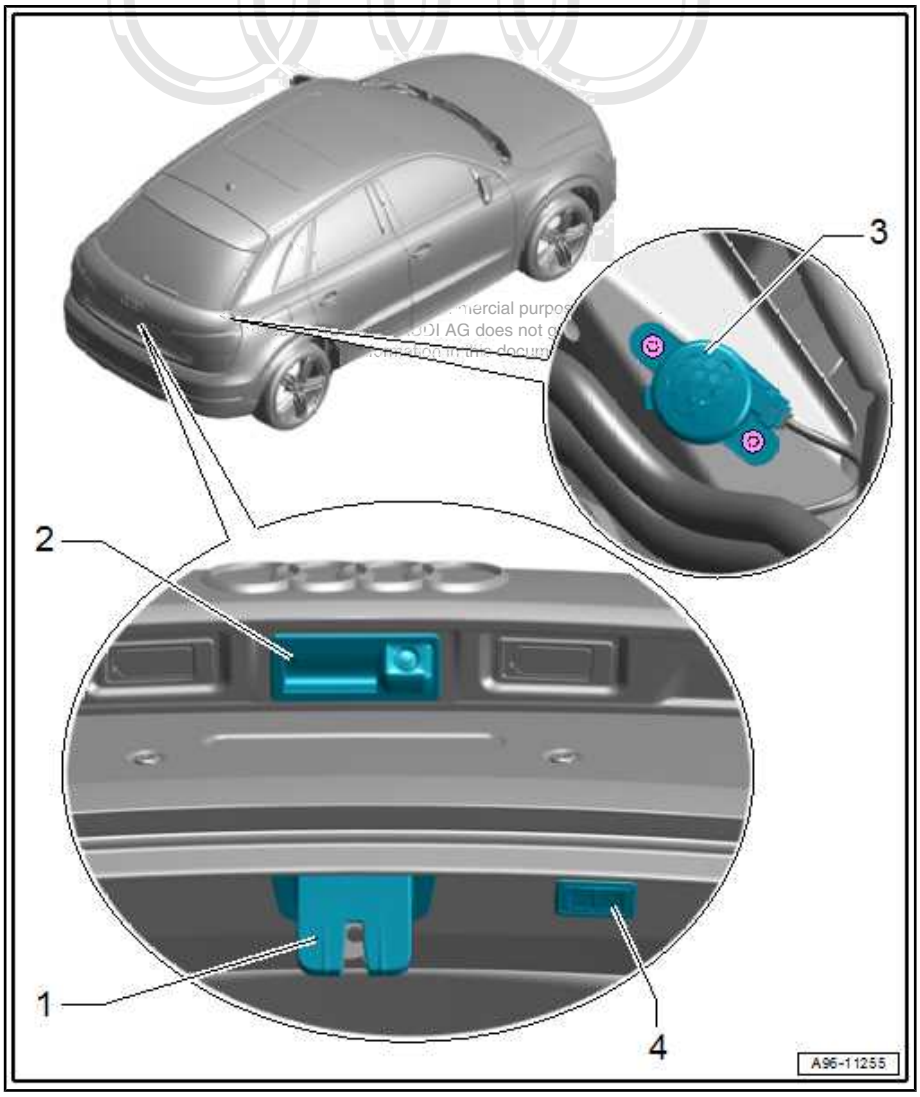
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 245

3 - Rear lid warning buzzer - H32-

- ❑ Warning buzzer is activated when rear lid is closed using rear lid remote release button in front door
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 247

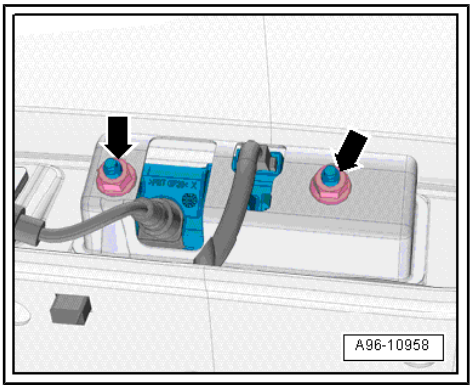
4 - Button to close rear lid in luggage compartment - E406-

- ❑ With locking button in rear lid - E806-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 246

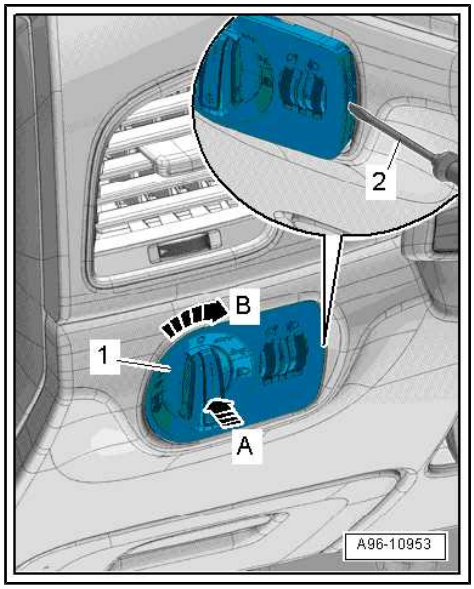


Tightening torque for anti-theft protection on release button for rear lid lock cylinder - F248-

– Tighten nuts -arrows- to 6 Nm.



2.7 Removing and installing light switch - E1-



Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Press light switch -arrow A- and simultaneously turn it clockwise -arrow B-.

– Hold switch in this position and at the same time pull light switch out of switch housing -1-; to do so, release retaining tab on opening -2- with a small screwdriver.

– Unplug electrical connectors.

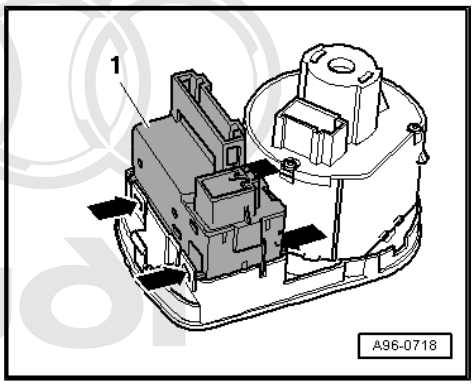
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Press switch into switch housing until catch engages.

2.8 Removing and installing switch and instrument illumination regulator - E20-

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the switch and instrument illumination regulator - E20- and the headlight range control regulator - E102- are located in the same housing. If defective, they cannot be renewed separately, for allocation refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .



Removing

– Remove light switch ⇒ page 238 .

– Release retaining clips -arrows- and take out housing -1-.

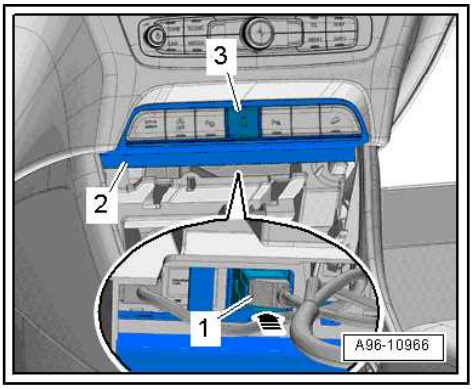
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install light switch ⇒ page 238 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.9 Removing and installing TCS and ESP button - E256-



Removing

– Remove operating unit for air conditioning system ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Operating and display unit; Removing and installing operating and display unit .

– Press button -3- -arrow- out of mounting -2- through opening behind mounting.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

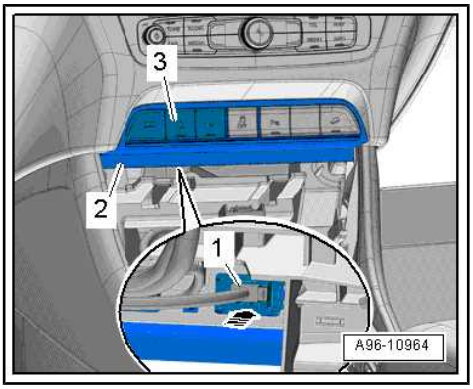
– Install operating unit for air conditioning system ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Operating and display unit; Removing and installing operating and display unit .

2.10 Removing and installing switches in dash panel

⇒ "2.10.1 Removing and installing switch panel (bottom left) in dash panel", page 239

⇒ "2.10.2 Removing and installing switch panel (bottom right) in dash panel", page 240

2.10.1 Removing and installing switch panel (bottom left) in dash panel



Removing

– Remove operating unit for air conditioning system ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Operating and display unit; Removing and installing operating and display unit .

– Press switch panel -3- -arrow- out of mounting -2- through opening behind mounting.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

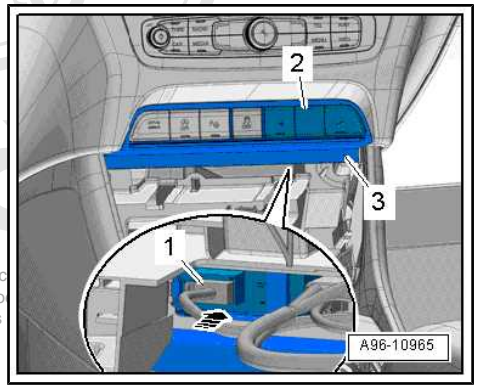
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install operating unit for air conditioning system ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Operating and display unit; Removing and installing operating and display unit .

2.10.2 Removing and installing switch panel (bottom right) in dash panel



Removing

– Remove operating unit for air conditioning system ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Operating and display unit; Removing and installing operating and display unit .

– Press switch panel -2- -arrow- out of mounting -3- through opening behind mounting.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

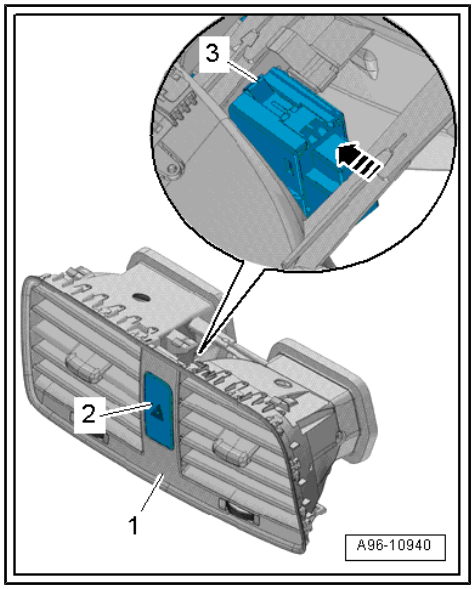
Installing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commerc
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do
with respect to the correctness of information in this

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install operating unit for air conditioning system ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Operating and display unit; Removing and installing operating and display unit .

2.11 Removing and installing hazard warning lights button - E229-



Removing

– Remove dash panel vent (centre) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel; Removing and installing dash panel vent .

– Release retaining clip -3- at top and bottom.

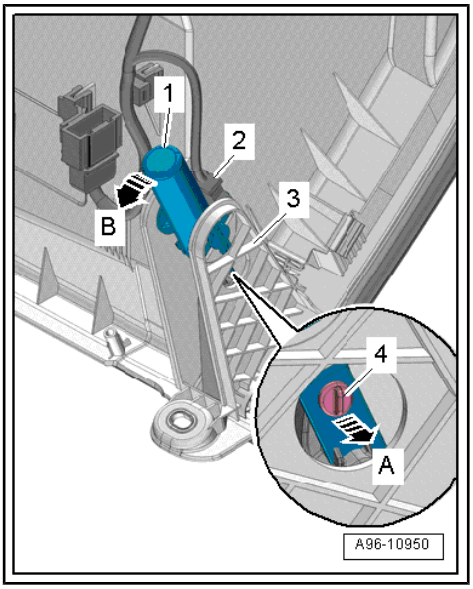
– Press hazard warning lights button -2- out of dash panel vent -1- -arrow-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install dash panel vent (centre) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel; Removing and installing dash panel vent .

2.12 Removing and installing glove compartment light switch - E26-



Removing

– Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

– Pull out hinge pin -4- -arrow A-.

– Release switch -1- in anti-clockwise direction -arrow B-.

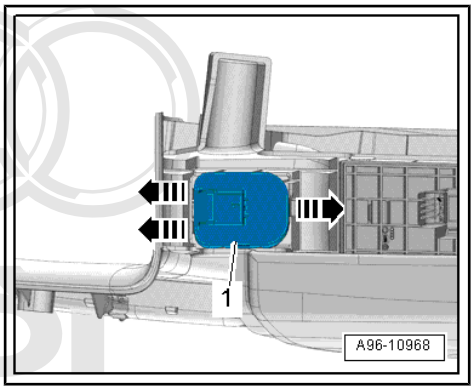
– Press outer mounting -3- slightly to side and remove switch.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install glove box ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .

2.13 Removing and installing mirror adjustment switch -E43- / -E168-



Removing

– Remove door puller with switch mounting ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door puller (front) .

– Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows- using a small screwdriver.

– Press mirror adjustment switch -1- out of switch mounting.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

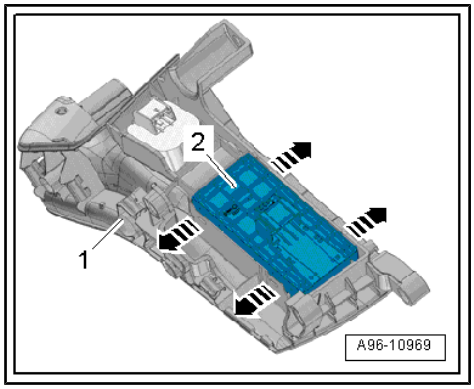
Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

When installing, make sure symbol panel is inserted before mirror adjustment switch.

– Install armrest ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door puller (front) .

2.14 Removing and installing operating unit for window regulator in driver door - E512-



Removing

– Remove door puller with switch mounting ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door puller (front) .

– Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows- using a small screwdriver.

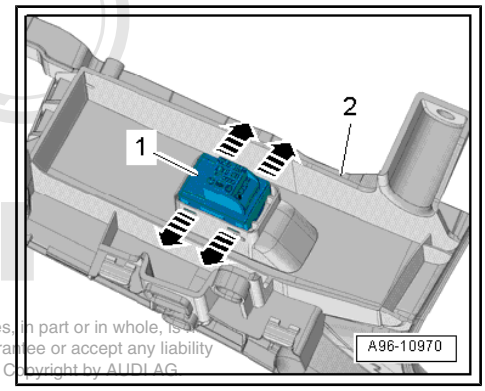
– Press window regulator switch -2- out of switch mounting -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install switch mounting ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door puller (front) .

2.15 Removing and installing window regulator switch in front passenger door - E107-



Removing

– Remove door puller with switch mounting ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door puller (front) .

– Carefully release retaining tabs -arrows-.

– Press window regulator switch -1- out of switch mounting -2-.

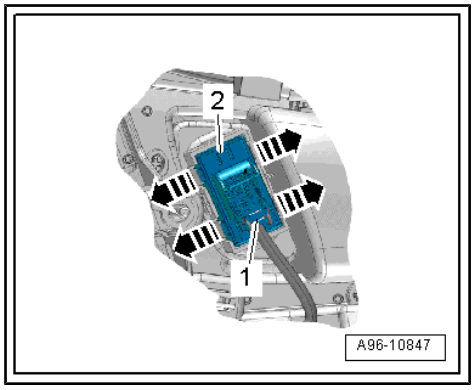
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install door puller ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing front door puller .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.16 Removing and installing driver side interior locking button for central locking system - E308-



Removing

– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Release retaining clips -arrows- and press out interior locking button -2- outwards.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

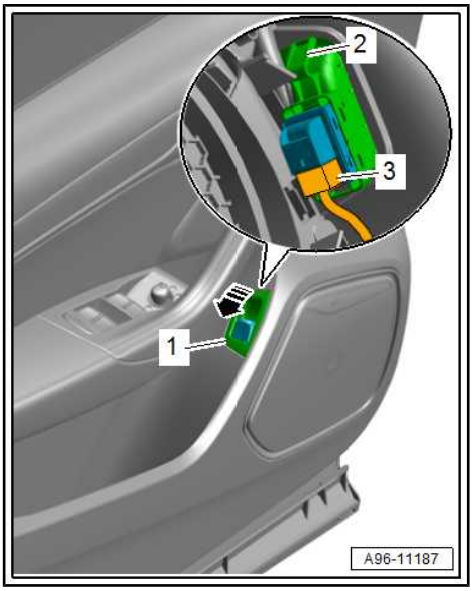
2.17 Removing and installing rear lid release switch - E165-

Removing

– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

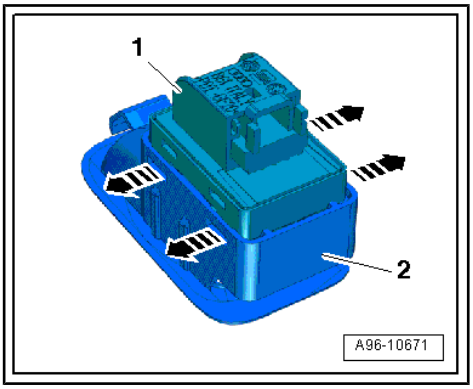
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Release retaining clip -2- and press trim panel -1- with switch out of door trim -arrow-.



– Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows- using a small screwdriver.

– Take switch -1- out of trim panel -2- towards rear.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Press trim panel with switch into mounting until retaining hooks engage.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Install door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

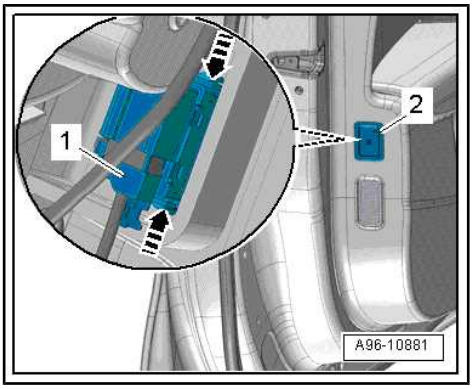
2.18 Removing and installing interior monitoring deactivation switch - E183-

Removing

– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Release retaining springs -arrows- and press switch -2- out of door trim.

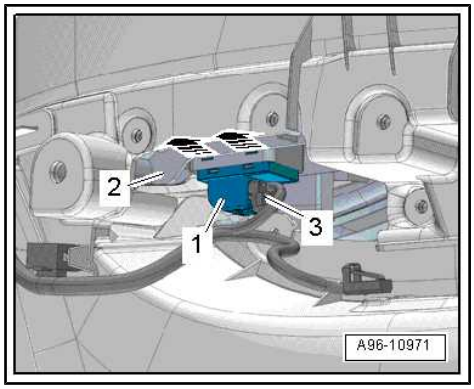


Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

2.19 Removing and installing window regulator switches -E52- / -E54-



Removing

– Remove door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .

– Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows- using a small screwdriver.

– Press window regulator switch -1- out of switch mounting -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .

2.20 Central locking button - E600-



Removing

– Remove rear trim panel for centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing rear trim panel for centre console .

– Disengage catches -arrows-.

– Press button -2- out of switch mounting -1-.

Installing

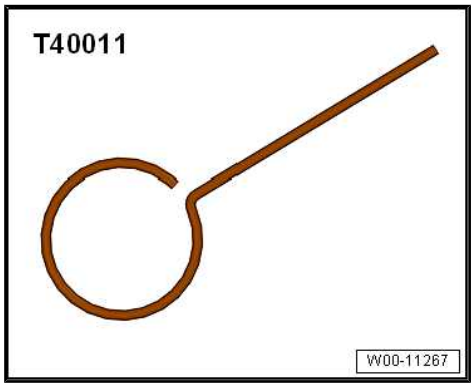
Install in reverse order.

Audi
Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.21 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation button - E408-

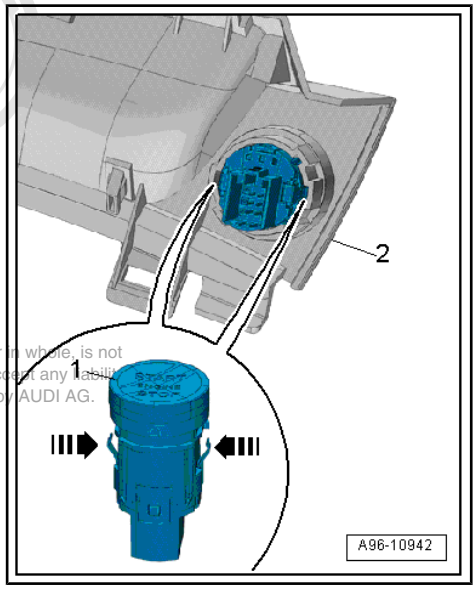
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Locking pin - T40011-



Removing

- Remove operating unit for air conditioning system ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Operating and display unit; Removing and installing operating and display unit .
- Remove storage compartment (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing centre console storage compartment (front) .
- Release retaining clips -arrows- with locking pin - T40011- .
- Press entry and start authorisation button - E408- -item 1- out of storage compartment -2-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

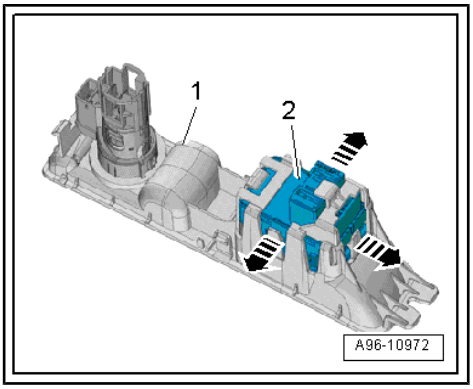
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

- Install storage compartment (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing centre console storage compartment (front) .
- Install operating unit for air conditioning system ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Operating and display unit; Removing and installing operating and display unit .

2.22 Removing and installing electromechanical parking brake button - E538- / auto-hold button - E540-

Removing

- Remove mounting for switch and electric socket ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing centre console .
- Release retaining clips -arrows- and press button -2- out of mounting -1-.



Installing

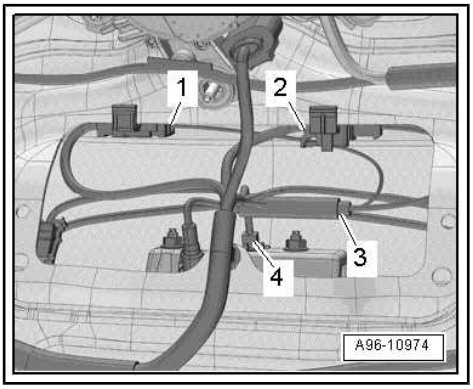
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

- Install mounting for switch and electric socket ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing centre console .

2.23 Removing and installing release button for rear lid lock cylinder - F248-

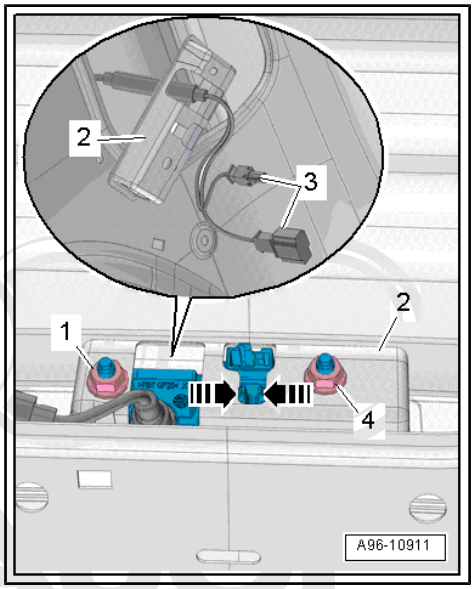
Removing

- Remove rear lid trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (bottom) .
- Unplug electrical connectors -2, 4- and aerial wire -1-.
- Move clear electrical wiring harness -3-.



– Remove nuts -1, 4-.

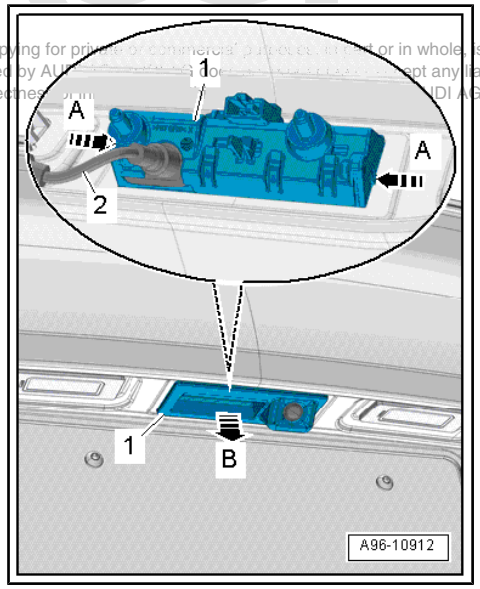
– Release retaining tabs -arrows- and remove anti-theft protection -2-, guiding electrical wires -3- out through opening.



– Release side retaining tabs -arrows A- and press out button -1- outwards -arrow B-.

– Guide out electrical wiring -2- through opening.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install rear lid trim (bottom) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (bottom) .

– On vehicles with reversing camera, reversing camera - R189- must be re-calibrated ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Reversing camera system; Calibrating reversing camera system .

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ Fig. ""Tightening torque for anti-theft protection on release button for rear lid lock cylinder -F248- "" , page 237

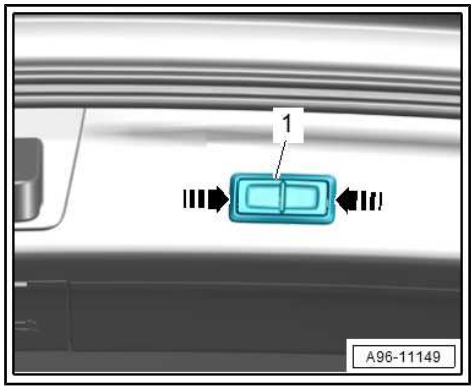
2.24 Removing and installing button to close rear lid in luggage compartment - E406-

Removing

– Release retaining clips -arrows- at rear lid closure button - E574- -item 1-.

– Take switch out of rear lid trim.

– Unplug electrical connector.



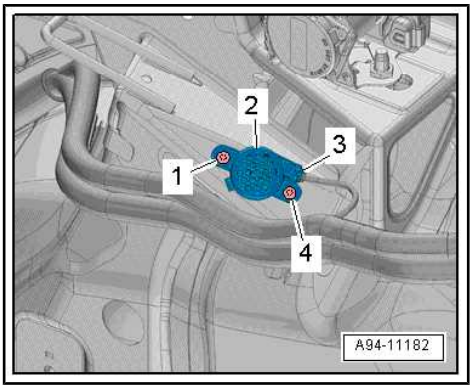
Note

If the button cannot be removed as described, the rear lid trim must be removed ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (bottom) .

Installing

Install in reverse order.

2.25 Removing and installing rear lid warning buzzer - H32-



Removing

– Remove luggage compartment side trim (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim .

– Remove bolts -1, 4-.

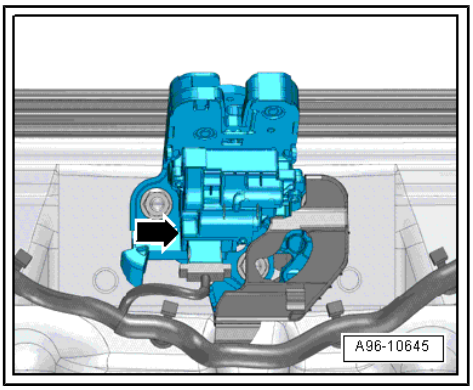
– Detach warning buzzer -2- together with expanding clips.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Installing

Install in reverse order.

2.26 Removing and installing rear lid contact switch



The rear lid contact switch -arrow- is located in the rear lid lock and cannot be renewed separately in the event of a fault.

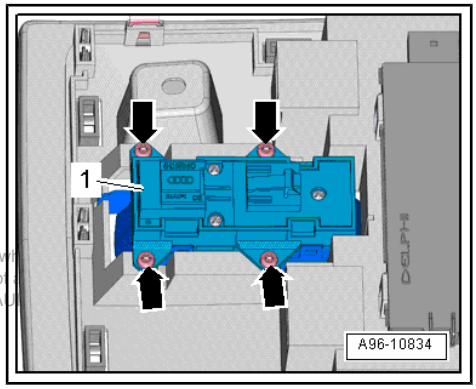
– Renew rear lid lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 55 ; Rear lid; Removing and installing rear lid lock .

2.27 Removing and installing contact switch for vanity mirror -F147- / -F148-

The contact switch for the vanity mirror is located in the sun visor bracket and cannot be renewed separately if defective.

– Removing and installing sun visor ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Equipment; Exploded view - sun visors .

2.28 Removing and installing sunroof button - E325-



Removing

– Remove interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ page 248 .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Take sunroof button - E325- -item 1- out of interior light/reading light (front).

– Unplug electrical connector.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in w
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AU

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ page 248 .

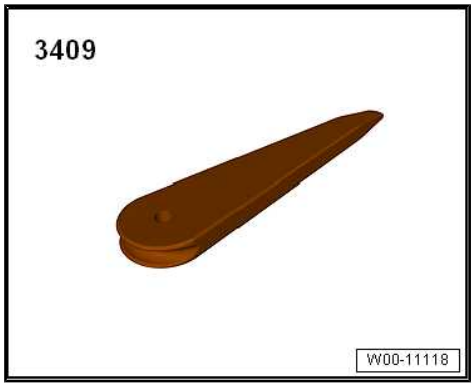
Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ Fig. ""Tightening torque for sunroof button -E325- "" , page 236

2.29 Removing and installing interior light/ reading light (front)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

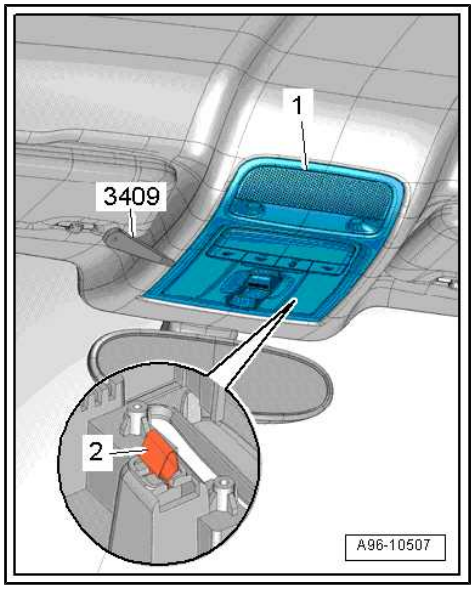
- Removal wedge - 3409-



Removing

– Pry interior light/reading light -1- out of opening in headliner using removal wedge - 3409- ; at the same time retaining clip -2- is pulled out of body.

– Unplug electrical connectors.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert interior light/reading light in opening in headliner and press on so that it engages audibly.

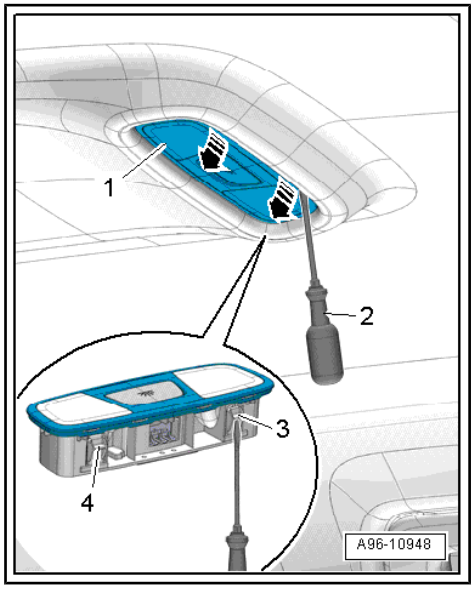
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.30 Removing and installing interior light/ reading light (rear)

Removing

– Release retaining tabs -3, 4- on interior light/reading light -1- with a small screwdriver -2- and carefully pry out of opening in headliner -arrows-.

– Unplug electrical connector.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert interior light/reading light in opening in headliner and clip into place.

3 Anti-theft alarm system

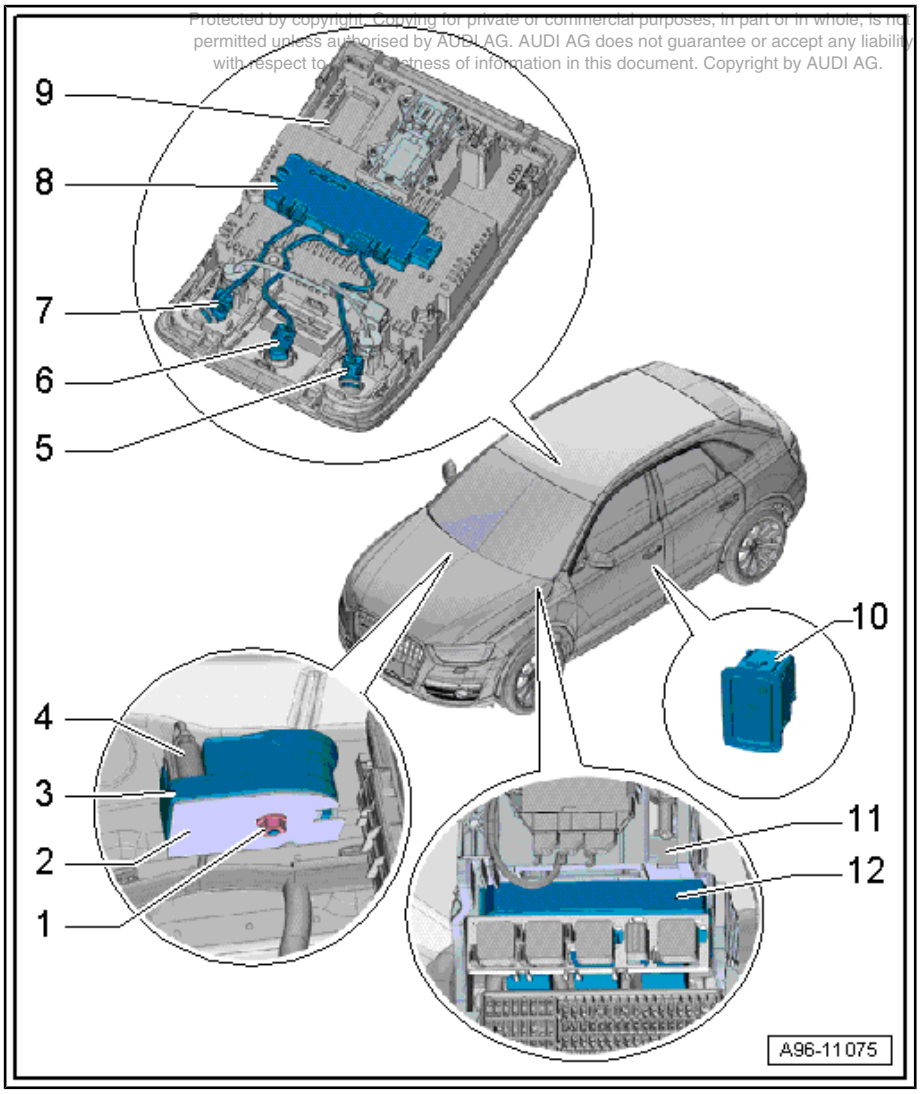
⇒ “3.1 Overview - interior monitoring”, page 249

⇒ “3.2 Removing and installing alarm horn H12 ”, page 250

⇒ “3.3 Removing and installing anti-theft alarm sensor G578 ”, page 250

3.1 Overview - interior monitoring

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Nut

- ❑ 7 Nm

2 - Bracket

- ❑ For alarm horn - H12-

3 - Alarm horn - H12-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 250

4 - Electrical connector

5 - Individual sensor for interior monitor (right-side)

- ❑ Can only be renewed together with anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-

6 - Individual sensor

- ❑ For anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ “3.3 Removing and installing anti-theft alarm sensor G578 ”, page 250

7 - Individual sensor for interior monitor (left-side)

- ❑ Can only be renewed together with anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-

8 - Anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 250

9 - Interior light/reading light (front)

10 - Interior monitoring switch - E183-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 243

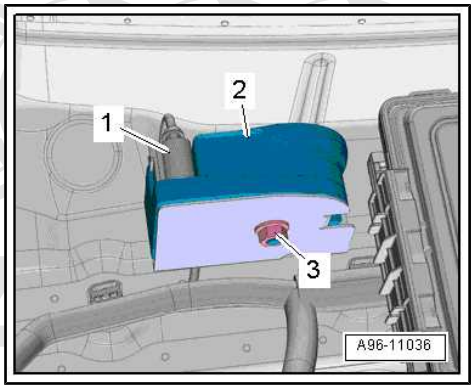
11 - Relay/fuse holder

12 - Onboard supply control unit - J519-

- ❑ With central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial - R47-
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 280

3.2 Removing and installing alarm horn - H12-

Removing



– Remove plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber cover .
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.
– Remove nut -3-.
– Take out alarm horn -2- towards right.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber cover .

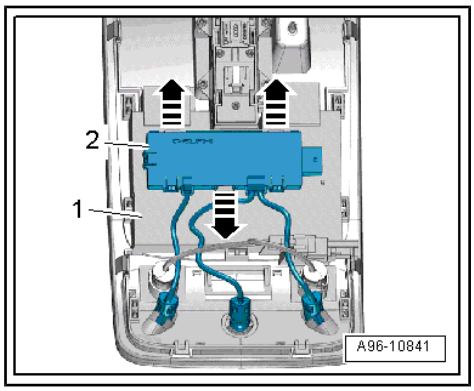
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Tightening torques

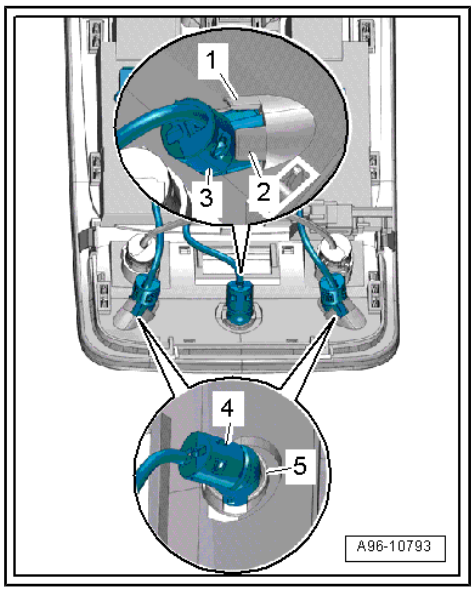
◆ ⇒ “3.1 Overview - interior monitoring”, page 249

3.3 Removing and installing anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-

Removing



– Remove interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ page 248 .
– Release retaining tabs -arrows- and remove anti-theft alarm sensor - G578- -item 2- from interior light/reading light -1-.



– Release retaining tabs -1, 2- and remove individual sensor (centre) -3- from interior light/reading light.
– Release retaining tab -5- and remove individual sensor -4- (left and right) from interior light/reading light.

Installing

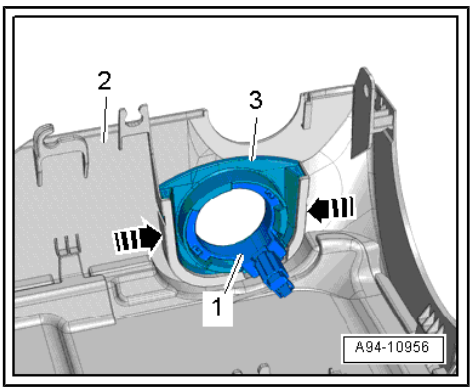
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ page 248 .

4 Immobiliser

⇒ “4.1 Removing and installing immobiliser reader coil”, page 251

4.1 Removing and installing immobiliser reader coil



Removing

– Move steering wheel down and to rear as far as possible, making use of full range of steering column adjuster.

– Remove trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Exploded view - steering column trim .

– Release retaining tabs -arrows- and lift mounting -3- out of trim (bottom) -2- for steering column switch module.

– Take reader coil -1- out of mounting.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Press reader coil into mounting until it engages audibly.

– Install trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Exploded view - steering column trim .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5 Lane change assist

⇒ “5.1 Overview - lane change assist”, page 252

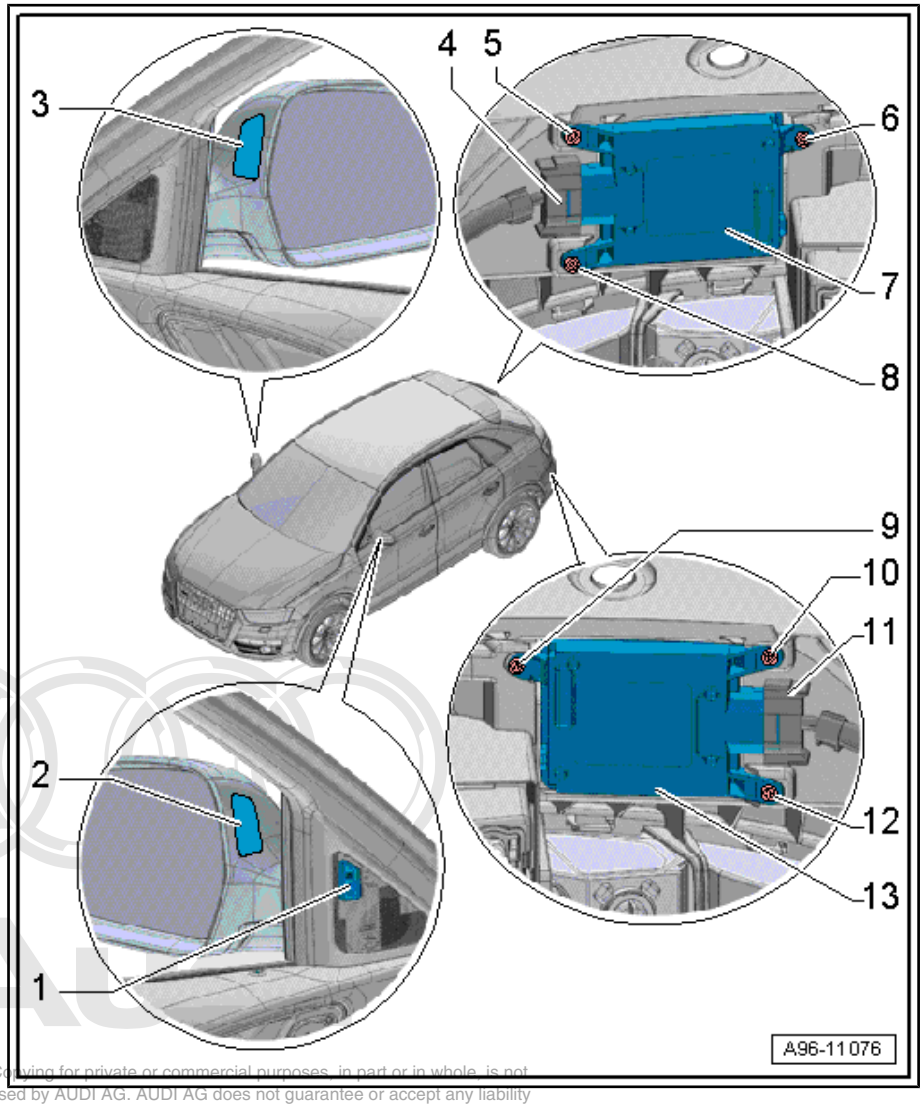
⇒ “5.2 Removing and installing button for lane change assist E530 ”, page 253

⇒ “5.3 Removing and installing lane change assist warning lamp in exterior mirror K233 / K234 ”, page 253

⇒ “5.4 Removing and installing lane change assist control unit J769 / J770 ”, page 254

⇒ “5.5 Calibrating lane change assist”, page 254

5.1 Overview - lane change assist



1 - Button for lane change assist - E530-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 253

2 - Lane change assist warning lamp in driver side exterior mirror - K233-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 253

3 - Lane change assist warning lamp in front passenger side exterior mirror - K234-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 253

4 - Electrical connector

5 - Bolt

- ❑ 2.5 Nm

6 - Bolt

- ❑ 2.5 Nm

7 - Lane change assist control unit - J769-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 254

8 - Bolt

- ❑ 2.5 Nm

9 - Bolt

- ❑ 2.5 Nm

10 - Bolt

- ❑ 2.5 Nm

11 - Electrical connector

12 - Bolt

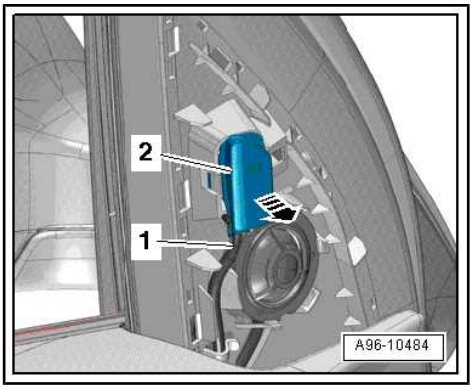
- ❑ 2.5 Nm

13 - Lane change assist control unit 2 - J770-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 254

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5.2 Removing and installing button for lane change assist - E530-



Removing

– Remove treble loudspeaker trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing treble loudspeaker trim .

– Pull button -2- out of fastener -arrow-.

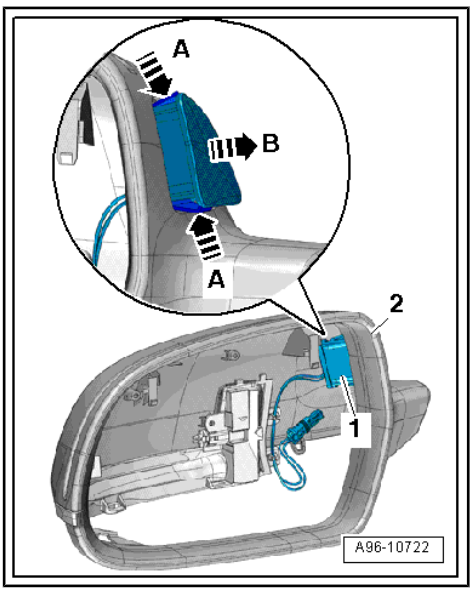
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install treble loudspeaker trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing treble loudspeaker trim .

5.3 Removing and installing lane change assist warning lamp in exterior mirror - K233- / -K234-



Removing

– Remove exterior mirror housing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Exterior mirrors; Removing and installing cover for mirror .

– Release retaining tabs -arrows A- and press lane change assist warning lamp -1- out of exterior mirror housing -2- -arrow B-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

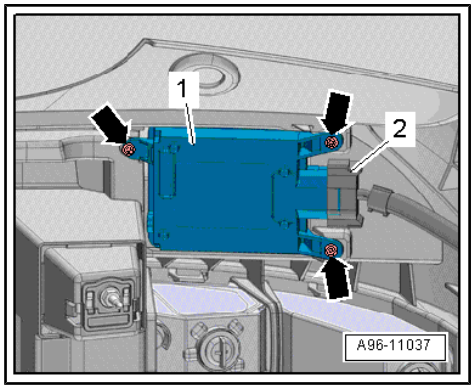
Note

Warning lamp for lane change assist in exterior mirror must be replaced completely with a new unit if an LED is defective.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. Otherwise liability for any infringement of copyright will be claimed. This applies in particular to AUDI AG.

– Install exterior mirror housing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Exterior mirrors; Removing and installing cover for mirror .

5.4 Removing and installing lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770-



Removing

– Remove rear bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Removing and installing bumper cover .

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Detach lane change assist control unit -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

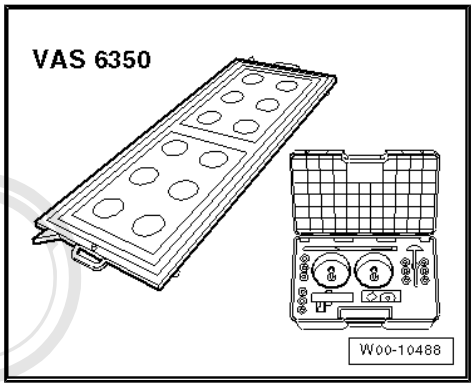
– Install rear bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Removing and installing bumper cover .

Calibrate lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770-
⇒ page 254 .

5.5 Calibrating lane change assist

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Calibration unit - VAS 6350-



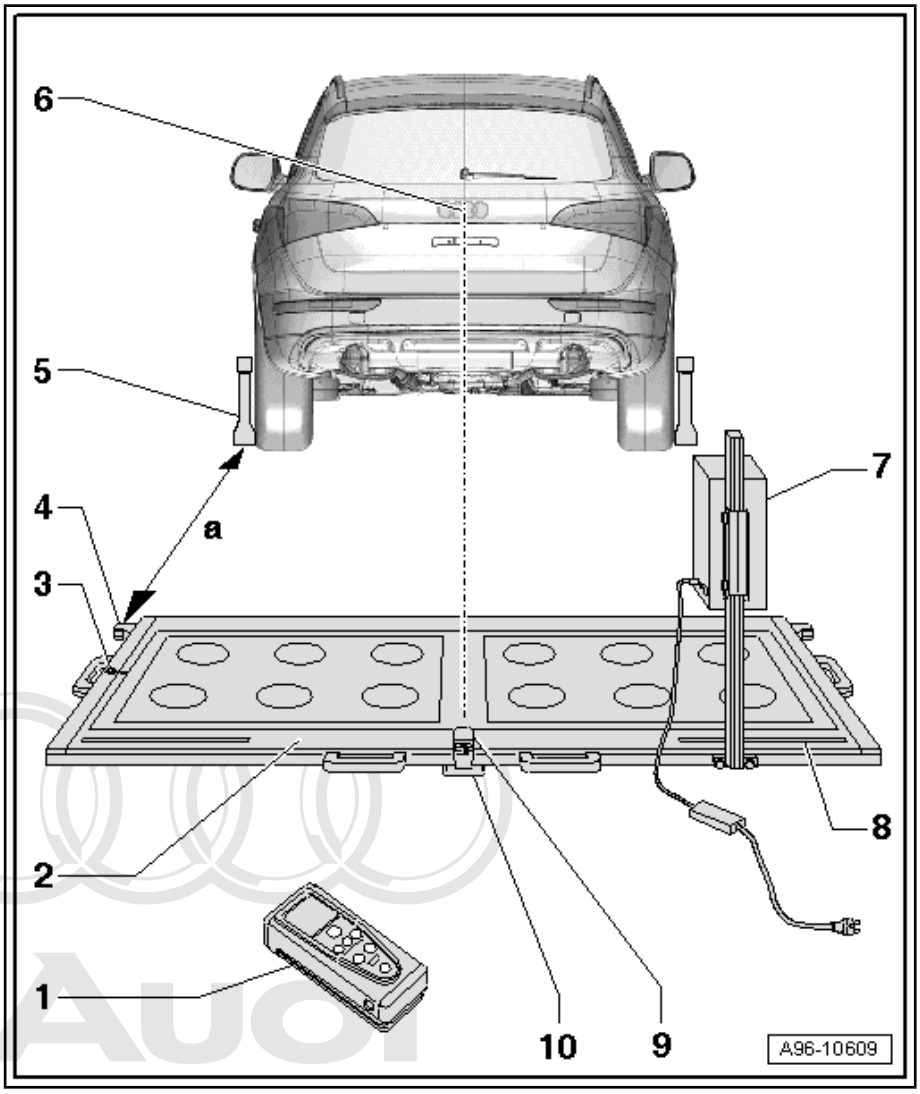
Requirements

– The lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770- must be calibrated using the ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester in the following situations:

- If lane change assist control unit - J769- or lane change assist control unit 2 - J770- has been renewed.
- If the rear bumper cover has been damaged, for instance when parking the car.
- If the rear bumper cover has been removed and installed.
- If the event memory contains the entry “no or incorrect basic setting/adaption”.

Test equipment layout

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Spacing laser -VAS 6350/2-

- For distance measurement
- For use refer to ⇒ operating instructions

2 - Calibration unit - VAS 6350-

3 - Spirit level

- On calibration unit - VAS 6350-
- For checking horizontal position of calibration unit - VAS 6350-

4 - Locating bracket

- For mounting spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- for distance measurement
- Distance to wheel centre mountings -VAS 6350/1- on rear wheels: dimension -a- = 1,700 ± 2 mm

5 - Wheel centre mounting - VAS 6350/1-

- With wheel bolt adapter and measuring paddle

6 - Logo

- Laser pointer is aligned with centre of logo

7 - Calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4-

- Is moved from one side of measuring field to other during calibration
- Voltage supply must be connected to bottom left of calibration unit for lane change assist (in direction of travel)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8 - Measuring scale

- For positioning the calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4-

9 - Linear laser - VAS 6350/3-

- With “laser protection goggles”
- On calibration unit - VAS 6350-
- Switching on and off ⇒ Operating instructions for calibration unit - VAS 6350-

10 - Plastic foot

- 3x
- Adjustable, for aligning horizontal position of calibration unit - VAS 6350-

Preparations

– Vehicle must be standing on a smooth and level surface.

– Apply parking brake – the vehicle must not be moved while the calibration procedure is being performed.

– Make sure steering wheel is at centre position with wheels pointing straight ahead.

– Connect vehicle diagnostic tester ⇒ vehicle diagnostic tester .

Note

If a fault message appears on the display, refer to ⇒ Operating instructions for vehicle diagnostic tester .

– Switch on ignition.

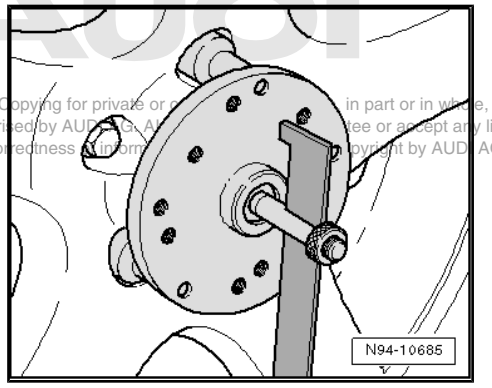
– Remove any stickers with metal film from the bumper cover.

– Fit three suitable wheel bolt adapters onto each wheel centre mounting - VAS 6350/1- .

– Fit measuring paddle onto each of the wheel centre mountings -VAS 6350/1- and secure each paddle with lock nut.

– Fit wheel centre mountings - VAS 6350/1- onto wheel bolts on both rear wheels.

• Centre of rotation of wheel centre mounting must align with centre of rotation of wheel.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

When fitting the wheel centre mountings - VAS 6350/1- onto the wheels, make sure that the "anti-theft wheel bolts" do not come into contact with the wheel centre mounting.

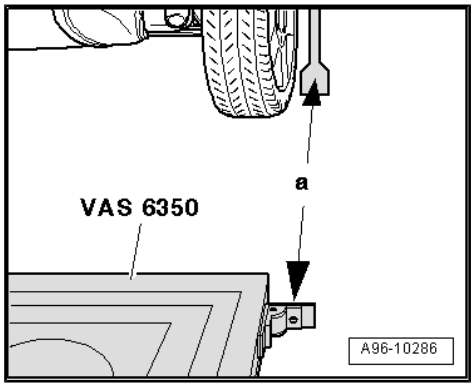
– Use lock nuts to adjust measuring paddles so that they are free to move just slightly above the ground.

• Measuring paddles must move freely.

• Measuring paddle must be in an upright position.

– Position the calibration unit - VAS 6350- at a distance of -a- from rear wheels.

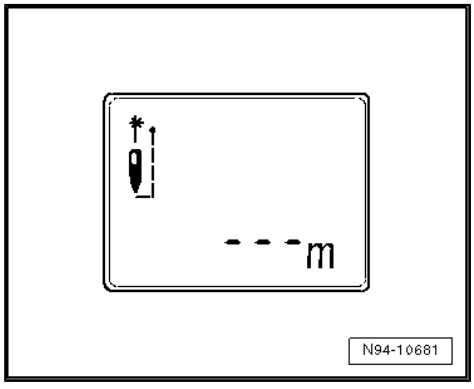
• Dimension -a- = 1,700 mm



– Switch on spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- by pressing ON button.

Display on -VAS 6350/2- :

• "- - - m"



Note

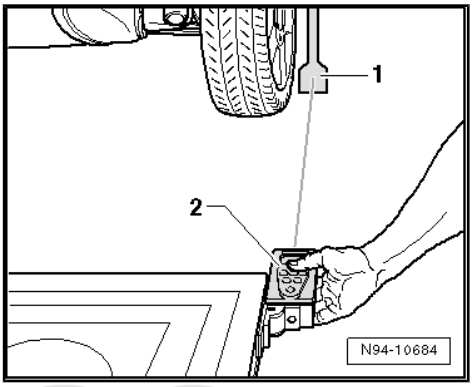
The laser is switched on simultaneously.

– To measure distance, hold spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- -item 2- flush with locating bracket (right-side) as shown in illustration.

• Spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- must be steady and flush with locating bracket.

– Make sure that laser beam for distance measurement hits lower (larger) part of measuring paddle -1-.

If this is not the case, adjust height of measuring paddles using lock nuts on wheel centre mountings - VAS 6350/1- .



– Press ON button briefly to measure distance.

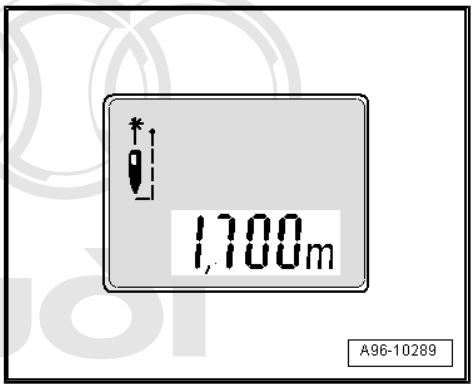
Display on -VAS 6350/2- :

• “1.700 m” (specification: 1,700 ± 2 mm).

– Repeat measurement from locating bracket (left-side) to rear left wheel.

• Measured distance value must be identical on both sides.

If the two measured values are not identical, re-align calibration unit - VAS 6350- .



Performing calibration

⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester is connected.

– Select Diagnosis mode and start diagnosis.

– Select Test plan tab.

– Select Own test then the following options one after the other:

♦ Body

♦ Electrical system

♦ 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems

♦ 3C - Lane change assist control unit - J769

♦ 3C - Lane change assist control unit, functions

♦ 3C - Calibration

Further instructions are given by ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester during calibration procedure.

Note

♦ *The system will now inform you which lane change assist version is fitted in the vehicle (e.g. version SWA1.7).*

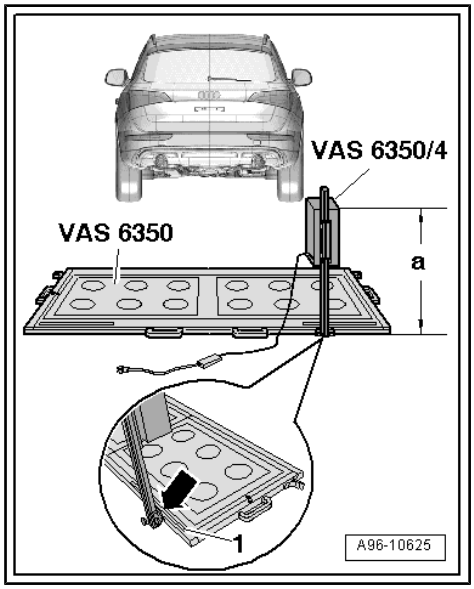
♦ *This information for setting the calibration unit is important for the work sequence to be followed and to avoid malfunctions.*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Secure calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- to mounting bracket (rear right) on calibration unit - VAS 6350- .

• Voltage supply must be connected to bottom left of calibration unit for lane change assist (in direction of travel)

Dimension -a- (measured between top edge of calibration unit and ground).



Model		Q3/Q3 product upgrade	Q3 USA	Q3 product upgrade USA
Setting dimension in mm Dimension -a-	Lane change assist 1.7	824	-	-
	Lane change assist 2.0	832	824	832

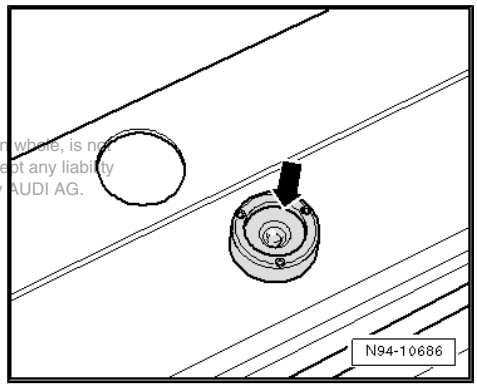
– Pointer at base of calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- must align with setting dimension on graduated scale -1- at measuring field -arrow-.

Model		Q3/Q3 product upgrade	Q3 USA	Q3 product upgrade USA
Setting dimension (right-side) read off in mm from measuring scale -1-	Lane change assist 1.7	790	-	-
	Lane change assist 2.0	832	665	832

– Connect calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- up to voltage supply.

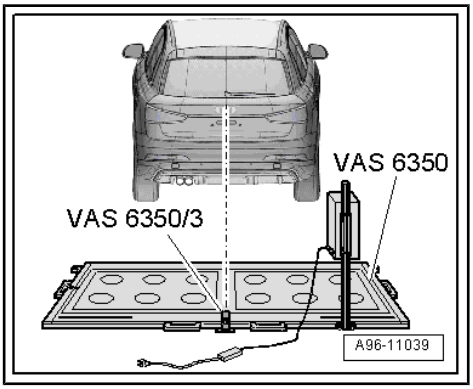
– Align calibration unit - VAS 6350- horizontally by turning plastic feet.

• Check spirit level on calibration unit - VAS 6350- -arrow-.



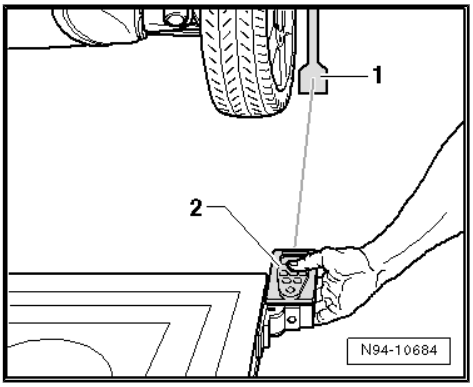
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Switch on linear laser - VAS 6350/3- on calibration unit - VAS 6350- .
– Put on “laser protection goggles”.
– Align calibration unit - VAS 6350- so that beam from linear laser - VAS 6350/3- hits centre of logo on rear lid.



– Check distance (left and right) between locating brackets of calibration unit - VAS 6350- and measuring paddles -1- on wheel mountings.

• Specification: 1,700 ± 2 mm



Calibration procedure

Please adhere to the following rules during the calibration procedure:

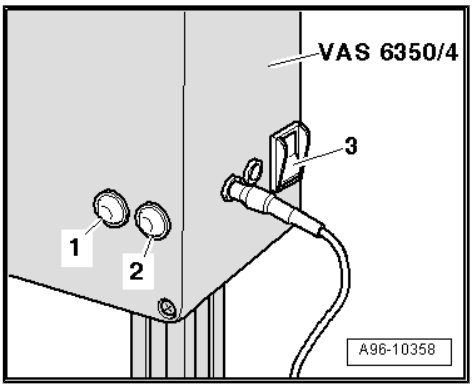
• There must not be any metallic reflectors (e.g. tool trolleys, metal cabinets) within 2 metres of the calibration unit.
• Vehicle doors must not be opened or closed.
• No-one must sit in vehicle.
• Do not allow any person to walk between vehicle and calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Procedure

– Switch on calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- with power switch -3-.

• The green LED -1- must light up.



Note

If the red LED -2- lights up: check calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- .

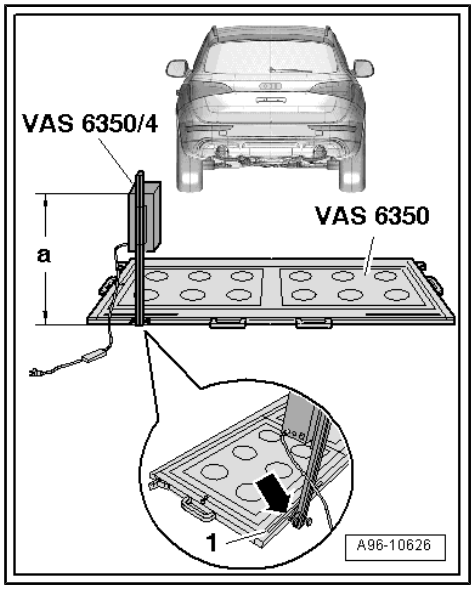
– Continue to follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester.

During the program, you are prompted to move the calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- from the right to the left side of the calibration unit - VAS 6350- .

– Switch off calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- and move calibration unit to the other side.

• Voltage supply must be connected to bottom left of calibration unit for lane change assist (in direction of travel)

Dimension -a- (measured between top edge of calibration unit and ground).



Model		Q3/Q3 product upgrade	Q3 USA	Q3 product upgrade USA
Setting dimension in mm Dimension -a-	Lane change assist 1.7	824	-	-
	Lane change assist 2.0	832	824	832

– Pointer at base of calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- must align with setting dimension on graduated scale -1- at measuring field -arrow-.

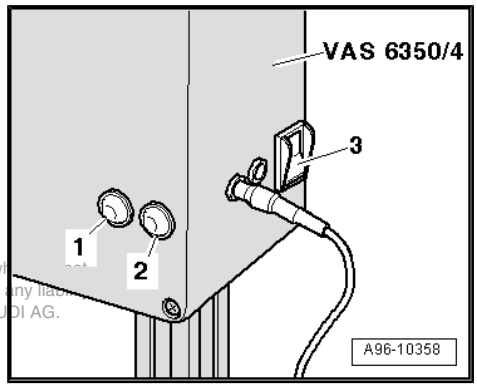
Model		Q3/Q3 product upgrade	Q3 USA	Q3 product upgrade USA
Setting dimension (left-side) read off in mm from measuring scale -1-	Lane change assist 1.7	790	-	-
	Lane change assist 2.0	832	665	832

– Switch on calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- with power switch -3-.

• The green LED -1- must light up.

– Continue to follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester.

– After completing calibration of lane change assist, end “Calibration”, switch off ignition and unplug diagnostic connector.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in wh
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liabi
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6 Front camera for driver assist systems

⇒ “6.1 Overview of fitting locations - front camera for driver assist systems”, page 261

⇒ “6.2 Removing and installing front camera for driver assist systems R242 ”, page 262

6.1 Overview of fitting locations - front camera for driver assist systems

1 - Retainer

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ With windscreen heating
- ❑ Cannot be removed from windscreen

2 - Retaining clips

- ❑ Renew if removed

3 - Backlight masking screen

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ “6.2 Removing and installing front camera for driver assist systems R242 ”, page 262

4 - Front camera for driver assist systems - R242-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 262

5 - Cover

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

6 - Electrical connector

7 - Windscreen



6.2 Removing and installing front camera for driver assist systems - R242-

⇒ “6.2.1 Removing and installing front camera for driver assist systems R242 (version 1)”, page 262

⇒ “6.2.2 Removing and installing front camera for driver assist systems R242 (version 2)”, page 264

6.2.1 Removing and installing front camera for driver assist systems - R242- (version 1)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

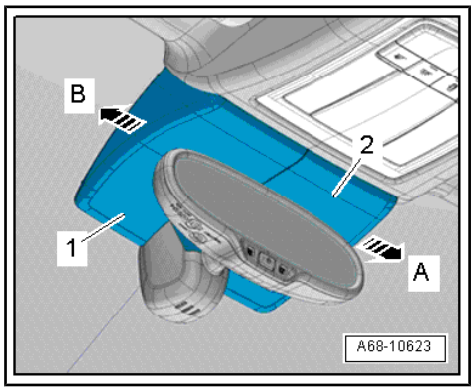
– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing

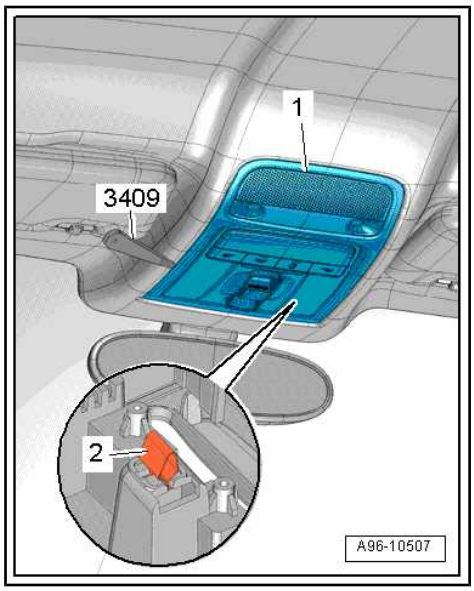
– Unclip cover (right-side) -2- from cover (left-side) and bracket -arrow A-.

– Unclip cover (left-side) -1- from bracket -arrow B- and detach.

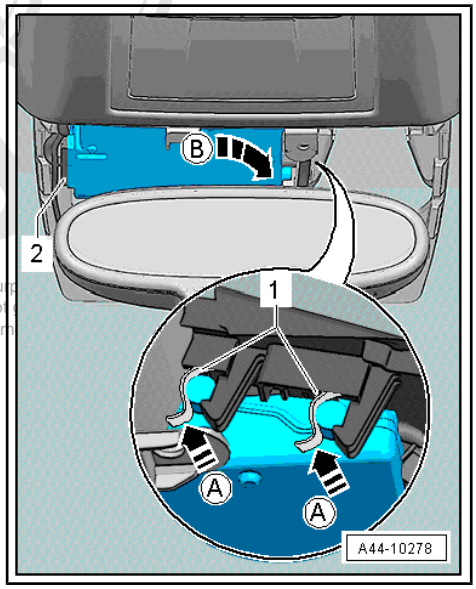
– If necessary, move clear electrical wiring.



– Detach front interior light/reading light -1- out of opening in headliner ⇒ page 248 .



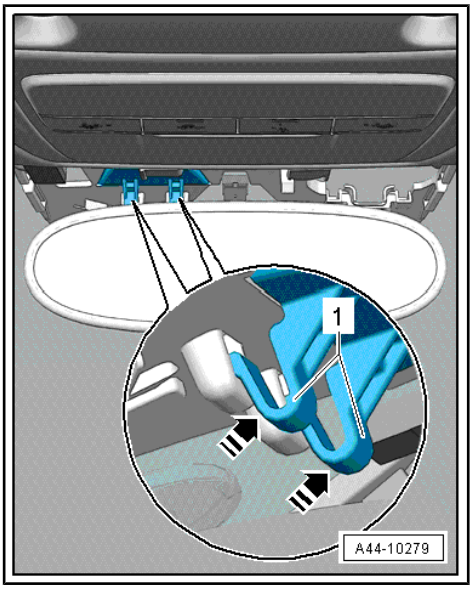
– Press retaining clips -1- in direction of -arrows A- and detach front camera for driver assist systems - R242- downwards out of clips.
– Pull front camera for driver assist systems - R242- out of guides in bracket towards right in direction of -arrow B-.
– Unplug electrical connector -2- and detach front camera for driver assist systems - R242- .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purp
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not
with respect to the correctness of information in this docum

Removing backlight masking screen

– Press clips in direction of -arrow- and pull backlight masking screen downwards out of bracket.
– Clean the camera's area of vision on the windscreen with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .



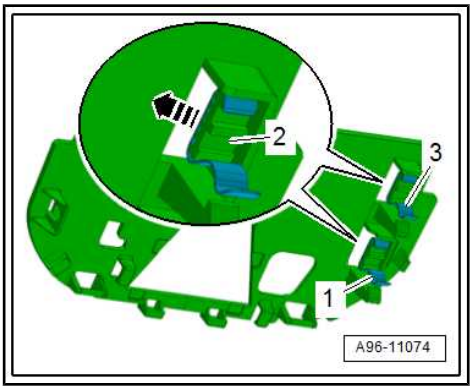
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

The camera's area of vision on the inside of the windscreen must not be obstructed by condensation or dirt.

– Retaining clips -1, 3- must be renewed every time front camera is removed; to do so, detach retaining clips from mounting -2- in direction of -arrow-.
– Calibrate front camera for driver assist systems ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Front camera for driver assist systems; Calibrating front camera for driver assist systems .



6.2.2 Removing and installing front camera for driver assist systems - R242- (version 2)

– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

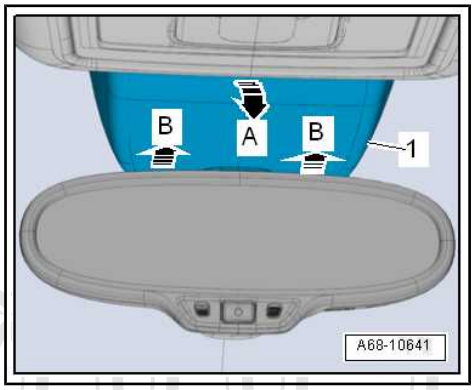
- Medium hard clip release lever (narrow) from spatula kit - VAS 6845-
- Cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04-

Removing

– Unclip cover -1- from moulded headliner at rear using medium hard clip release lever (narrow) and pull downwards -arrow A-.

– Unclip cover at front from bracket for front camera -arrows B- and pull out towards rear.

– Remove centre bracket for sun visor ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Equipment; Removing and installing centre bracket for sun visor .



– Working from front, reach into moulded headliner -2- and jolt moulded headliner slightly -arrow A- to pull down interior light -3- to first stop of retaining clip.

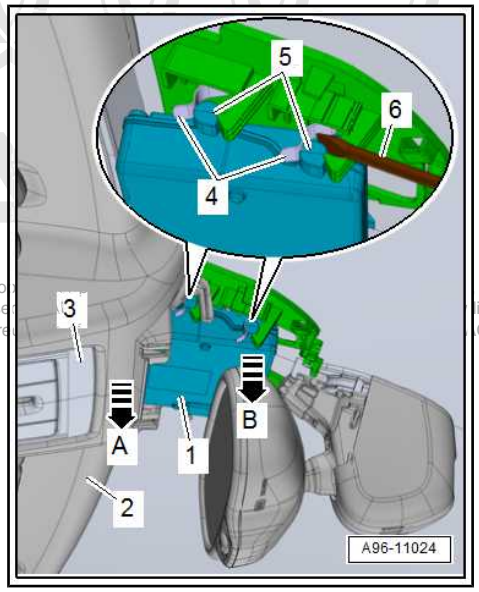
Note

The interior light/reading light does not have to be removed.

– Apply screwdriver -6- to retaining pins -5- as shown and slowly press front camera -1- out of retaining clips -4- -arrow B-.

– Pull front camera towards right out of guides of retaining plate.

– Unplug electrical connector and detach front camera.

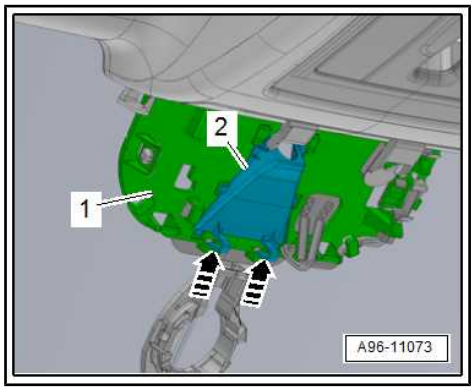


Translation by Copyright. Co is not
with respect to the corre liability
G.

Removing backlight masking screen

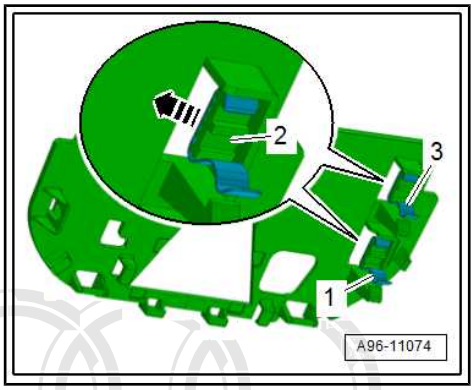
– Press clips in direction of -arrow- and pull backlight masking screen -2- downwards out of retaining plate -1-.

– Clean the camera's area of vision on the windscreen with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:



Note

The camera's area of vision on the inside of the windscreen must not be obstructed by condensation or dirt.

- Retaining clips -1, 3- must be renewed every time front camera is removed; to do so, detach retaining clips from mounting -2- in direction of -arrow-.
- Calibrate front camera for driver assist systems ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Front camera for driver assist systems; Calibrating front camera for driver assist systems .

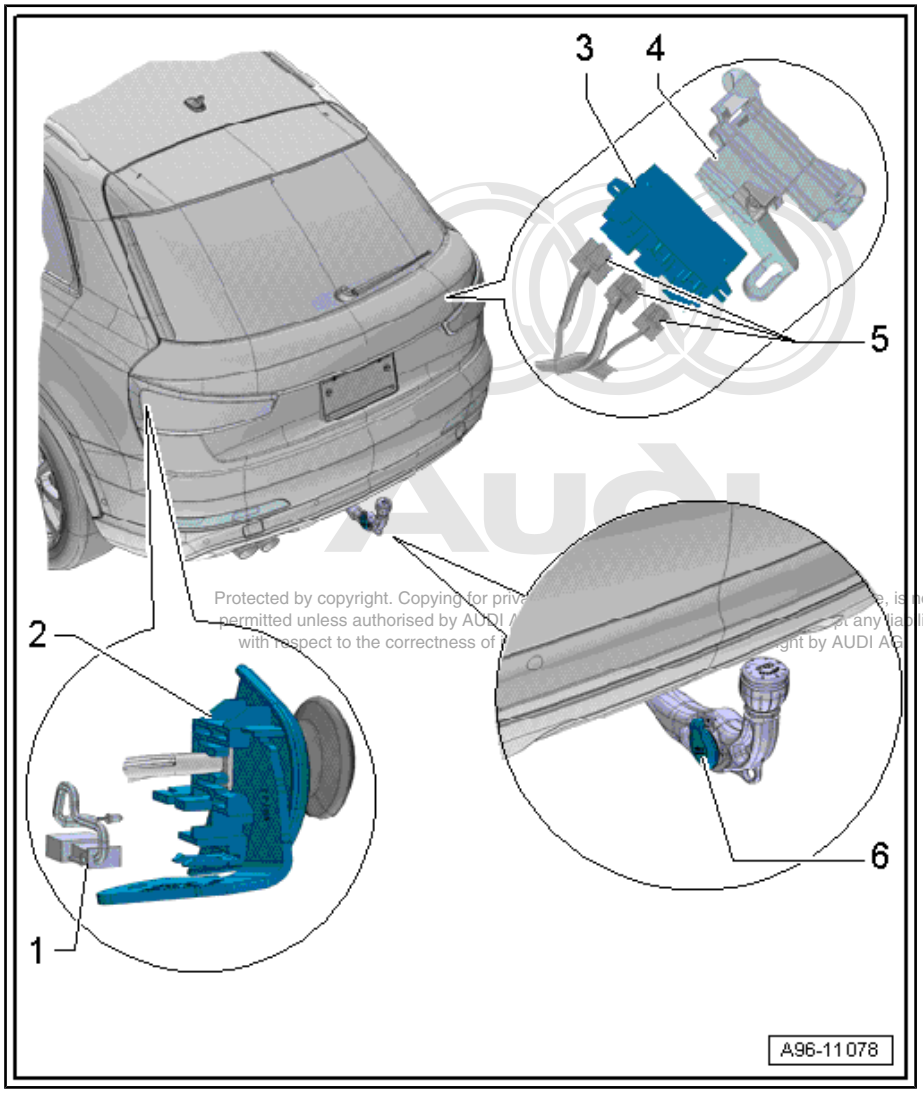
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7 Towing bracket

⇒ “7.1 Overview - trailer socket, trailer detector control unit”, page 266

⇒ “7.2 Removing and installing LED warning lamp”, page 267

7.1 Overview - trailer socket, trailer detector control unit



1 - LED warning lamp

- ❑ Trailer towing attachment locked warning lamp - K226- , trailer towing attachment released warning lamp - K227-
- ❑ For checking whether towing bracket is properly locked
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 267

2 - Mounting

- ❑ For cable
- ❑ For releasing towing bracket

3 - Trailer detector control unit - J345-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Towing bracket; Exploded view - towing bracket

4 - Mounting frame

- ❑ For trailer detector control unit - J345-

5 - Electrical connectors

6 - Trailer socket - U10-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 96 ; Towing bracket
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 96 ; Towing bracket

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

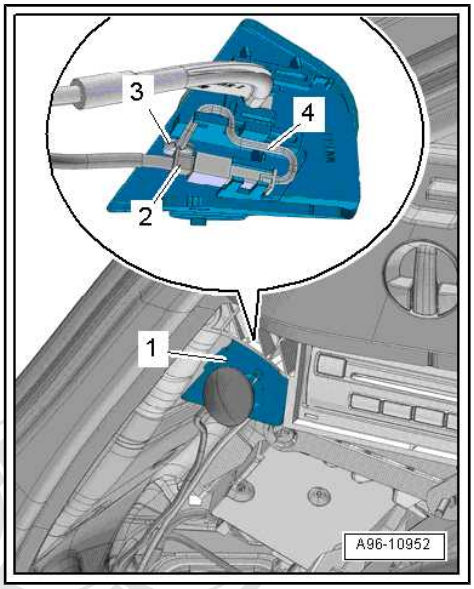
7.2 Removing and installing LED warning lamp

Removing

– Remove cover for luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

– Take LED warning lamp -3- out of mounting -1- for cable and move electrical wiring -4- clear.



Installing

Install in reverse order.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8 Cigarette lighter, socket

⇒ “8.1 Exploded view - cigarette lighter, 12 V socket”, page 268

⇒ “8.2 Removing and installing cigarette lighter U1 ”, page 269

⇒ “8.3 Removing and installing cigarette lighter illumination bulb L28 ”, page 271

⇒ “8.4 Removing and installing socket illumination bulb L42 ”, page 271

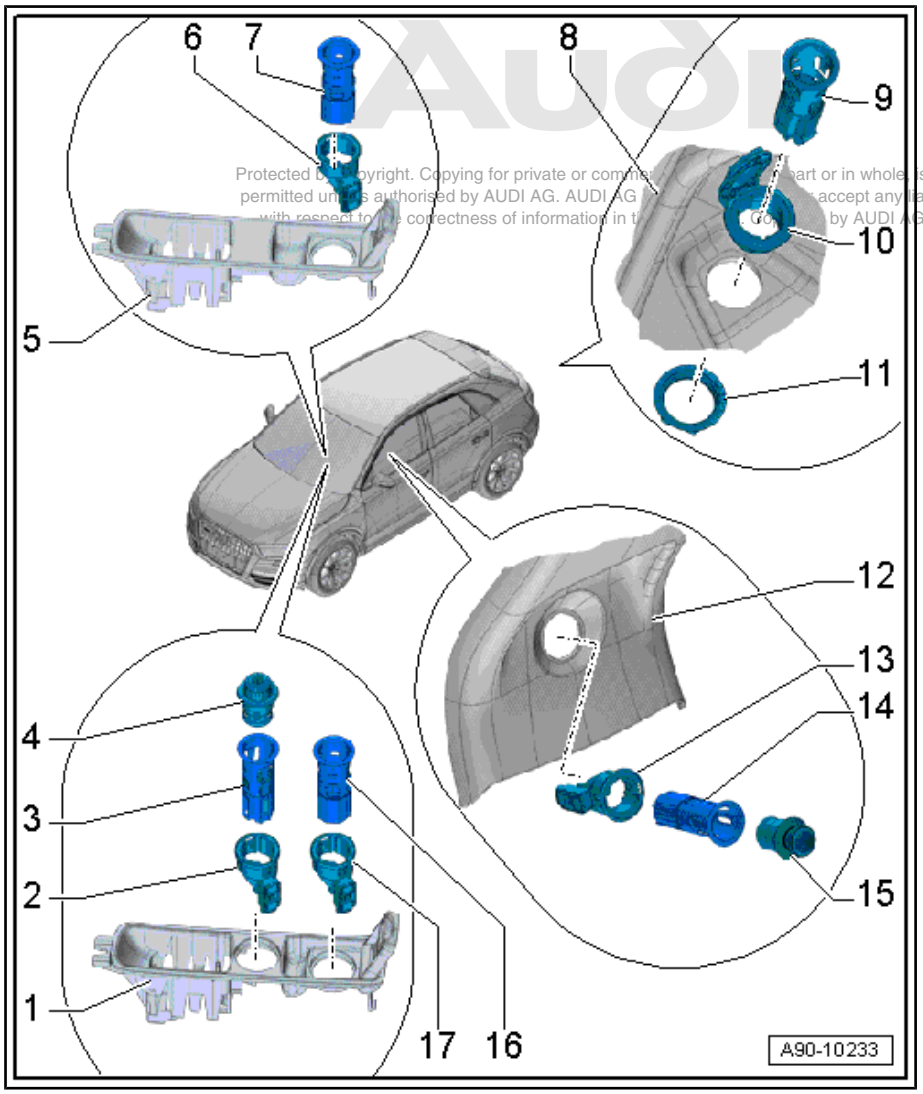
⇒ “8.5 Removing and installing 12 V socket U5 ”, page 272

⇒ “8.6 Removing and installing 12 V socket 2 U18 ”, page 273

⇒ “8.7 Removing and installing electric socket U ”, page 275

⇒ “8.8 Renewing electric socket U ”, page 275

8.1 Exploded view - cigarette lighter, 12 V socket



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this Group by AUDI AG.

1 - Mounting
- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ For cigarette lighter and 12 V socket

2 - Cigarette lighter illumination bulb - L28-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 271

3 - Cigarette lighter - U1-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 269

4 - Cigarette lighter
- ❑ Different versions

5 - Mounting
- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ For 12 V socket

6 - Socket illumination bulb - L42-
- ❑ For 12 V socket - U5-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 271

7 - 12 V socket - U5-
- ❑ Versions with 12 V socket
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 272

8 - Luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

9 - Electric socket - U-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 275
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 275

10 - Mounting with cover
- ❑ For electric socket - U-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 275

❑ Renewing ⇒ page 275

11 - Nut

❑ 2 Nm

12 - Cover (rear)

13 - Socket illumination bulb - L42-

❑ For 12 V socket 2 - U18-

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 271

14 - 12 V socket 2 - U18-

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 273

15 - Cigarette lighter/cover for 12 V socket

❑ Different versions

16 - 12 V socket - U5-

❑ Versions with 12 V socket

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 272

17 - Socket illumination bulb - L42-

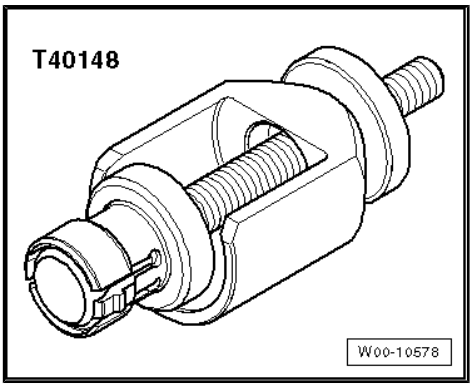
❑ For 12 V socket - U5-

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 271

8.2 Removing and installing cigarette lighter - U1-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

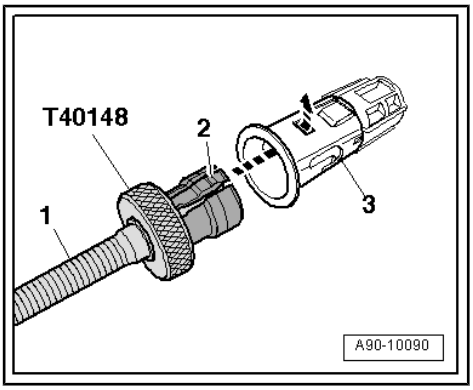
♦ Puller - T40148-



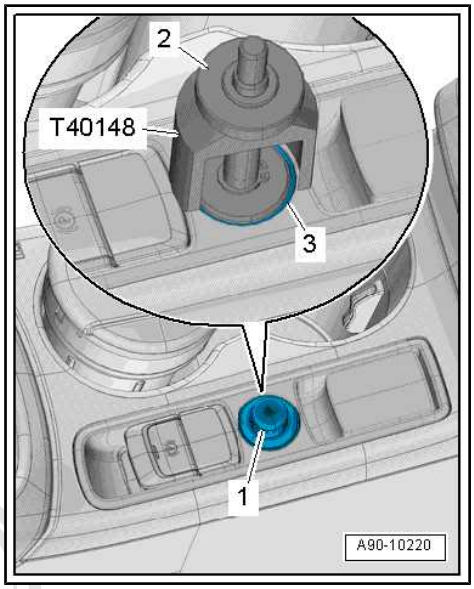
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

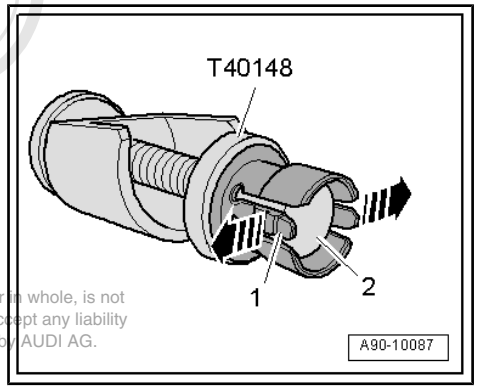
– Release tabs -2- on puller -T40148- must engage in recesses in cigarette lighter -3- -arrow-; for this purpose, push threaded rod -1- downwards as far as stop.



– Pull out cigarette lighter -1-.
– Insert puller - T40148- into cigarette lighter -3- as far as stop.
– Turn knurled wheel -2- on puller - T40148- clockwise as far as stop.



• The piston -2- moves upwards and the release tabs -1- on puller - T40148- spread apart -arrows-.
– Use puller - T40148- to pull cigarette lighter out of illuminated ring.
– Unplug electrical connector.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

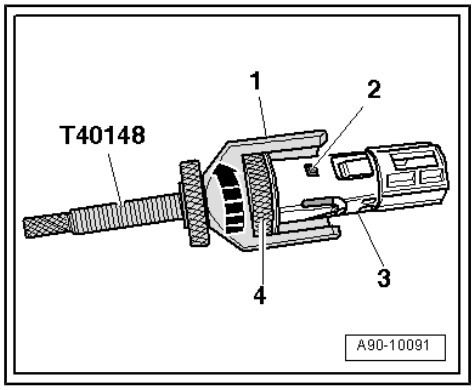
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Caution

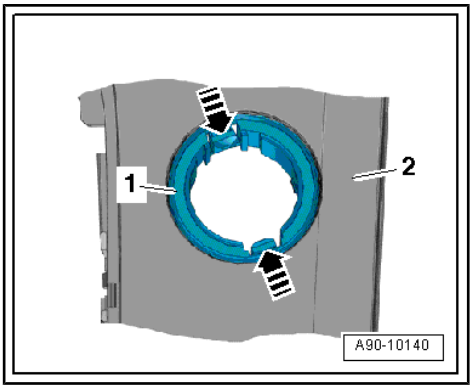
Risk of injury.

- *After detaching puller - T40148- check that retaining tabs for lighter are not bent.*
- *If retaining tabs are bent they must be bent back to prevent lighter from ejecting.*



– Detach support -1- from puller - T40148- .
– Push piston downwards and hold in this position.
– Turn knurled wheel -4- on puller - T40148- anti-clockwise -arrow-; this will open release tabs -2- on cigarette lighter -3- and puller - T40148- can be removed.

8.3 Removing and installing cigarette lighter illumination bulb - L28-



Removing

– Remove cigarette lighter - U1- ⇒ page 269 .

– Release retaining clips in direction of -arrow-.

– Take illuminated ring -1- with cigarette lighter illumination bulb - L28- out of switch mounting -2- in direction of -arrow-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

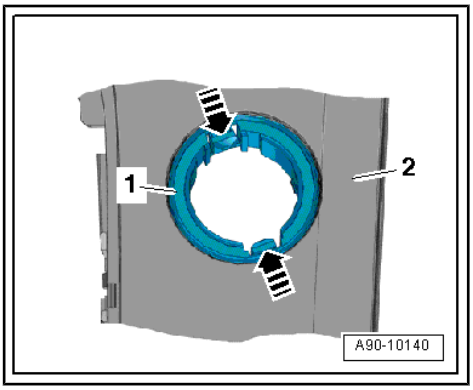
– Install cigarette lighter - U1- ⇒ page 269 .

8.4 Removing and installing socket illumination bulb - L42-

⇒ “8.4.1 Removing and installing socket illumination bulb L42 , 12 V socket U5 ”, page 271

⇒ “8.4.2 Removing and installing socket illumination bulb L42 , 12 V socket 2 U18 ”, page 271

8.4.1 Removing and installing socket illumination bulb - L42- , 12 V socket - U5-



Removing

– Remove 12 V socket ⇒ page 269 .

– Release retaining clips -arrows-.

– Take illuminated ring -1- with socket illumination bulb - L42- out of mounting -2- for switch and socket.

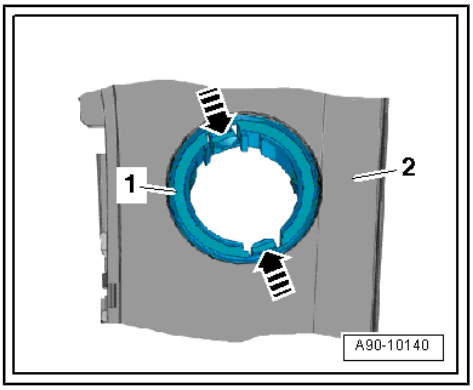
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Illuminated ring can only be fitted in one position into mounting.

– Install 12 V socket ⇒ page 269 .

8.4.2 Removing and installing socket illumination bulb - L42- , 12 V socket 2 - U18-



Removing

– Remove 12 V socket ⇒ page 273 .

– Release retaining clips -arrows-.

– Take illuminated ring -1- with socket illumination bulb - L42- out of cover -2- for centre console (rear).

Installing

Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

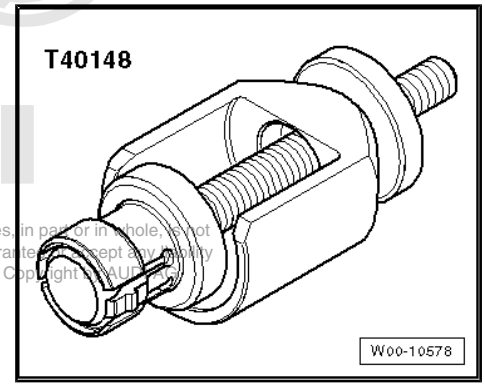
– Illuminated ring can only be fitted in one position into mounting.

– Install 12 V socket ⇒ page 273 .

8.5 Removing and installing 12 V socket - U5-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

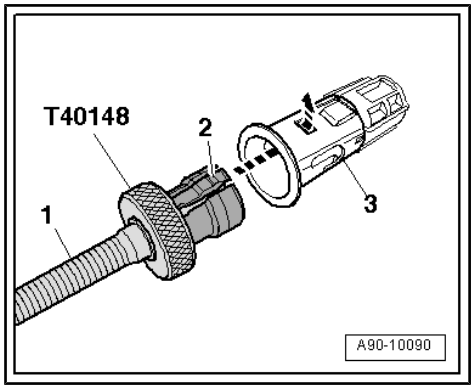
- Puller - T40148-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI

Removing

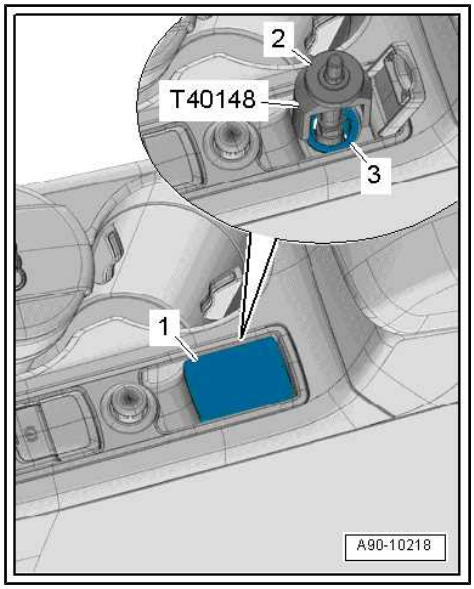
– Release tabs -2- on puller -T40148- must engage in recesses in 12 V socket -3- -arrow-; for this purpose, push threaded rod -1- downwards as far as stop.



– Open cover -1- of 12 V socket and hold in this position.

– Insert puller - T40148- into 12 V socket -3- as far as stop.

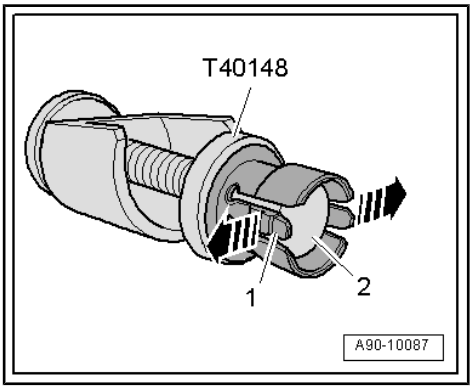
– Turn knurled wheel -2- on puller - T40148- clockwise as far as stop.



- The piston -2- moves upwards and the release tabs -1- on puller - T40148- spread apart -arrows-.

– Use puller - T40148- to pull cigarette lighter out of illuminated ring.

– Unplug electrical connector.



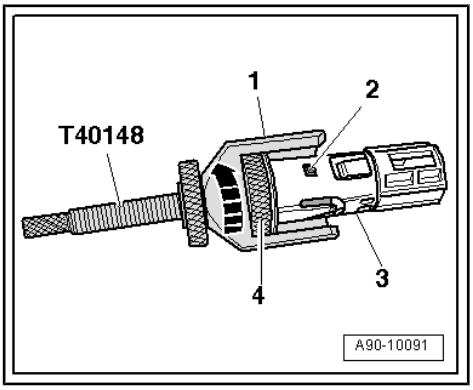
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Detach support -1- from puller - T40148- .

– Push piston downwards and hold in this position.

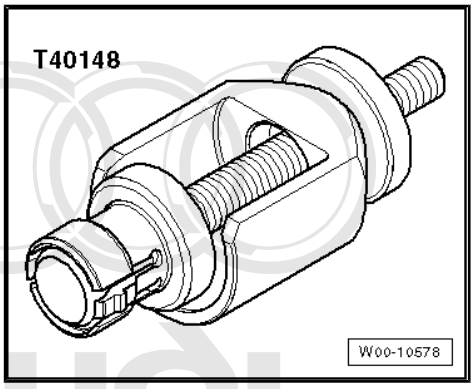
– Turn knurled wheel -4- on puller - T40148- anti-clockwise -arrow-; this will open release tabs -2- on cigarette lighter -3- and puller - T40148- can be removed.



8.6 Removing and installing 12 V socket 2 - U18-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

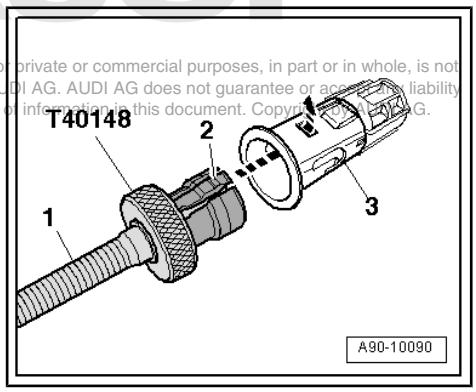
♦ Puller - T40148-



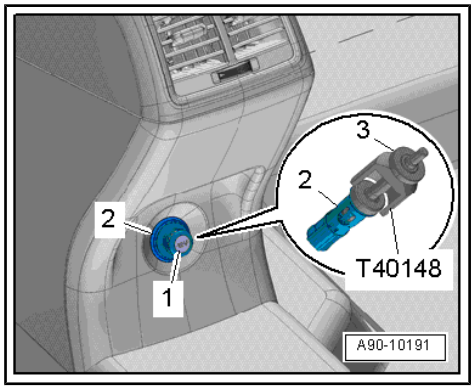
Removing

– Release tabs -2- on puller -T40148- must engage in recesses in 12 V socket -3- -arrow-; for this purpose, push threaded rod -1- downwards as far as stop.

Copyright by AUDI AG. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright © AUDI AG.



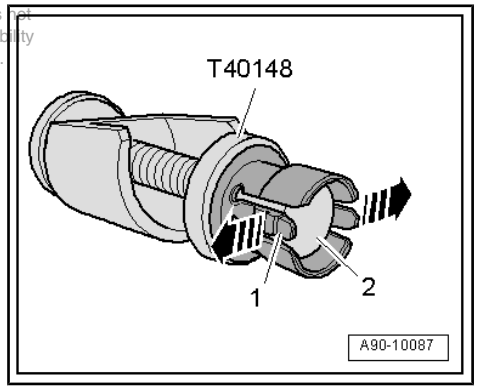
– Pull cover -1- off 12 V socket.
– Insert puller - T40148- into 12 V socket -2- as far as stop.
– Turn knurled wheel -3- on puller - T40148- clockwise as far as stop.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- The piston -2- moves upwards and the release tabs -1- on puller - T40148- spread apart -arrows-.

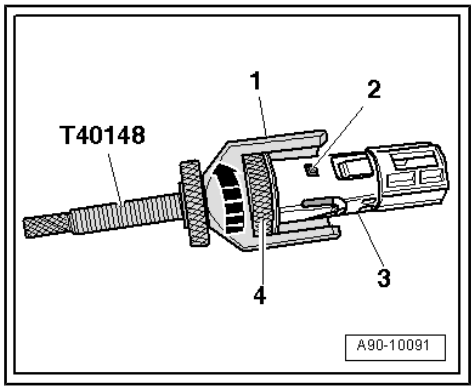
– Use puller - T40148- to pull 12 V socket out of illuminated ring with socket illumination bulb - L42- .
– Unplug electrical connector.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Detach support -1- from puller - T40148- .
– Push piston downwards and hold in this position.
– Turn knurled wheel -4- on puller - T40148- anti-clockwise -arrow-; this will open release tabs -2- on 12 V socket -3- and puller - T40148- can be removed.



8.7 Removing and installing electric socket - U-

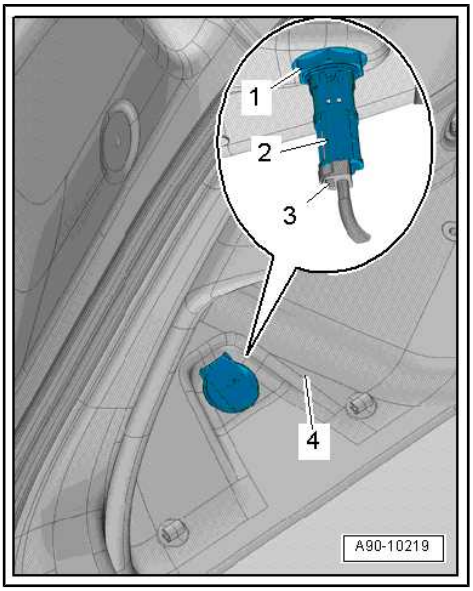
Removing

– Open cover -4- in luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Remove nut -1-.

– Remove 12 V socket -2- from cover of luggage compartment side trim (right-side).



Installing

Install in reverse order.

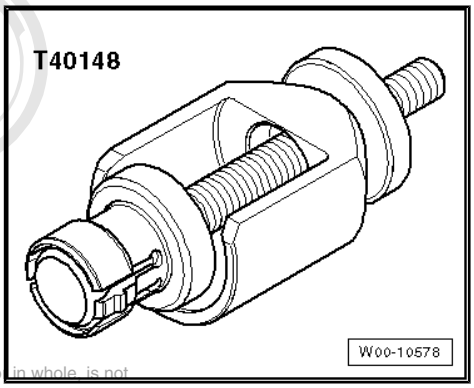
Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ “8.1 Exploded view - cigarette lighter, 12 V socket”, page 268

8.8 Renewing electric socket - U-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

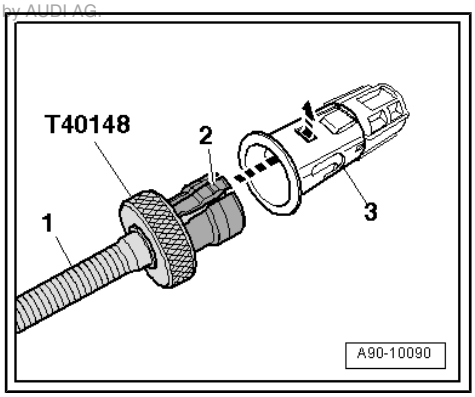
♦ Puller - T40148-



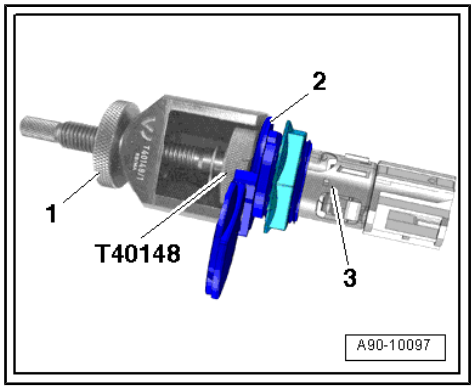
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

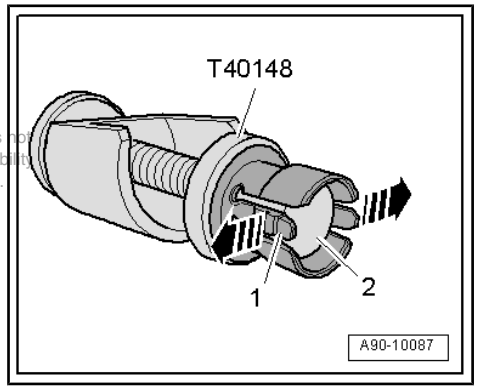
– Release tabs -2- on puller -T40148- must engage in recesses in 12 V socket -3- -arrow-; for this purpose, push threaded rod -1- downwards as far as stop.



– Open cover of mounting -2- and hold in this position.
– Insert puller - T40148- into 12 V socket -3- as far as stop.
– Turn knurled wheel -1- on puller - T40148- clockwise as far as stop.



• The piston -2- moves upwards and the release tabs -1- on puller - T40148- spread apart -arrows-.
– Remove 12 V socket from mounting.
– Unplug electrical connector.

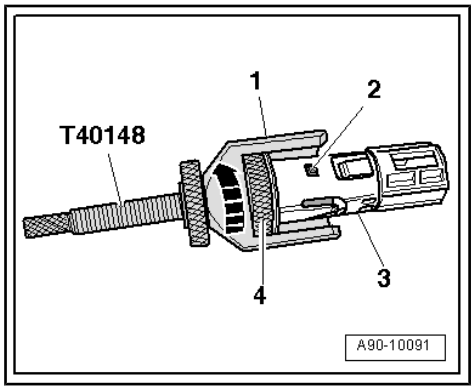


Passing on or copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Detach support -1- from puller - T40148- .
– Push piston downwards and hold in this position.
– Turn knurled wheel -4- on puller - T40148- anti-clockwise -arrow-; this will open release tabs -2- on 12 V socket -3- and puller - T40148- can be removed.



97 – Wiring

1 Relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes

⇒ “1.1 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes”, page 277

⇒ “1.2 Removing and installing electronics box”, page 281

⇒ “1.3 Removing and installing coupling station for electronics box”, page 282

⇒ “1.4 Removing and installing suppression filter C24 ”, page 283

⇒ “1.5 Removing and installing fuse holder C SC ”, page 284

⇒ “1.6 Removing and installing relay and fuse carrier behind dash panel (driver's side)”, page 285

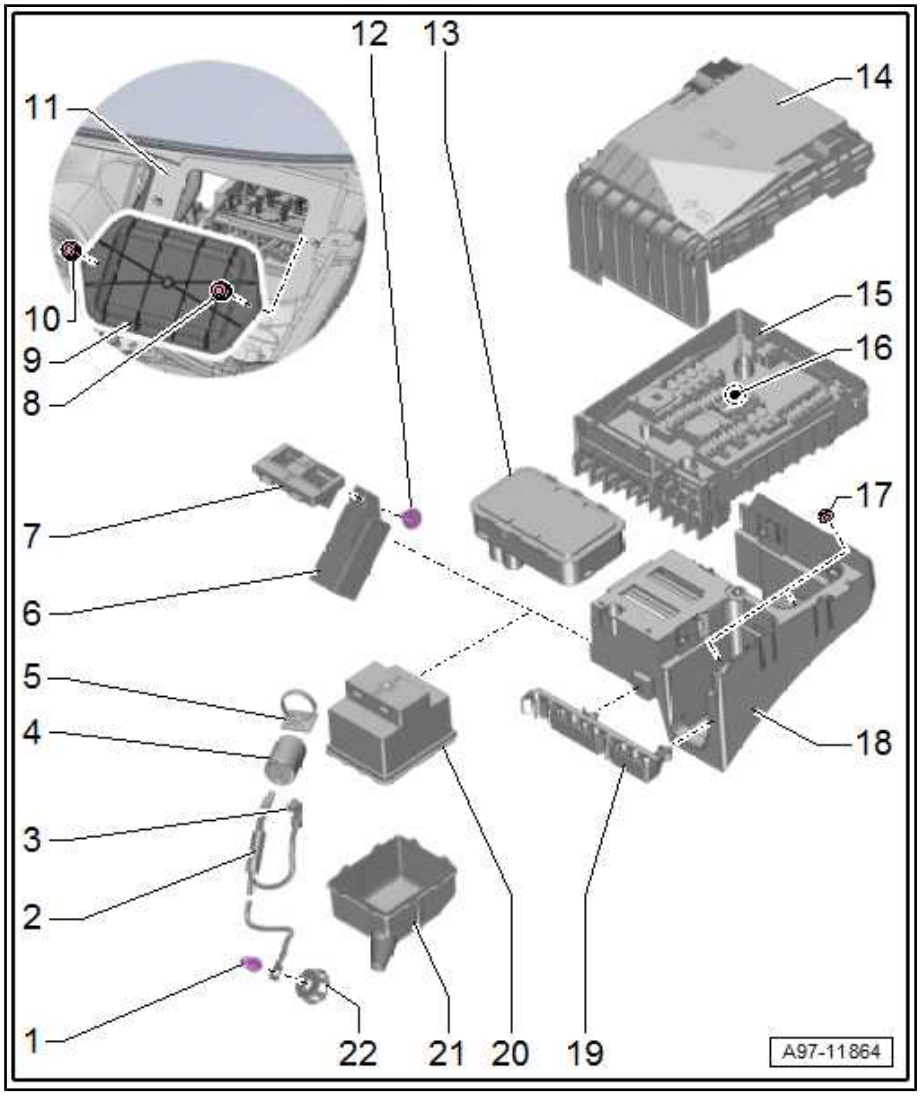
1.1 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes

⇒ “1.1.1 Overview - electronics box, wiring junction, battery fuse holder, suppression filter”, page 277

⇒ “1.1.2 Overview - relay carrier/fuse carrier (dash panel), relay carrier/fuse carrier (A-pillar)”, page 280

1.1.1 Overview - electronics box, wiring junction, battery fuse holder, suppression filter

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Nut
- ❑ 9 Nm

2 - Wiring harness

3 - Nut
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

4 - Suppression filter - C24-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 283

5 - Bracket
- ❑ For suppression filter

6 - Relay
- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Allocation ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations

7 - Relay carrier under electronics box
- ❑ Different versions
- ❑ Allocation ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ “1.2 Removing and installing electronics box”, page 281

8 - Nut
- ❑ 3 Nm

9 - Cover
- ❑ For connector point in plenum chamber
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 283

10 - Nut
- ❑ 3 Nm

11 - Body
- ❑ As seen from interior

12 - Bolt
- ❑ 2.4 Nm

13 - 40-pin connector
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ “1.2 Removing and installing electronics box”, page 281

14 - Cover
- ❑ For electronics box

15 - Relay and fuse holder B - SB-
- ❑ With fuse holder A - SA-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 282

16 - Bolt
- ❑ Cannot be detached from relay and fuse holder B - SB-
- ❑ 9 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

17 - Nut

- ❑ 6 Nm

18 - Electronics box

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 281

19 - Wire retainer

20 - Mounting box (top section)

- ❑ For suppression filter

21 - Mounting box (bottom section)

- ❑ For suppression filter

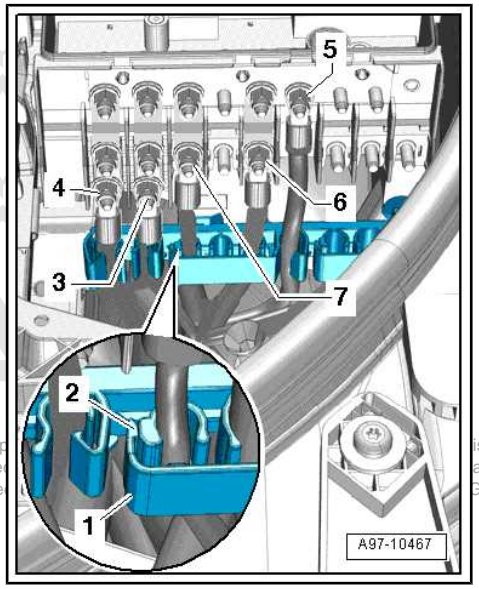
22 - Locating element

- ❑ For mounting eye for electrical wire

Tightening torques for fuse holder A - SA- in electronics box (engine compartment, left-side)

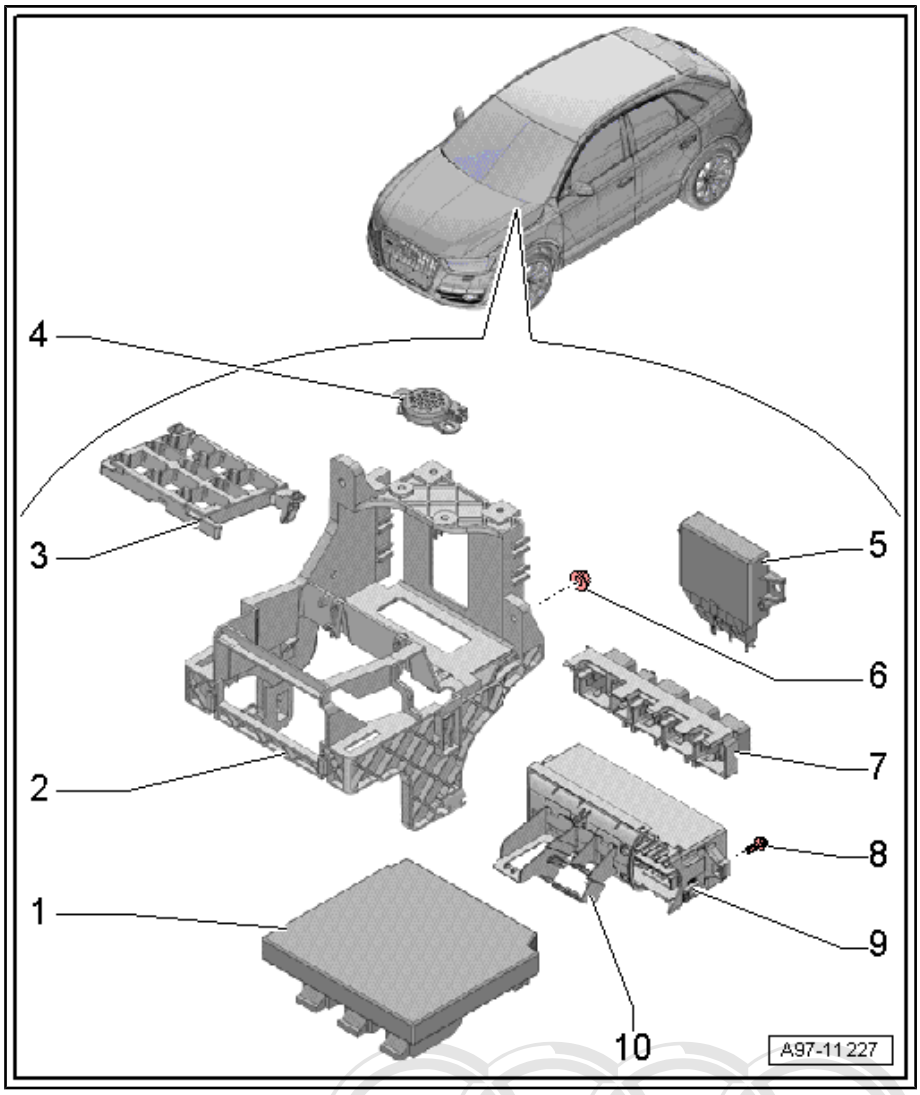
– Tighten nuts -6, 7- to 4.5 Nm.

– Tighten nuts -3, 4, 5- to 6 Nm.



Protected by copyright. Cop
permitted unless authorise
with respect to the corre
is not
ability
G.

1.1.2 Overview - relay carrier/fuse carrier (dash panel), relay carrier/fuse carrier (A-pillar)



1 - Onboard supply control unit - J519-

- ❑ Overview of fitting locations ⇒ page 288

2 - Mounting

- ❑ For control units, relay and fuse holder
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 287

3 - Relay carrier on left under dash panel

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 286

4 - Front parking aid warning buzzer - H22-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 194

5 - Interface control unit for vehicle location system - J843-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Central locking system; Overview of fitting locations - central locking system

6 - Nut

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

7 - For relay carrier on onboard supply control unit

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 285

8 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 2.5 Nm

9 - Fuse holder C - SC-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 284

10 - Mounting

- ❑ For 16-pin connector - T16-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.2 Removing and installing electronics box

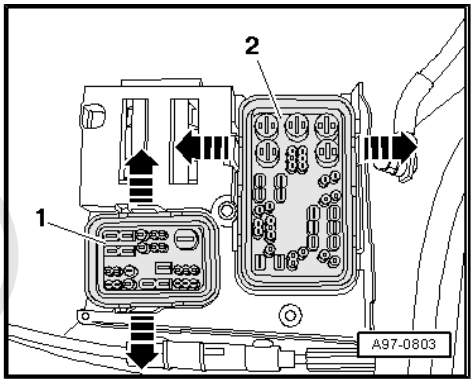
Removing

– Remove relay and fuse holder B and move it to one side with electrical wiring connected. ⇒ page 282

– Release retaining tabs -arrows-.

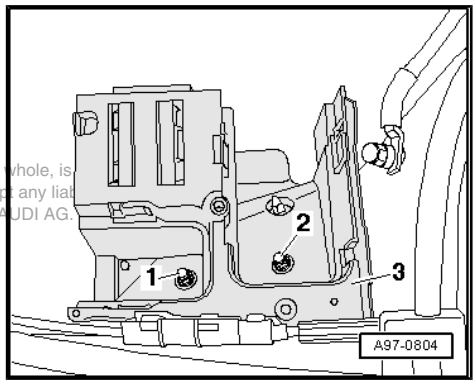
– If fitted, slide 26-pin connector -1- to one side out of electronics box (engine compartment, left-side).

– Slide 40-pin connector -2- to one side out of electronics box (engine compartment, left-side).



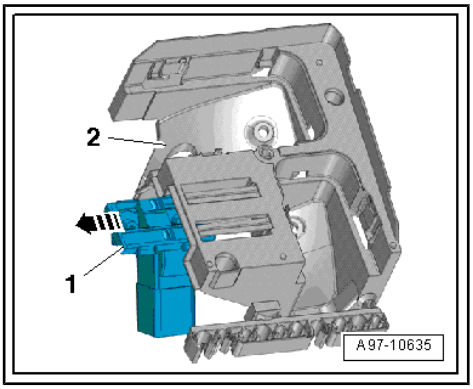
– Remove nuts -1, 2-.

– Lift out electronics box (engine compartment, left-side) -3-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– If fitted, pull out relay carrier -2- under electronics box (engine compartment, left-side) -1- -arrow-.



Note

Exact assignment of contacts can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install relay and fuse holder B ⇒ page 282 .

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.1 Overview - electronics box, wiring junction, battery fuse holder, suppression filter”, page 277

1.3 Removing and installing coupling station for electronics box

⇒ “1.3.1 Removing and installing relay and fuse holder B SB in electronics box”, page 282

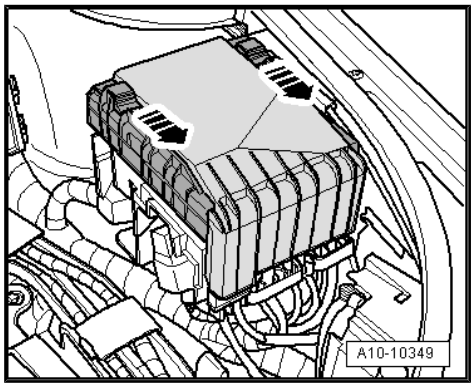
⇒ “1.3.2 Removing and installing cover for connector point in plenum chamber”, page 283

1.3.1 Removing and installing relay and fuse holder B - SB- in electronics box

Removing

– Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ page 10 .

– Press both tabs in direction of -arrow- and remove cover for electronics box (engine compartment, left-side).

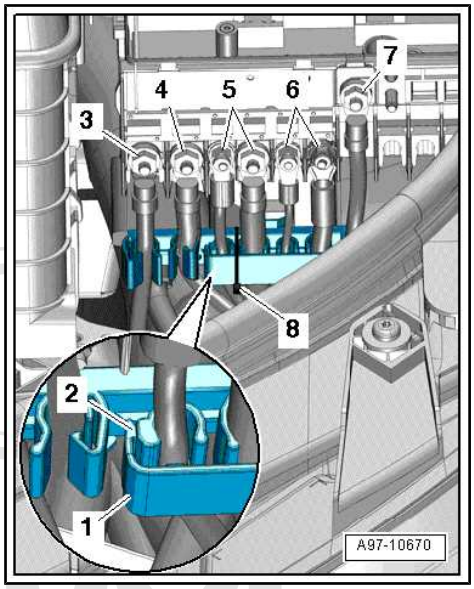


– Mark assignment of electrical wiring at screw connections for re-installation.

– Cut through cable tie -8-.

– Release retaining clip -2- and swivel wire retainer -1- to the side.

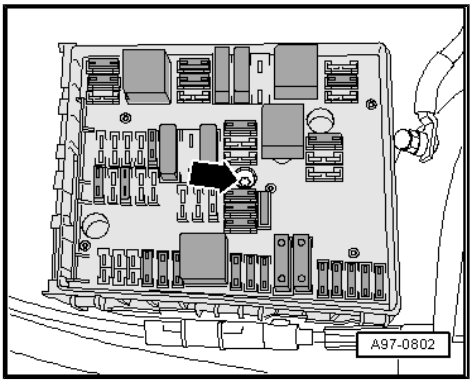
– Unscrew nuts -3 ... 7- and pull electrical wires out of clamps.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove bolt -arrow-.

– Take relay and fuse holder B out of electronics box (engine compartment, left-side).



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Fit relay and fuse holder B onto electronics box in engine compartment. Tighten securing bolt (centre); at the same time connectors will slide on.

– Fit and secure electrical wiring to main fuse holder on electronics box (engine compartment, left-side) according to markings made earlier.

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 10 .

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.1 Overview - electronics box, wiring junction, battery fuse holder, suppression filter”, page 277

◆ ⇒ Fig. ““Tightening torques for fuse holder A -SA- in electronics box (engine compartment, left-side)”“ , page 279

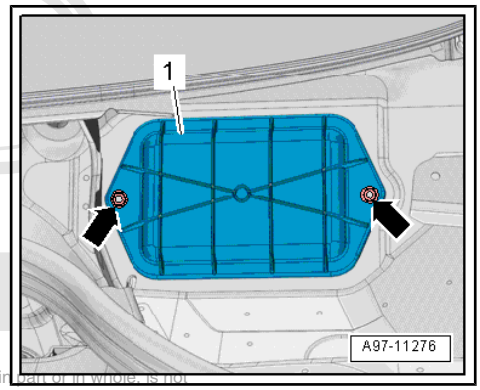
1.3.2 Removing and installing cover for connector point in plenum chamber

Removing

– Remove wiper motor ⇒ page 76 .

– Remove nuts -arrows-.

– Detach cover -1- from connector point in plenum chamber.



Installing

Further installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install wiper motor ⇒ page 76 .

– Adjust wiper arms ⇒ page 75 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.1 Overview - electronics box, wiring junction, battery fuse holder, suppression filter”, page 277

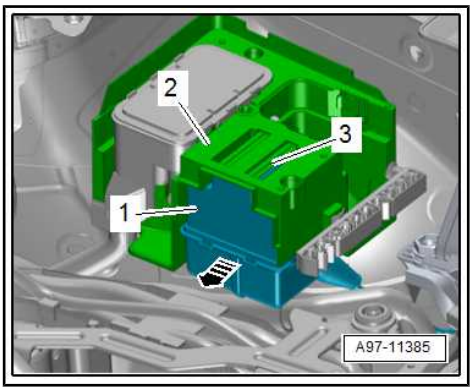
1.4 Removing and installing suppression filter - C24-

Removing

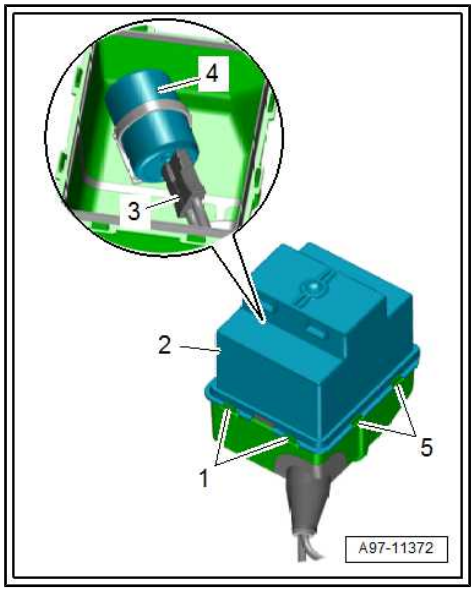
– Remove battery tray ⇒ page 30 .

– Remove relay and fuse holder B and move to side with wiring connected ⇒ page 282 .

– Release catch -3- and pull mounting box -1- out from under electronics box -2- -arrow-.



– Release catches -1 and 5- and detach mounting box (top section) -2-.
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.
– Move clear suppression filter -4- and remove.



Installing

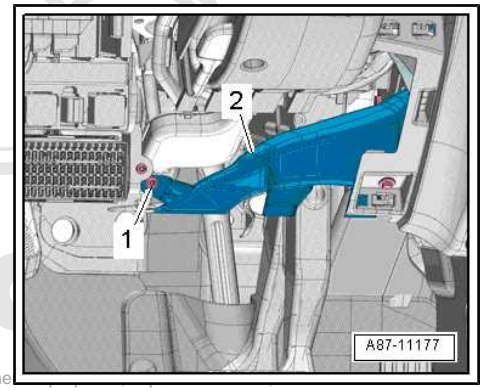
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install battery tray ⇒ page 30 .

1.5 Removing and installing fuse holder C - SC-

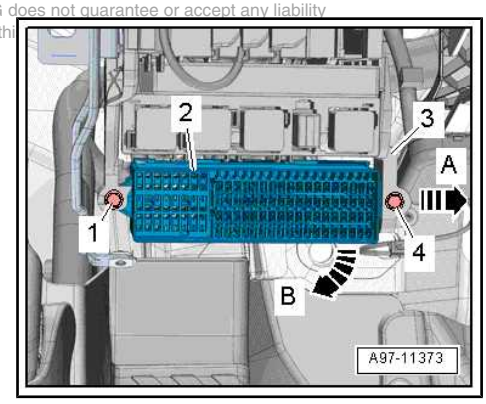
Removing

– Remove dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .
– Remove bolt -1-.
– Detach footwell vent -2-.

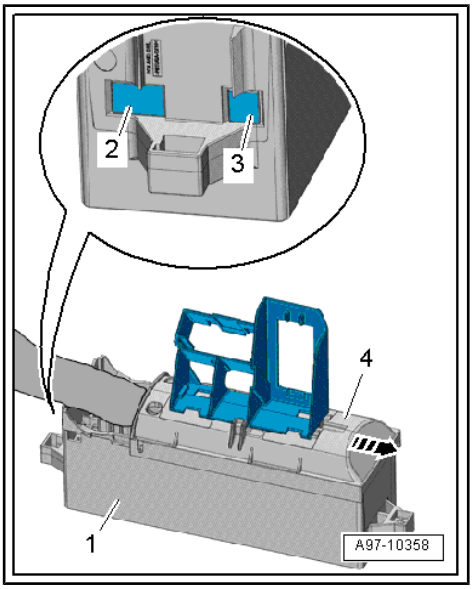


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

– Remove bolts -1, 4-.
– Press mounting -3- slightly to side -arrow A- and swivel fuse holder C -2- downwards -arrow B-.



– Release diagnostic connector -T16- and press out of mounting.
– Push cover -4- on fuse holder C in direction of -arrow-.
– Pull out fuses -2, 3- for connector contacts.
– Disconnect fuses and remove connectors from fuse holder C -1-.



Note

Exact assignment of contacts can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .

1.6 Removing and installing relay and fuse carrier behind dash panel (driver's side)

⇒ "1.6.1 Removing and installing relay carrier on onboard supply control unit", page 285

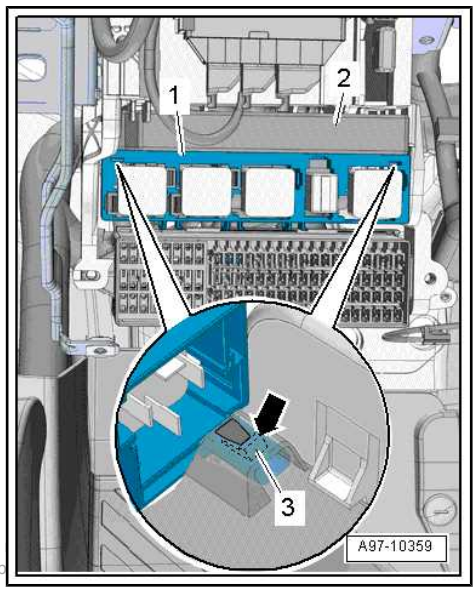
⇒ "1.6.2 Removing and installing relay carrier on left under dash panel", page 286

⇒ "1.6.3 Removing and installing mounting for relay and fuse carrier with onboard supply control unit J519 ", page 287

1.6.1 Removing and installing relay carrier on onboard supply control unit

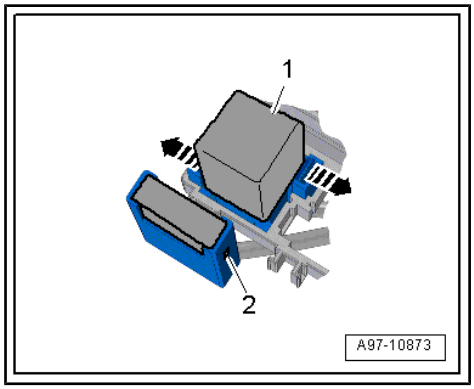
Removing

– Remove dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .
– Release retaining tab -3- with a screwdriver -2- and detach relay carrier on onboard supply control unit -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

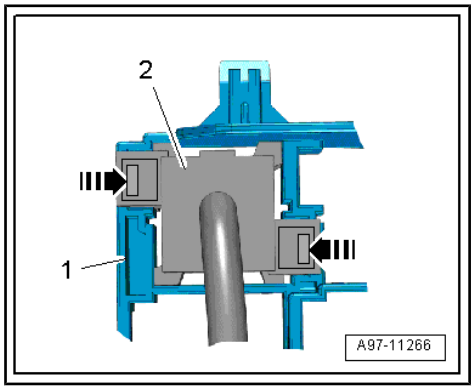
– Release retaining clips -arrows- and pull relay -1- and control units out of relay carriers.



Note

Disregard -item 2-.

– Release retaining clips -arrows- and pull relay carrier -2- out of relay/fuse holder -item 1- towards rear.



Note

Exact assignment of contacts can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

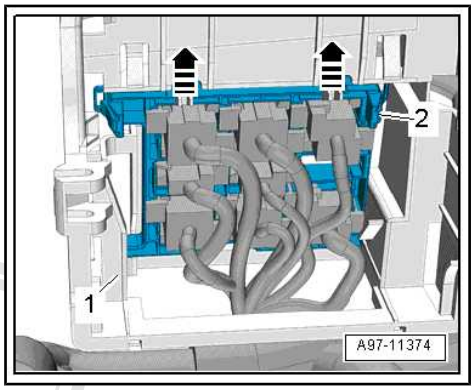
– Install dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .

1.6.2 Removing and installing relay carrier on left under dash panel

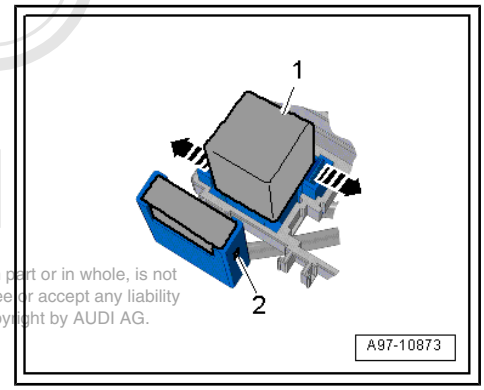
Removing

– Remove onboard supply control unit ⇒ page 289 .

– Press retaining springs in direction of -arrow- and disengage relay carrier -2- downwards at mounting -1-.



– Release retaining clips -arrows- and pull relay -1- and control units out of relay carriers.

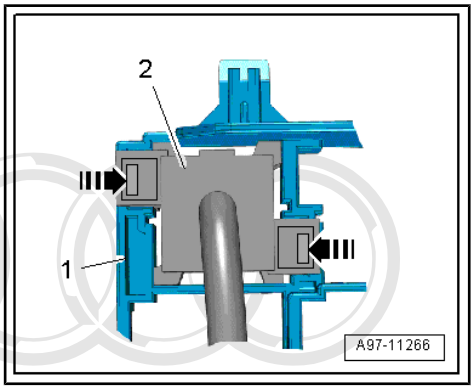


Note

Disregard -item 2-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Release retaining clips -arrows- and pull relay carrier -2- out of relay/fuse holder -item 1- towards rear.



Note

Exact assignment of contacts can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install onboard supply control unit ⇒ page 289 .

1.6.3 Removing and installing mounting for relay and fuse carrier with onboard supply control unit - J519-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

– Remove fuse holder C and move to one side with wiring connected ⇒ page 284 .

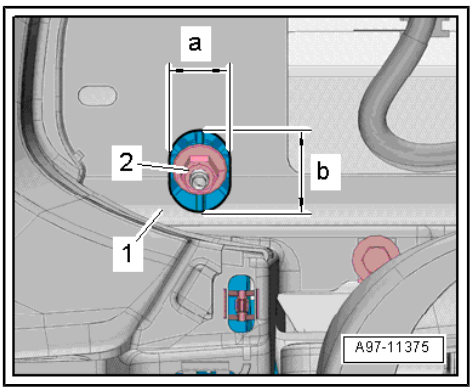
– Remove onboard supply control unit and move to one side with wiring and, if fitted, relay carrier connected ⇒ page 289 .

– Remove relay carrier on left under dash panel ⇒ page 286 .

– Remove instrument cluster ⇒ page 61 .

– To be able to reach upper nut -2- of mounting for control units, relay and fuse holder, drill elongated hole in mounting -1- for instrument cluster, as shown in illustration.

- Dimension -a- = 22 mm
- Dimension -b- = 23 mm

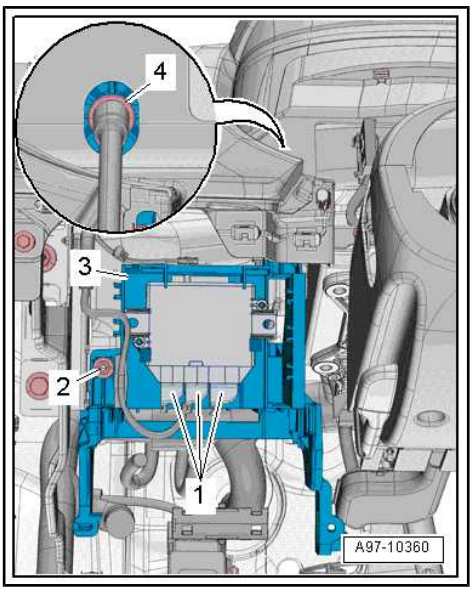


– Remove nuts -2, 4-.

– If fitted, unplug electrical connectors -1- at interface control unit for vehicle location system.

– If fitted, unplug electrical connector at warning buzzer.

– Disengage mounting -3- for control units, relay and fuse holder at central tube for dash panel and remove mounting.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install relay carrier on left under dash panel ⇒ page 286 .

– Install onboard supply control unit ⇒ page 289 .

– Install fuse holder C ⇒ page 284 .

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ “1.1.2 Overview - relay carrier/fuse carrier (dash panel), relay carrier/fuse carrier (A-pillar)”, page 280

2 Control units

⇒ “2.1 Overview of fitting locations - control units”, page 288

⇒ “2.2 Removing and installing onboard supply control unit J519 ”, page 289

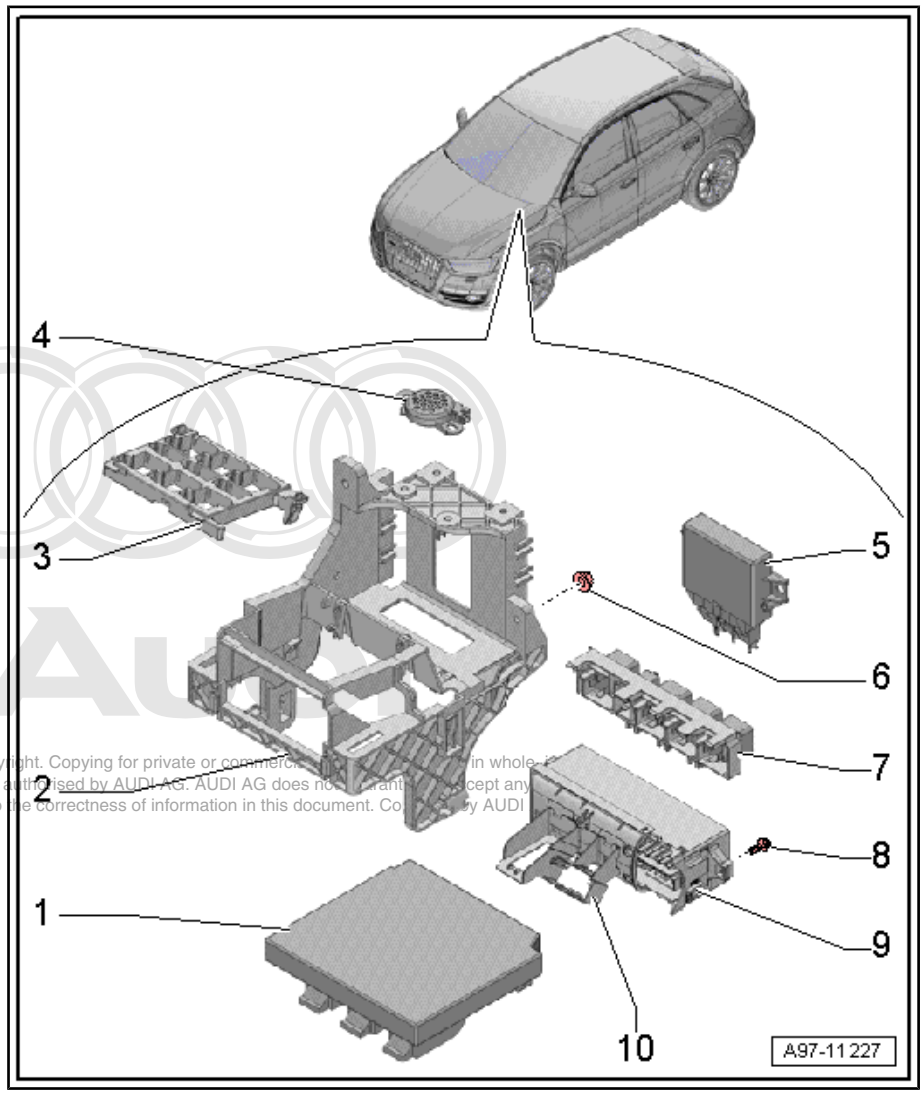
⇒ “2.3 Removing and installing data bus diagnostic interface J533 ”, page 290

2.1 Overview of fitting locations - control units

⇒ “2.1.1 Overview of fitting locations - control units”, page 288

⇒ “2.1.2 Overview of fitting locations - data bus diagnostic interface”, page 289

2.1.1 Overview of fitting locations - control units



1 - Onboard supply control unit - J519-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 289

2 - Mounting

- ❑ For control units, relay and fuse holder

3 - Relay carrier on left under dash panel

4 - Front parking aid warning buzzer - H22-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 194

5 - Interface control unit for vehicle location system - J843-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Central locking system; Overview of fitting locations - central locking system

6 - Nut

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ page 280

7 - For relay carrier on onboard supply control unit

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 285

8 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ page 280

9 - Fuse holder C - SC-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 280

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in whole or in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

10 - Mounting

- ❑ For 16-pin connector - T16-

2.1.2 Overview of fitting locations - data bus diagnostic interface

1 - Mounting

- ❑ For data bus diagnostic interface - J533-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 290

2 - Connector for fibre optic cable

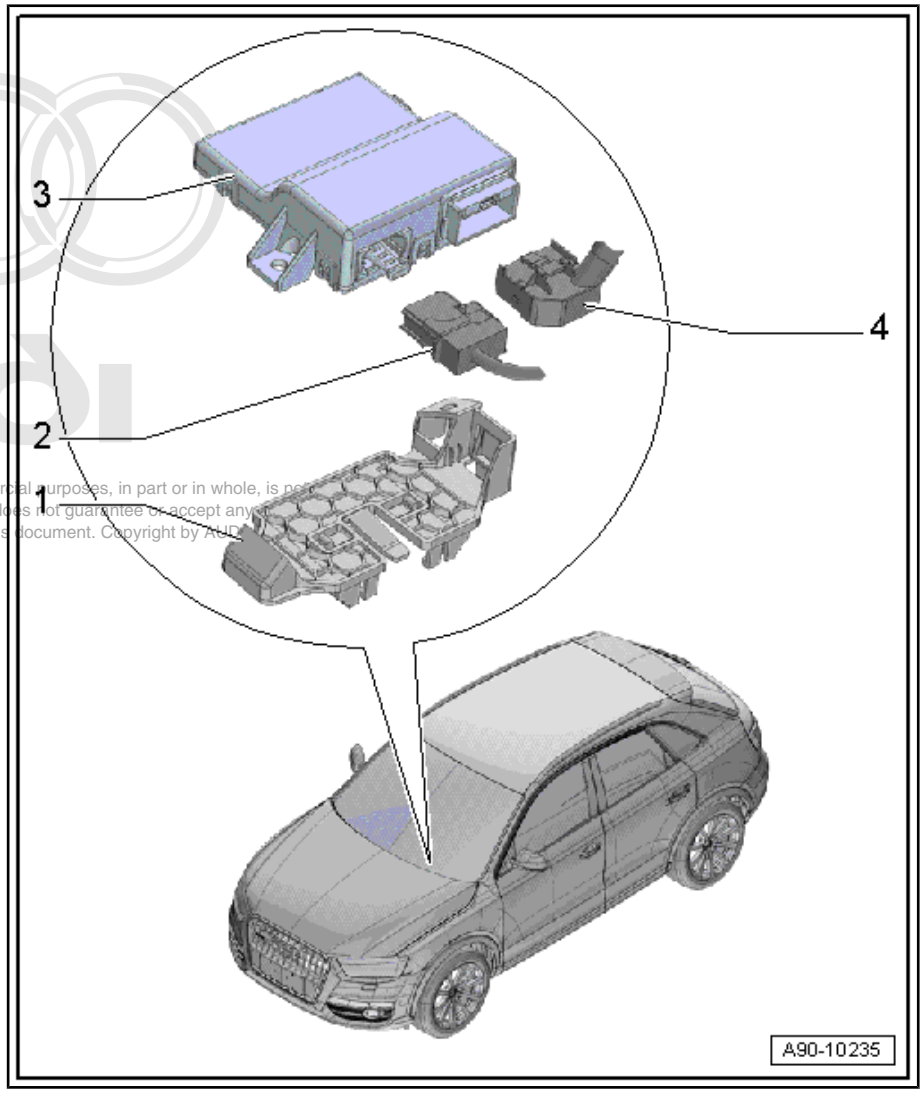
- ❑ Cover with protective cap for wiring harness connector - VAS 6223/9- .

3 - Data bus diagnostic interface - J533-

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 290

4 - Electrical connector

- ❑ For data bus diagnostic interface - J533-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI

2.2 Removing and installing onboard supply control unit - J519-

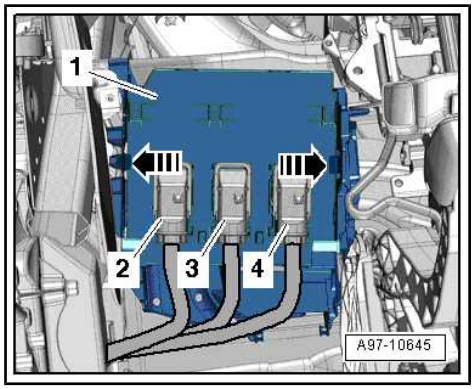
– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing

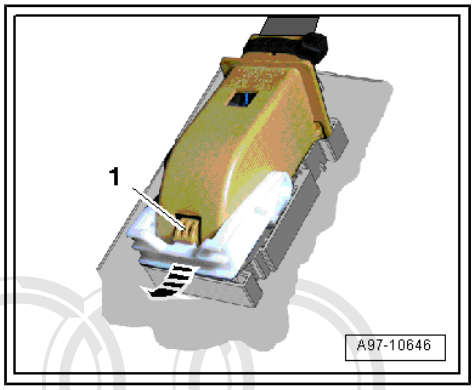
– Remove fuse holder C and move to one side with wiring connected ⇒ page 284 .

– If fitted, remove relay carrier on onboard supply control unit and move to one side with wiring connected ⇒ page 285 .

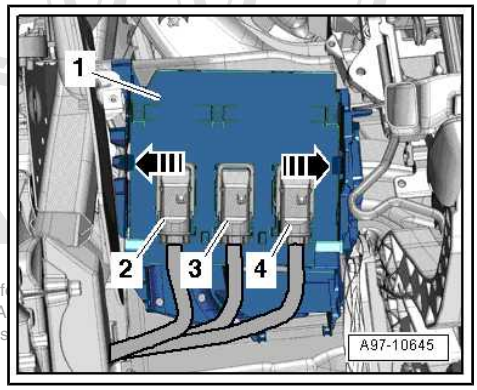
– Unplug electrical connectors -2 … 4-.



– Unplug electrical connector by releasing catch -1- and moving retaining clip in direction of -arrow-.



– Release retaining springs -arrows- and take onboard supply control unit -1- downwards out of base retainer.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install relay carrier on onboard supply control unit ⇒ page 285 .

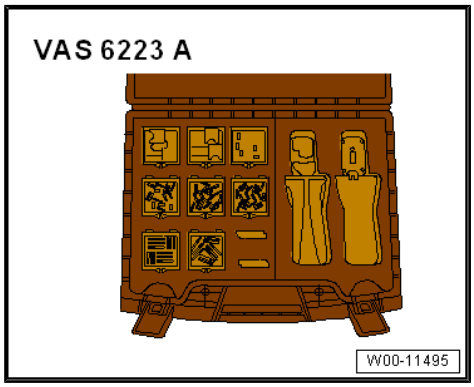
– Install fuse holder C ⇒ page 284 .

Protected by copyright. Copying f
permitted unless authorised by A
with respect to the correctness

2.3 Removing and installing data bus diagnostic interface - J533-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Protective cap for cable connector - VAS 6223/9- from fibre-optic conductor repair set - VAS 6223A-



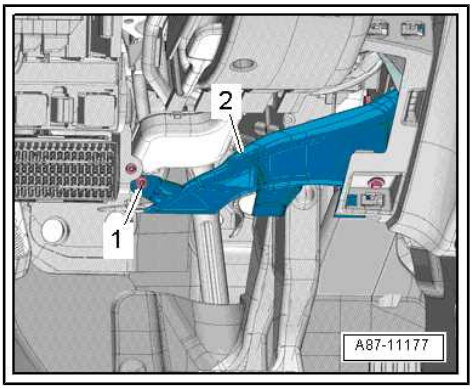
– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing

– Remove dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .

– Remove bolt -1-.

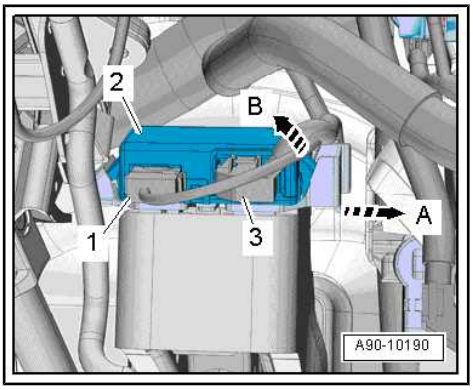
– Detach footwell vent -2-.



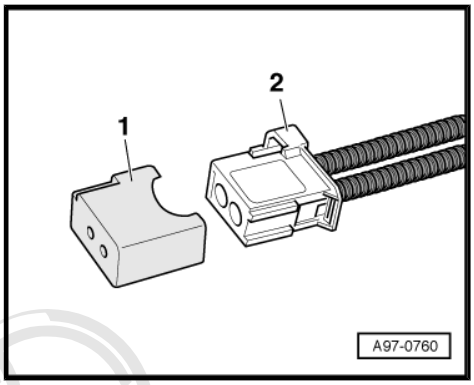
– Release retaining tab -arrow A-, swivel data bus diagnostic interface - J533- -item 2- out of mounting -arrow B- and remove data bus diagnostic interface.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– If fitted, unplug connector -1- for fibre optic cable.



– Seal open connector plug -2- of fibre optic cable with protective cap for cable connector - VAS 6223/9- -item 1-.



Note

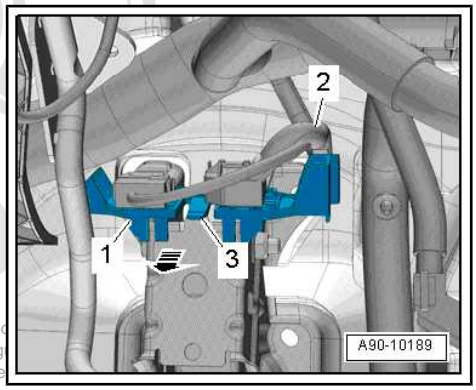
Protective cap prevents contamination of or mechanical damage to end face of fibre optic cable which would impair light transmission.

Removing mounting for data bus diagnostic interface - J533- :

– Remove data bus diagnostic interface ⇒ page 290 .

– Move wiring harness -2- clear.

– Release retaining tab -3- and detach mounting -1- from pedal cluster -arrow-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install footwell vent (driver side) ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Air duct system; Exploded view - routing of air flow and air distribution in passenger compartment .

– Install dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpo
distribution to third parties by Audi AG is not permitted. Audi does not g
the correctness of information in this docume

3 Connectors

⇒ “3.1 Overview of fitting locations - connectors”, page 292

⇒ “3.2 Unplugging door disconnector (left-side)”, page 293

⇒ “3.3 Repairing electrical wiring harnesses and electrical connectors”, page 293

3.1 Overview of fitting locations - connectors

1 - Door disconnector (front right)

- ❑ Unplugging
  ⇒ page 293

2 - Door disconnector (rear right)

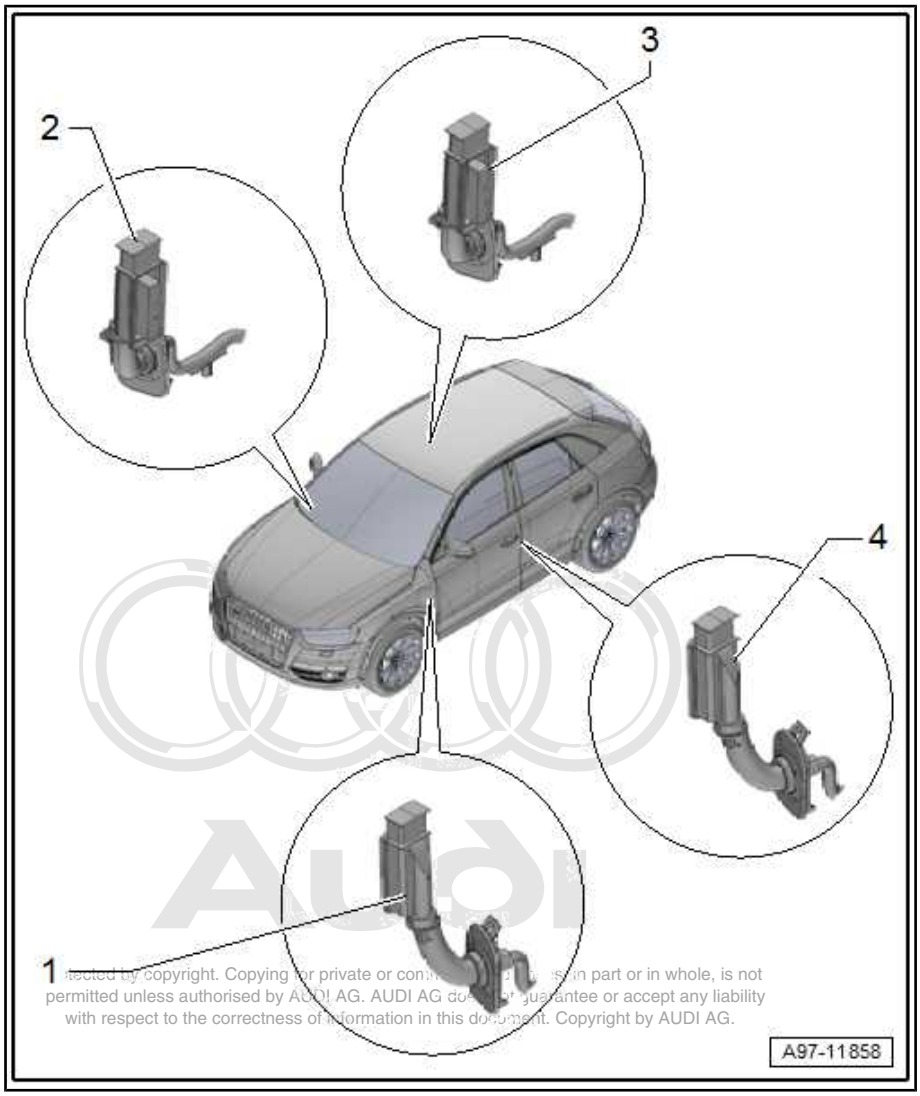
- ❑ Unplugging
  ⇒ page 293

3 - Door disconnector (rear left)

- ❑ Unplugging
  ⇒ page 293

4 - Door disconnector (front left)

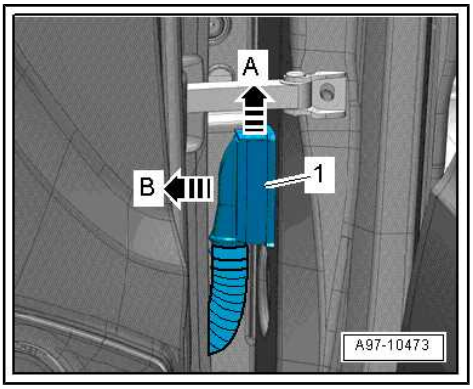
- ❑ Unplugging
  ⇒ page 293



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.2 Unplugging door disconnector (left-side)

Procedure



Note

The removal and installation procedure is the same on both sides.

– Open door.

– Release catch in direction of -arrow A- and detach door disconnector -1- towards the outside -arrow B-.

3.3 Repairing electrical wiring harnesses and electrical connectors

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors; Repairing wiring harnesses ,
⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors; Repairing connector housings and electrical connectors

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4 Releasing and dismantling connector housings

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors; Releasing and dismantling connector housings

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5 Cleaning contact surfaces

⇒ **Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Contact surface cleaning set - VAS 6410-**

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6 Repairing aerial wires

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors; Repairing aerial wires

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7 Fibre optic cables

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors; Repairing fibre optic cables

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8 Vehicle diagnostic, testing and information systems

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Vehicle diagnostic, testing and information systems

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.